

VOLUME IX  
Issue No. 2  
31 December

RCMW  
Whole Number 35

THE COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL  
Fort Leavenworth, Kansas *Library*



Review of Current Military  
Writings

---

December 1929

---

1929-1930  
Second Quarter

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS  
RECEIVED

FEB 18 1930

DOCUMENTS DIVISION

## **REVIEW OF CURRENT MILITARY WRITINGS**

Volume IX

December 1929

Whole Number 35

---

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY THE  
COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL  
LIBRARY

---

### **CONTENTS**

	Page
<b>PART I—LIBRARY ACCESSIONS: Books and documents.....</b>	<b>5</b>
Section 1—Author Catalog.....	7
Section 2—Title and Subject Index.....	23
Section 3—Book Reviews.....	49
<b>PART II—PERIODICAL LITERATURE.....</b>	<b>117</b>
Section 4—Periodicals Received by the Library.....	119
Section 5—Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles .....	127
Section 6—Subject Index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles.....	139
Section 7—Translations of Foreign-language Articles.....	159

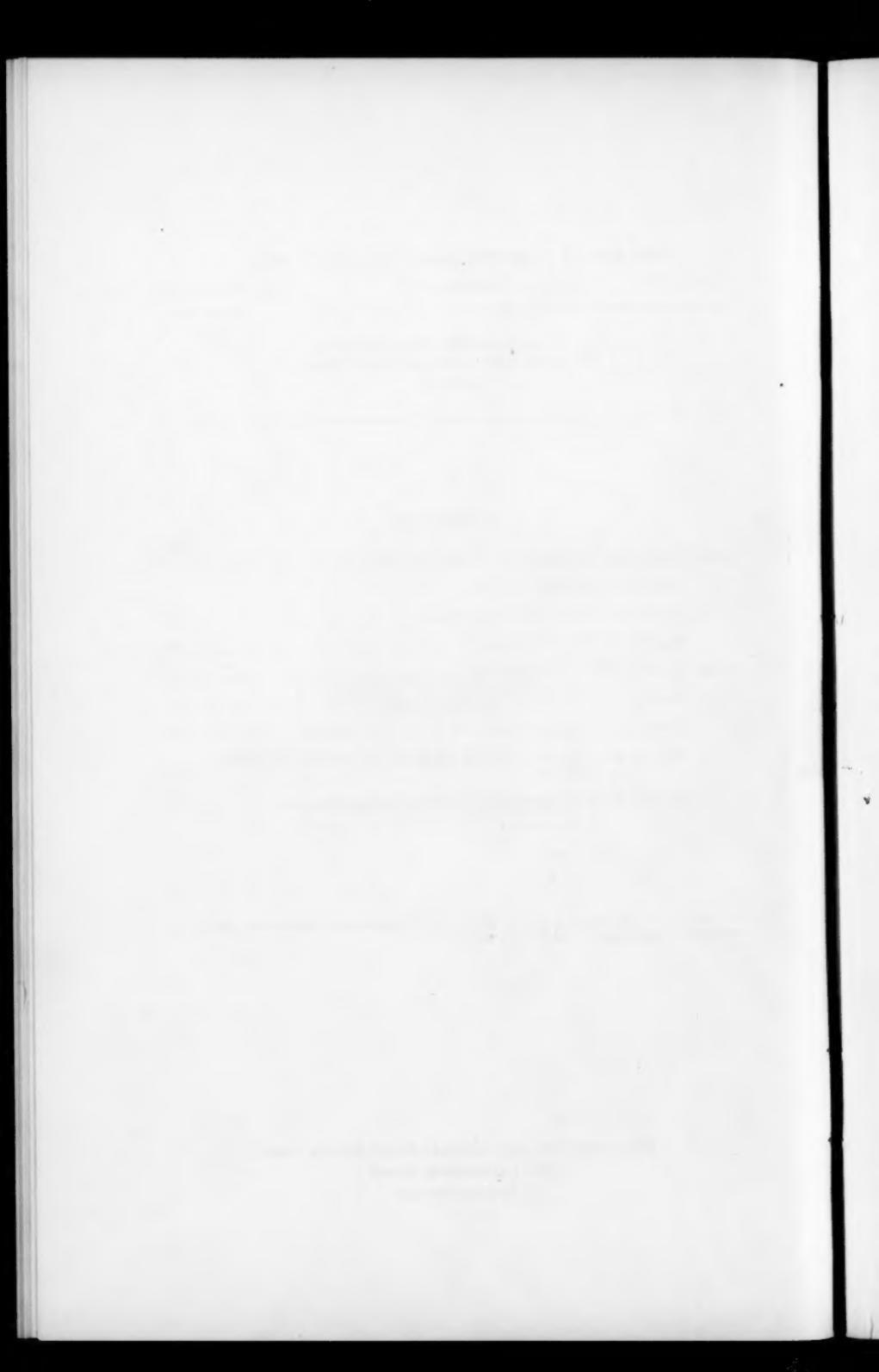
The use of this School periodical will be greatly facilitated by reading the explanations  
prefacing PART I (page 5) and PART II (page 117).

THE COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL PRESS

FORT LEAVENWORTH, KANSAS

757-1-31-30-500

0  
35  
0  
11  
E  
H1



**PART I**  
**LIBRARY ACCESSIONS**  
**BOOKS AND DOCUMENTS**

**CONTENTS**

	Page
Section 1—Author Catalog.....	7
Section 2—Title and Subject Index.....	23
Section 3—Book Reviews.....	49

**EXPLANATION**

**PART I** covers all books and documents received by the Library during the quarter. These are cataloged by authors in Section 1; indexed by subject and title in Section 2; and the books are reviewed in Section 3. In effect, **PART I**, is a miniature library catalog covering the accessions for a period of three months and supplemented by reviews of the principal books.

The Author Catalog (Section 1) is used as a basic directory and gives in a single list, with no duplication, a complete roster of all books and documents accessioned, with the full data concerning each. This catalog should be consulted for the following information:

- (1) Complete list of books and documents received
- (2) Works by a particular author or issuing agency
- (3) A specific work whose author is known
- (4) The complete main, secondary, and translated titles of a work
- (5) Place of publication, if foreign
- (6) Date of publication
- (7) The Library class symbol
- (8) The number of volumes or pages of a particular work
- (9) The review status of a book: the page where will be found the review, the fact that it is not to be reviewed, or that the review is pending
- (10) The table of contents (if any); except that for books reviewed in this issue the tables of contents are included with the reviews.

The Subject and Title Index (Section 2) to the author catalog also comprises all books and documents accessioned, but in this index each work is entered under its title and under as many subject headings as are applicable. This section serves to locate a book whose title is known and also all material received upon a particular subject. The headings for the subject index are uniform throughout the library contents; they are the same for books, documents, and periodical literature. The military terminology used for these headings is that of this School. The nonmilitary nomenclature is based on the standard practice of expert cataloging and indexing agencies. Cross-references are used freely to facilitate finding what is wanted.

Thus the catalog and index list all books and documents under the three factors: author, subject, and title. Reciprocally these two sections provide the answers, prerequisite to usage of library contents, to the four queries:

- (1) What books and documents have been received?
- (2) What works by a particular author or issuing agency?
- (3) Has a specific title been received?
- (4) What works upon a particular subject have been received?

**Book Reviews** (Section 3).—This section contains reviews of the principal books accessioned. The purpose of a book review is to indicate . . . in general terms what the prospective reader may expect to find in

*RCMW No. 35*

the subject matter and the degree of authoritativeness of the contents; it cites any valuable information or conclusions presented, together with such comments of the reviewer as may be helpful. The objective is that the review determine, for one engaged in study, research, or cultural reading, "whether the volume in question will contribute to the end sought" (*Instruction Circular No. 1*).

There are two methods of locating reviews. If it be desired to find the review of a particular book consult the Author Catalog (Section 1) which gives the page number where will be found the review. If the author of the work is not known, find the book in the Subject and Title Index (Section 2), and then refer to the Author Catalog for the page number of the review. If no particular book is desired but rather material on a particular subject, consult the classified contents of the Book Reviews (Section 3, page 49).

## Section 1

### AUTHOR CATALOG

Of books and documents accessioned during the quarter

### EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 5)

**Author Headings.**—Arranged in alphabetic sequence, main author headings (surnames) are in **boldface** (*see* Abbott); where there is no author the title of the book is similarly recorded (*see* Air annual of the British Empire, 1929). Secondary authors, editors, and translators are in roman CAPITALS (*see* Ady) with a reference to the author name under which the work is entered.

**Author Entries.**—The entry under the author heading contains the complete data of the book or document arranged in the following sequence:

- (1) Main, secondary, and translated titles—the last in brackets, [ ]; a dagger indicates that the book was first listed in a previous issue and is entered here to index a review in this issue
- (2) Place of publication, if foreign
- (3) Date of publication
- (4) Library class symbol, in curves; an \* indicates that the work is a document
- (5) Pagination; volumes
- (6) Review status: the page number of the review if in this issue; "rp" (review pending) if it is to appear in a later issue; or, if the work is not to be reviewed, "nr" (no review) so indicates
- (7) Table of contents for books not reviewed in this issue; for books which are reviewed or whose table of contents is lengthy, this is given in the Book Reviews, Section 3.

### A

#### ABBOTT, Wilbur C.

NEW YORK IN THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION, 1929 (M 9733-F5-.747) 203 pages; rp.

#### ACADEMY, U. S. Military

OFFICIAL REGISTER OF THE OFFICERS AND CADETS, UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY FOR 1929, 1929 (M 209-C.73-D3C-5D) 109 pages; nr.

#### ACLAND, Peregrine

ALL ELSE IS FOLLY, 1929 (M 9403-B3F-.73) 345 pages; review, page 60

#### ADAM, George

TREASON AND TRAGEDY. An account of French war trials, London, 1929 (M 9403-B12-D.44) 264 pages; rp.

ADY, Cecilia M., translator. *See* Croce

AERO Digest. Vol. 14, January-June 1929. (059.78) nr

AIR annual of the British Empire, 1929. Vol. I. Edited by Squadron-Leader C. G. Burge. London, 1929 (M 409-C.42) 734 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; List of illustrations; Contributors; Abbreviations in common use in service and civil aeronautics; Index to advertisers; Foreword; Empire aviation; Service aviation; Civil aviation—Africa; Australia; Canada; India; New Zealand; Imperial air services; Flying clubs; Air survey and photography. The British aircraft industry: Aero

engines; Aircraft; Instruments; Aircraft accessories and supplies; Australian aircraft manufacturers; Canadian aircraft manufacturers; General reference section; Aircraft supplement; Index

AIRPORTS. Vol. 2, January-June 1929. 1929 (059.73) nr

#### ALBION, Robert Greenhalgh

INTRODUCTION TO MILITARY HISTORY, 1929 (M 973-C) 429 pages; review, page 83 ALLEN, F. Sturges, joint editor. *See* Webster's new international dictionary

#### AEF, GHQ

REPORT OF SUPERIOR BOARD ON ORGANIZATION AND TACTICS, 1919 (M 9403-H6-C.73-C2) 185 pages; nr. Contents: Introduction; Directing head; Infantry; Artillery; Cavalry; Air Service; Engineers; Signal Corps; Medical Corps; The Combined Arms; The Administrative Services; The Service of Supply

AMERICAN Historical Review. Vol. 34, October 1928-July 1929. (059.73) nr

AMERICAN Legion. Vol. 5, July-December 1928; Vol. 6, January-June 1929. (M 104-B6-.73) nr

AMERICAN Magazine. Vol. 107, January-June 1929. (059.73) nr

AMERICAN Mercury. Vol. 15, September-December 1928; Vol. 16, January-April 1929; Vol. 17, May-August 1929. (059.73) nr

- AMERICAN Rifleman.** Vol. 76, January-December 1928. 1928 (M 203-C.73-B6) nr
- ANDREWS, Marietta Minnigerode**  
SCRAPS OF PAPER. 1929 (M 9737-B4) 381 pages; review, page 86
- ANNUALOG, 1930.** A cumulative reference of scientific and other useful information. Edited by Louis S. Treadwell. 1929 (508) 252 pages; review, page 98
- ARETZ, Gertrude**  
QUEEN LOUISE OF PRUSSIA, 1776-1810. (Translation from the German by Ruth Putnam) 1929 (943-B92 — Louise) 353 pages; review, page 108
- ARMY Industrial College**  
ANNUAL REPORT, 1928-1929. (\*M 209-C.73-D4D-5E) 250 pages; typed; nr
- ARMY List and Directory.** January-November 1928. (M 203-C.73-B6) nr
- ARMY and Navy Register.** Vol. 84, July-December 1928; Vol. 85, January-June 1929. (M 104-B7-73) nr
- ARMY, Navy and Air Force Gazette.** Vol. 69, Part 2, July-December 1928. 1928 (M 104-B6.42) nr
- ARMY Ordnance.** Vol. 8, July 1927-June 1928. 1927-28 (M 422-C.73-B6) nr
- ARMY Quarterly.** Vol. 17, October 1928-January 1929. (M 203-C.42-B6) nr
- ARMY Service Schools**  
SCRAP BOOK, LINE CLASS, ARMY SERVICE SCHOOLS, 1919-1920. 1920 (M 209-C.73 D4-E2) 150 pages; nr
- ARMY War College, First Division Historical Section**  
WORLD WAR RECORDS, FIRST DIVISION, AEF, REGULAR, n.d. (M 9403-H-6C.73-H3-1E) Vol. XI, 1000 pages; Vol. XII, 1000 pages; nr. Contents: Vol. XI: Field orders, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, M.G. Bns., 5th, 6th, 7th F.A. Regts., 1st Engineer Regt., 2nd Field Signal Bn., 1st Ammunition Train, 1st Supply Train, 1st Sanitary Train; Journal of Operations: 1st F.A. Brigade & 1st Division. Vol. XII: Operations reports First Division to Sept. 11, 1918
- ASHBURN, Colonel P. M.**  
A HISTORY OF THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE UNITED STATES ARMY. 1929 (M 421-C.73.C) 448 pages; review, page 52
- ASPINALL-Oglander, Cecil Faber**  
MILITARY OPERATIONS, GALLIPOLI. Vol. I and maps. (History of the Great War based on official documents, by direction of the Historical Section, Committee of Imperial Defence) London, 1929 ((M 9408-J-.56D) 2 vols; rp)
- ASTON, Major General Sir George**  
THE BIOGRAPHY OF THE LATE MARSHAL FOCH. 1929 (M 9403-E-4D.44B92) 483 pages; rp
- ATLANTIC Monthly.** Vol. 143, January-June 1929. (059.73) nr
- ATTORNEY General**  
OFFICIAL OPINIONS OF THE ATTORNEYS-GENERAL OF THE UNITED STATES ADVISING THE PRESIDENT AND HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS IN RELA-
- TION TO THEIR OFFICIAL DUTIES. 1908-1926 (342.73) Volumes 26-34; nr
- AUSTIN, F. Britten**  
WHEN MANKIND WAS YOUNG. 1927 (573.3) 282 pages; review, page 99
- AUTOMOTIVE Industries.** Vol. 60, Part 1, January-March 1929; Vol. 60, Part 2, April-June 1929. 1929 (059.73) nr
- AVIATION.** Vol. 26, January-June 1929. (059.73) nr
- B**
- BELGIUM (MA)**  
INSTRUCTION SUR LA RECHERCHE, L'INTERPRÉTATION ET LA DIFFUSION DES RENSEIGNEMENTS. [Regulations concerning research, interpretation and propagation of information.] 1929 (M 505-E-493) 19 pages; nr
- MANEUVERS III CORPS AT BEVERLOO. 1929 (M 506-F-493-G1D9) 150 pages; nr
- BENJAMINS, Ernest Alfred, joint editor. See Cambridge history of the British Empire
- BENSON, Allan L.**  
DANIEL WEBSTER. 1929 (973-B92 Webster, D.) 402 pages; review, page 113
- BINGHAM, Millicent Todd, translator. See Vidal de la Blache
- BLACK, Archibald**  
CIVIL AIRPORTS AND AIRWAYS. 1929 (M 603) 238 pages; review, page 56
- BLAKE, George**  
THE PATH OF GLORY. 1929 (M 9403-B-3F.42) 224 pages; review, page 59
- BLAKESLEE, George H.**  
THE PACIFIC AREA. An international survey. (World Peace Foundation Pamphlets—Vol. XII) 1929 (990) 224 pages; review, page 115
- BOLETIN del Ejercito. (Cuba).** Vol. 26, September 1928-February 1929. (M 203-C.7291-B6) nr
- BOLSHEVIK Russia (Bibliography).** 1929 (\*947.09) 1 page; nr
- BOOKLIST.** Vol. 25, October 1928-July 1929. (015.73) nr
- BOOKMAN.** Vol. 68, September 1928-February 1929. (059.73) nr
- BORDEN, Sir Robert**  
CANADA IN THE COMMONWEALTH. From conflict to co-operation. 1929 (971) 144 pages; review, page 110
- BOUCHER, Chauncey Samuel**  
THE NULLIFICATION CONTROVERSY IN SOUTH CAROLINA. 1916 (975.7) 399 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; Maps; The origin of the conflict (1824-29); Nullification advocated and denounced (1830); The first test of strength (1830-31); A year of campaigning (1831); The nullifiers capture the legislature (1832); Nullification adopted (1832); Jackson and nullification (1832-33); Nullification suspended (1833); The compromise tariff and the force bill (1833); The test oath (1833-35); Bibliography
- BOWERS, Claude G.**  
THE TRAGIC ERA. The Revolution after Lincoln. 1929 (973.8) 567 pages; review, page 114

## Accessions—Author Catalog

### **BOYD, Thomas**

MAD ANTHONY WAYNE. 1929 (M 973-B92 Wayne) 351 pages; review, page 83  
BREASTED, James Henry, joint author. See European history atlas

### **BRIERLY, James Leslie**

THE LAW OF NATIONS. An introduction to the international law of peace. Oxford, 1928 (M 007-A) 228 pages; rp  
BUCK, Norman Sydney, joint author. See Fairchild

### **BUELL, Raymond Leslie**

INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS. (Revised edition) 1929 (M 007-A) 838 pages; review, page 50

### **BURCH, John P.**

CHARLES W. QUANTRELL. A true history of his guerrilla warfare on the Missouri and Kansas border during the Civil War of 1861 to 1865. 1923 (M 973G-2) 266 pages; nr. Contents: Introduction; The false Jonah; Early life of Quantrell; Why the Quantrell guerrillas were organized; Quantrell's first battle in the Civil War; Fight at Charles Younger's farm; Jayhawkers and militia murdered Old Man Blythe's son; The Low House fight; Quantrell and Todd go after ammunition; A challenge; The battle and capture of Independence; Lone Jack fight; The march south in 1862; Younger remains in Missouri winter of 1862 and 1863; The trip north in 1863; Jess James joins the command; Lawrence massacre; Order Number 11 August 1863; Fights and skirmishes, fall and winter, 1863-1864; Blue Springs fight, 1863; Wellington; The Grinter fight; The Centralia massacre; Anderson; Press Webb, a born scout; Little Blue; Arrock fight, spring of 1864; Death of Todd and Anderson, October 1864; Going south, fall of 1864; Death of Quantrell; The Youngers and James after the war

### **BURDICK, Usher L.**

THE LAST BATTLE OF THE SIOUX NATION. 1929 (M 973-Q-82125) 164 pages; rp

### **BUREAU of Railway News & Statistics**

RAILWAY STATISTICS OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1928. 1929 (385) 151 pages; nr. Contents: Introduction; Mileage of steam railways; Equipment; Employees; Capitalization; Cost of construction; Ownership of American railways; Public service; Earnings and expenses; Taxes; Damages and injuries; Locomotive fuel; Accidents; Railway receiverships in 1928; Cost of railway regulation; Consolidation of railways; Statistics of foreign railways; Growth of world's railways; Growth of American railways

BURGE, Squadron-Leader C.G., editor. See Air annual of the British Empire, 1929

### **BURR, Major John G.**

THE ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT OF DIVISIONAL FIELD ARTILLERY. n.d. (M 506-G.73-D) 17 pages, typed; nr

### **BYE, Raymond T.**

PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS. 1929 (330) 508 pages; review, page 93

## C

CAMBRIDGE history of the British Empire. Vol. I: The old empire from the beginnings to 1783. Edited by: J. Holland Rose, A. P.

Newton, and E. A. Benians. 1929 (942) 931 pages; review, page 105

CAMPAIGNS of the World War. Prepared by members of the Class 1922-23, Army War College. (Command course). 1923 (M 9403-E3.73) 148 pages; review, page 66

CARLTON, Henry Fisk, joint author. See Hoover

### **CARPENTER, Captain A.F.B.**

THE BLOCKING OF ZEEBRUGGE. 1922 (M 9403-L8C:8) 276 pages; review, page 72

### **CARR, Colonel Irving J.**

THE ARMY INDUSTRIAL COLLEGE. (In Quartermaster Review, July-August 1928) 1928 (M 209-C.73-D4D) 3 pages; typed; nr

### **CAVALRY School**

COMPILATION OF MAP PROBLEMS AND TERRAIN EXERCISES, TROOP OFFICERS' CLASS, 1928-1929. 1929 (M 406-C.73-E3-G7) 500 (?) pages; nr. Presented by: The Cavalry School

CHANGING China (Bibliography). 1929 (\*951) 1 page; nr

CHAMOT, A.E., translator. See v.Hoffman

### **CHILDE, V. Gordon**

THE MOST ANCIENT EAST. The oriental prelude to European prehistory. 1929 (913.35) 258 pages; review, page 103

CHITTY, Fred F., joint author. See Leonard

### **CLARK, Virginius Evans**

ELEMENTS OF AVIATION. An explanation of flight principles. 1928 (M 603) 193 pages; review, page 56

### **CLARKE, Edwin Leavitt**

THE ART OF STRAIGHT THINKING. A primer of scientific method for social inquiry. 1929 (153) 470 pages; review, page 90

### **CLOWES, Ernest S.**

SHIPWAYS TO THE SEA; our inland and coastal waterways. 1929 (386.3973) 196 pages; review, page 97

COAD, Oral Sumner, joint editor. See Pageant of America

COAST Artillery Journal. Vol. 70, January-June 1929. (M 408-C.73-B6) nr

### **COAST Artillery School**

INSTRUCTIONAL MATTER, 1928-1929. (7 Series, 20 volumes). 1929 (M 403-C.73-E3-G6:29) nr. Contents: Series 1—Advanced course, Tactics (8 volumes); Vol. I: Seacoast defense; Vol. II: Antiaircraft artillery, Railway artillery in land warfare; Vol. III: Infantry and combined arms (2 parts); Vol. IV: Field artillery; Vol. V: Cavalry, Air Corps; Vol. VI: Logistics, Medical service; Vol. VII: Field fortification, chemical warfare service, military history, methods of training, combat intelligence, signal corps. Series 2—Advanced course (1 vol): Artillery materiel and gunnery, Antiaircraft materiel and gunnery. Series 3—Advanced course (1 vol): Engineering. Series 4—Advanced and Battery Officers' Course (1 vol): Military topography. Series 5—Battery Officers' course, Tactics (2 vols): Vol. I: Technique and tactics of artillery, seacoast defense, antiaircraft artillery, railway artillery, field artillery, methods of training; Vol. II: Military organization and minor tactics, field fortification, chemical warfare service, combat orders, military history. Series 6—Battery Officers' course (6 vols):

**COAST Artillery School (continued)**

Vol. I: Orientation, materiel and gunnery.  
Vol. II: Antiaircraft materiel and gunnery;  
Vol. III: Electrical engineering; Vol. IV:  
Submarine mining; Vol. V: Military field  
engineering; Vol. VI: Motor transportation.  
Series 7—Enlisted specialists, schedule and  
subject outline (1 vol).

**v. COCHENHAUSEN, Lt. Col. German Army**

**THE EDUCATION OF TROOP OFFICERS IN THE MILITARY PROFESSION.** Manual for teachers and pupils with practical examples. 1926 (M 209-C.43 D5) 84 pages, typed; rp. Translation from the German in Military Intelligence Division

**COKE, Richard**

**THE ARAB'S PLACE IN THE SUN.** 1929 (953) 318 pages; rp

**COLLIER'S.** Vol. 83, January-June 1929. (059.73  
B7)

**COLORADO River development.** Colorado River investigations, water storage and development, Grand Canyon to the Imperial Valley. 1929 (627.1) 231 pages; nr. Contents: Maps and photographs; Index to references quoted; Colorado River investigations, reports reviewed; Bibliography; Congressional committees; Government officials; Colorado River commissions; Consulting engineers; Project, status of; Boulder Canyon project act; Construction estimates; Steam-electric power and fuel costs; Standby steam power; Equivalents; Colorado River compact; Review of Colorado River investigations; Review of "Colorado River board" report; Irrigation development, upper basin; Reservoir, mineral salts, silt, power, etc.; Project feasibility; Economic set-up; Durand-Malone reports, compared; Transmission lines; Steam-electric v. hydro-electric; Depreciation; Power costs at switchboard and in markets; Senator Pittman, cost comparison; Senator Phipps; Senator Oddle, Herbert Hoover statement; F. E. Weymouth; Irrigable land; Evaporation; All-American canal; Boulder Canyon Reservoir and Dam; Black Canyon Reservoir and Dam; Glen Canyon Reservoir and Dam; Lees Ferry Reservoir and Dam; Marble Canyon Reservoir and Dam; Mohave Valley Reservoir and Dam; Mohave Canyon Dam site No. 2; River development plan; Bridge Canyon Reservoir and Dam; Parker Reservoir and Dam; Bullhead Reservoir and Dam; Development, sequence of; Comparison of reservoirs; Power; Power market; Boulder or Black Canyon power plant; Power, cost comparisons; Index; Maps and photographs

**COMMAND and General Staff School**

**COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL: CONFERENCES—FIRST YEAR COURSE 1928-1929.** 1929 (M 209-C.73 D4-E7-F) 3 volumes; nr. Contents: Vol. I: Tactical principles and decisions; Discussion of problems; Solution of problems. Vol. II: Military organization; Tactics and technique; Larger units; Combat orders. Vol. III: Command, staff and logistics; Military history; Field engineering; Military intelligence; Troop leading; Methods of training; Legal principles

**COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL: CONFERENCES—ONE YEAR COURSE 1928-1929.** 1929 (M 209-C.73 D4-E7-F) 3 volumes; nr. Contents: Vol. I: Military organization; Tactics and technique; Combat orders. Vol. II: Tactical principles and decisions; Discus-

sion of problems; Solution of problems. Vol. III: Command, staff and logistics; Military history; Field engineering; Military intelligence; Methods of training; Legal principles MAP PROBLEMS, COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL, 1928-1929. One Year Course. 1929 (M 209-C.73-D4-E7F-29) 2 vols; nr. Contents: Vol. I: Exercises in combat orders; Tactical rides; Terrain exercises; Map maneuvers; Map problems; General terrain exercises; Miscellaneous problems. Vol. II: Maps

MAP PROBLEMS, 1928-1929, COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL. First Year Course. 1929 (M 209-D.73-D4-E7F-29) 2 vols; nr. Contents: Vol. I: Exercises in combat orders; Tactical rides; Terrain exercises; Map maneuvers; Map problems; General terrain exercises; Miscellaneous problems. Vol. II: Maps

THE COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF EXTENSION COURSE, 1929-1930. 1929 (M 209-C.73-D7-F-30) 2 vols; nr

**COMMAND and General Staff School Library**

BIBLIOGRAPHY ON THE DAWES PLAN. 1929 (\*M 9403-C-5D) 7 pages; nr

BIBLIOGRAPHY ON LOCARNO PACT. (\*M 9403-C-7J) 7 pages; nr

BIBLIOGRAPHY ON VERSAILLES TREATY. 1929 (\*M 9403-C-7J) 7 pages; nr

BIBLIOGRAPHY ON THE VERSAILLES TREATY, LOCARNO PACT, DAWES PLAN AND YOUNG PLAN. 1929 (\*M 9403-C-7J) 7 pages; nr

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF VIRGINIA CAMPAIGNS. 1929 (\*M 9737-A4) 3 pages; nr

**COMMERCE, Department of**

COMMERCE YEARBOOK, 1929. Vol. I: United States. (Seventh number) 1929 (M 009-D.73) 720 pages; nr. Contents: Letter of submittal; Summary; Recent movements of production and progress of the United States; Employment, immigration, and wages; Wholesale, retail, and farm prices; Foreign trade of the United States; Agricultural products and food-stuffs; Fuel and power; Construction; Construction materials; Iron and steel; Nonferrous metals; Machinery; Automotive products; Rubber and rubber products; Textiles, clothing and furs; Leather and leather products; Paper and printing; Chemicals and related products; Transportation and communication; Banking and finance; Noncontiguous territories of the United States; Appendix; Index

EARNINGS OF FACTORY WORKERS 1899 to 1927. An analysis of pay-roll statistics. 1929 (331.2) 424 pages; nr. Contents: Introductory; Estimated amounts of per capita earnings; Relative fluctuations in per capita earnings; Variability of earnings; Method; Basic tables; Text tables; Illustrations; Appendix

FINANCIAL STATISTICS OF CITIES HAVING A POPULATION OF OVER 30,000, 1927. 1929 (352.173) 503 pages; nr

PRISONERS IN STATE AND FEDERAL PRISONS AND REFORMATORIES, 1926. Statistics of prisoners received and discharged during the year, for state and federal penal institutions. 1929 (365) 139 pages; nr. Contents: Introduction; Movement of prison population; Offense; Sentence; Recidivism; Race and nativity; Age; Country of birth; Month of admission; Method of discharge; Time served from sentence to discharge. Detailed tables; Administrations; Discharges; Average length of sentence; Movement of prison population; Administrative staff; Financial statistics

## Accessions—Author Catalog

**THE PRISONER'S ANTECEDENTS.** Statistics concerning the previous life of offenders committed in 1923 to state and federal prisons and reformatories: supplementary to "Prisoners: 1923." 1929 (364) 77 pages; nr. Contents: Introduction; Place where crime occurred; Residence of prisoner; Residence in relation to place of crime; Time in state and country; Education status; Age and marital condition; Family status; Age of leaving home; Earnings; Employment status; Institutional history; War service; Detailed tables  
**REPRESENTATIVE INTERNATIONAL CARTELS, COMBINES, AND TRUSTS.** 1929 (338.8) 76 pages; review, page 95

### COMMERCE, Dept. of. Bureau of Census

**WOMEN IN GAINFUL OCCUPATIONS,** 1870 TO 1920. A study of the trend of recent changes in the numbers, occupational distribution, and family relationship of women reported in the census as following a gainful occupation. IX: Census monographs. 1929 (331.4) 416 pages; nr. Contents: Foreword; Introduction; The extent to which women have taken up gainful occupations; Why the percentage of women reported as gainfully occupied was smaller in 1920 than in 1910; Comparison by states and cities as regards changes in the percentage gainfully occupied; The occupations which women are entering; Range of women's occupations; Proportion of women among the gainfully occupied; Age and marital condition in relation to occupation; Married women in gainful occupations; Native white women of native parentage in gainful occupations; Native white women of foreign or mixed parentage in gainful occupations; Foreign-born white women in gainful occupations; Negro women in gainful occupations; Family relationship; Other wage earners—boarders and lodgers; Effect of changes in distribution by age and by marital condition upon number of women gainfully employed; Text tables

### Congress

**CATALOGUE OF THE PUBLIC DOCUMENTS OF THE SIXTY-SIXTH CONGRESS AND OF ALL DEPARTMENTS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES FOR THE PERIOD FROM JULY 1, 1919 TO JUNE 30, 1921.** 1929 (328.734) 2422 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; Table of abbreviations; Explanations

**LAW AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF MEDALS.** [43d Cong., to 70th Cong., 1st sess.] Compiled by Elmer A. Lewis. 1929 (M 203-C.73-B3) 27 pages; nr.

**THE NATIONAL DEFENSE ACT.** Approved June 3, 1916, as amended to March 4, 1929, inclusive, with related acts, decisions and opinions. The pay readjustment act; army and navy pay tables. March, 1929. 1929 (\*M 103-C.73-D) 183 pages; nr.

**OFFICIAL CONGRESSIONAL DIRECTORY FOR THE USE OF THE UNITED STATES CONGRESS.** First edition, May, 1929. 1929 (328.738) 560 pages; nr.

**THE STATES AT LARGE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA FROM DECEMBER, 1927, TO MARCH, 1929.** Vol. XLV. In 2 Parts. Part I: Public acts and resolutions. 1929 (345.1) 2000 pages; nr.

**CONGRESSIONAL Record.** Vol. 70, 2d session: January 14-26, 1929 (Nos. 28-39); January 28-February 9, 1929 (Nos. 40-57). 1929 (059.73) nr.

### CONNELLEY, William E.

**WAR WITH MEXICO, 1846-1847.** Doniphan's expedition and the conquest of New Mexico

and California. 1907 (M 97362-J-3E5) 670 pages; rp

### CONNOR, Major General W. D.

**CLOSING ADDRESS, AT THE GRADUATION EXERCISES, THE ARMY WAR COLLEGE, JUNE 27, 1929.** 1929 (\*M 209-C.73-D4C-2K) 2 pages; nr

### COOK, Sherwin Lawrence

**TORCHLIGHT PARADE.** Our presidential pageant. 1929 (973) 304 pages; review, page 110

### COOLIDGE, Calvin

**AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF CALVIN COOLIDGE.** 1929 (973-B92—Coolidge) 247 pages; nr. Contents: Scenes of my childhood; Seeking an education; The law and politics; In national politics; On entering and leaving the presidency; Some of the duties of the president; Why I did not choose to run; Illustrations

### COURT of Claims

**CASES DECIDED IN THE COURT OF CLAIMS OF THE UNITED STATES, JUNE 1, 1928 TO (IN PART) FEBRUARY 4, 1929, WITH ABSTRACT OF DECISIONS OF THE SUPREME COURT IN COURT OF CLAIMS CASES.** Vol. LXVI. 1929 (345.41) 810 pages; nr. Contents: Judges and officers of the court; Table of cases reported; Table of statutes cited; Proceedings on the deaths of Judge Charles B. Howry and Chief Justice Stanton J. Peelle, retired; Order of the court relating to the retirement of Chief Justice Edward K. Campbell; Legislation relating to the Court of Claims; Opinions of the court; Cases decided without opinions; Abstract of supreme court decisions; Index digest

### COWAN, Andrew Reid

**WAR IN WORLD HISTORY.** Suggestions for students. 1929 (M 001) 120 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; Man as a malignant mechanic; Prehistoric zigzags; The primary civilizations; The westward course of empire; Conclusion

### CRAIG, Alice Evelyn

**THE SPEECH ARTS.** A textbook of oral English. 1926 (808.5) 504 pages; rp

### CROCE, Benedetto

**THE HISTORY OF ITALY, 1871-1915.** Oxford, 1929 (945) 333 pages; review, page 198. Translation by Cecilia M. Ady

**CURRENT History.** Vol. 29, October 1928-March 1929; Vol. 30, April-September 1929 (059.73) nr.  
**CUSHING, Sumner W.**, joint author. See Huntington

## D

### D'AUVERGNE, Edmund

**NAPOLEON THE THIRD.** A biography. 1929 (M 944-B92 Napoleon III) 255 pages; review, page 76

### DAVIS, Britton

**THE TRUTH ABOUT GERONIMO.** Edited by Milo M. Quaife. 1929 (M 973-Q-1B92 Geronimo) 253 pages; review, page 85

### DEARLE, N.B.

**DICTIONARY OF OFFICIAL WAR-TIME ORGANIZATIONS.** 1928 (M 9403-C1-D.42) 323 pages; review, page 64

**DEUTSCHEN Heeresbücherei in Berlin**

**HEER UND WEHR IM BUCHE DER GEGENWART.** Verzeichnis der Neuerwerbungen der Deutschen Heeresbücherei vom Oktober 1919 bis September 1927. [Armies and defence in publications of today. Catalogue of the recent acquisitions of the German Army Library, October 1919 to September 1927.] Berlin, 1929 (M 203-C.43-B14) 555 pages; nr. Contents: Allgemeine Abteilung für alle Wissenschaften; Kriegswissenschaften; Nicht-militärische Wissenschaften; Verfasser- und Sachtitelverzeichnis

**DEUTSCHE Reichswehr.** Organisation, einteilung, Truppenteile, Bekleidung und Ausrüstung des deutschen Reichsheeres. [The German National army. Organization, subdivision, unit, uniform and equipment of the German National Army.] Leipzig n.d. (M 203-C.43-A) 23 pages; nr. Contents: Das Wehrgebet und die Gleiderung des Reichsheeres; Pflichten und Rechte des Reichsheerangehörigen; Kommando-Behörden, Truppenteile und Standorte des Reichsheeres; Bekleidung und Ausrüstung; Unterscheidungszeichen nach den Waffengattungen und Truppenteilen, sowie nach der inneren Einteilung der letzteren; Bezeichnung der Dienstgrade und Dienststellungen; Dienstgradabzeichen und Abzeichen für besondere Dienststellungen; Schießauszeichnungen und Abzeichen für die Schrabschützenklasse; Orden und Ehrenzeichen; Eigene Uniformstücke; Abzeichen für Verabschiedete; Abbildungen der Uniformierung und der Abzeichen. Presented by: Colonel Gustavus M. Blech

**DEXTER, Philip and SEDGWICK, J.H.**

**THE WAR DEBTS.** An American view. 1928 (M 9403-C-5D.73) 173 pages; review, page 65

**DICKINSON, Edwin De Witt**

A SELECTION OF CASES AND OTHER READINGS ON THE LAW OF NATIONS, CHIEFLY AS IT IS INTERPRETED AND APPLIED BY BRITISH AND AMERICAN COURTS. 1929 (M 007-A) 1133 pages; rp

**DICTIONARY of American biography.** Edited by Allen Johnson. Vol. III. 1929 (973B920) 618 pages; nr

**DONALD, Sir Robert**

**THE POLISH CORRIDOR AND THE CONSEQUENCES.** London, 1929 (M 9403-C-5-J.438) 301 pages; rp

**DOWDALL, Lieutenant Harry G.**

**SHAM-BATTLE.** How to play with soldiers. 1929 (M 202-G) 135 pages; nr. Contents: Sham-battle is a game. A lieutenant's game: A lieutenant's training; Rules for a lieutenant's game; Minor tactics in a lieutenant's game. A captain's game: A captain's training; Rules for a captain's game; Officers, medals and spies; Minor tactics in a captain's game. A general's game: A general's training; Rules for a general's game; Strategy in a general's battle

**DUNN, Frederick Sherwood**

**PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE OF INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCES.** 1929 (M 007-G1) 223 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; The conference method in international relations; Factors determining conference procedure; Types of international conferences; Conferences before 1825; Conferences between 1825 and 1850; Political conferences after 1850; Economic internationalism; Conferences dealing with the

laws of war; Non-political conferences; Summary of current practice; Index

**E**

**EDMONDS, Charles**

**A SUBALTERN'S WAR.** Being a memoir of the great war from the point of view of a romantic young man, with candid accounts of two particular battles, written shortly after they occurred, and an essay on militarism. London, 1929 (M 9403-B4.42) 224 pages; review, page 61

**ELLSWORTH, William Webster**

**CREATIVE WRITING;** a guide for those who aspire to authorship. 1929 (029) 207 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; The joy of writing; Does college teach one to write; About short-story writing; Writing poetry; Plot or characters—and titles; Previous occupations of authors—especially journalism; Where authors live; Great books and best sellers; Magazines and good writing; Appendix A—A list of leading American authors of the nineteenth century; Appendix B—A condensed alphabetical list of the leading American authors of the nineteenth century; Appendix C—Authors in the United States; Appendix D—Style rules of leading magazines

**ELSON, J.C.**

**COMMUNITY RECREATION.** 1929 (791) 278 pages; review, page 100

**ENCYCLOPAEDIA Britannica.** A new survey of universal knowledge. (14th edition) London, 1929 (032) 24 volumes; review, page 89

**ENGINEERING News-Record**

**CONSTRUCTION COSTS, 1910-1928.** Prices of materials; cost and volume indexes; unit prices on 1928 contracts; labor rates. 1928 (690) 61 pages; nr. Contents: Engineering News-Record index numbers; Cost elements on five actual buildings; Labor rates; Materials prices; Unit prices on seventy-seven typical jobs of 1928

**ENGINEERING News-Record.** Vol. 102, Part 2, April-June 1929. 1929 (059.73) nr

**ESKEW, Garnett Laidlaw**

**THE PAGEANT OF THE PACKETS.** A book of American steamboating. 1929 (386.3973) 314 pages; review, page 97

**EUROPEAN history atlas.** Ancient, medieval and modern European and world history. Edited by James Henry Breasted, Carl F. Huth, and Samuel Bannister Harding. 1929 (912.40) 32 pages; nr. Contents: Introduction; Ancient world; Ancient Orient and Palestine; Oriental empires; Eastern Mediterranean; Ancient Greece; Greek and Phoenician colonization; Bochia and Attica; Athens; Sequence map of Greece; Alexander's empire; Ancient Italy; Growth of Roman power in Italy; Rome; Conquest of the Mediterranean; Caesar's Gaul; Roman Empire at time of Augustus; Barbarian migrations; Europe at time of Charlemagne; Holy Roman Empire (10th, 11th centuries); Europe at time of Crusades 1097; Saxon and Norman England; England and France in Middle Ages; Europe in 1350; Medieval commerce; Europe at time of Charles V, 1519; Germany at time of Reformation 1547; Tudor and Stuart England; Europe in 1648; after the Treaty of Westphalia; Europe in 1740 (with partitions of Poland);

## Accessions—Author Catalog

World discoveries and colonization to 1763; Europe at time of Napoleon 1812; Europe after 1815; British Isles—parliamentary reform 1832; Industrial England 1700 and 1911; Modern Italy; Growth of Prussia and modern Germany; The Balkan States; The world in 1914; Economic Europe 1928; Peoples of Europe 1928; Northern France, Belgium and Rhine; Europe 1928; Central Europe 1918-1922; World at war 1914-1918; League of Nations 1929; Africa 1929; World 1929; Index

### F

**FAIRCHILD, Fred Rogers, FURNISS, Edgar Stevenson, & BUCK, Norman Sydney**

ELEMENTARY ECONOMICS. 1928 (330) 2 volumes, 579, 661 pages; rp

**FAIRGRIEVE, James**

GEOGRAPHY AND WORLD POWER. London, 1927 (M 910-C) 373 pages; review; page 58

**FARIS, John T.**

THE PARADISE OF THE PACIFIC. 1929 (919.69) 367 pages; review, page 104

**FEDERAL Reporter, Second series.** Cases argued and determined in the Circuit Courts of Appeals and District Courts of the United States and the Court of Appeals of the District of Columbia with key-number annotations. 1928-1929 (345.41) Volumes 24-33; nr

**FEDERAL Reserve Bulletin.** Vol. 14, January-December 1928. (059.73) nr

**FIGHTING Forces.** Vol. 5, April 1928-January 1929. (M 104-B6.42) nr

**FOREIGN Affairs.** Vol. 7, October 1928-July 1929. (059.73) nr

**FORTESCUE, Sir John**

THE VICISSITUDES OF ORGANIZED POWER. The Romanes lecture delivered in the Sheldonian Theater, 22 May 1929. London, 1929 (M 203-C.42-A) 42 pages; review, page 51

**FORUM.** Vol. 81, January-June 1929. (059.73) nr

**FOWLER, F. G., joint author.** See Fowler, H.W.

**FOWLER, H.W., & FOWLER, F.G.**

THE CONCISE OXFORD DICTIONARY OF CURRENT ENGLISH. 1929 (423) 1444 pages; nr

**FOX, D.R., joint editor.** See History of American life

**FRANCE (MA)**

INSTRUCTION OF CAVALRY OFFICERS AT SAUMUR. 1929 (\*M 406-C.44-E3G) 8 pages; nr

REPORT OF FRENCH MANEUVER BOARD ON MAILLY MANEUVERS. 1929 (\*M 506-A7-D9.44) 5 pages; nr

SYRIA AND LEBANON UNDER THE FRENCH MANDATE. 1929 (\*M 956.9) 5 pages; nr

**FRANCK, Harry Alverson**

CHINA, A GEOGRAPHICAL READER. 1927 (919.51) 256 pages; rp

THE FRINGE OF THE MOSLEM WORLD. Being the tale of a random journey by land from Cairo to Constantinople, with enough of present conditions to suggest the growingly antagonistic attitude of the followers of Mohammed toward those who profess Christianity. 1928 (915.6) 426 pages; review, page 103

**FRASER, Dr. Leon**

THE REPARATION SETTLEMENT SIGNED JUNE 7, 1929, WITH HISTORICAL AND EXPLANATORY INTRODUCTION. (International Conciliation, No. 253, October 1929) 1929 (M 9403-C5-D) 100 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; Foreword; Appointment, terms of reference and constitution; Meetings of Committee; Attitude of the Committee; The study of Germany's economic conditions; Course of the proceedings; Bank for international settlement; The influence of the form of the annuity on the amount; Annuities; Liquidation of the past; Commercialisation and mobilisation; The new Plan contrasted with the Dawes Plan; Conclusions; Annexes I-VIII; Concurrent memorandum but not a part of the report

**FRASER-TYTLER, Lt. Col. Nell**

FIELD GUNS IN FRANCE. London, c. 1922 (M 9403-G7-C42 A) 256 pages; rp

**FREEMAN, Frank N., joint author.** See Wood

**FROST, Lieutenant Commander Holloway H.**

WE BUILD A NAVY. 1929 (M 8203-C.73 A) 501 pages; review, page 57

**FULLER, Colonel J.F.C.**

THE GENERALSHIP OF ULYSSES S. GRANT. 1929 (M 937-E-4C.73-B92—Grant) 452 pages; review, page 86

**FUNK & Wagnalls Co.**

THE DESK STANDARD DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Designed to give the orthography, pronunciation, meaning, and etymology of about 83,000 words and phrases in the speech and literature of the English-speaking peoples. 1929 (423) 894 pages; nr

**FUNK & Wagnalls new standard dictionary of the English language.** 1929 (423) 5000 pages; nr

**FURLONG, Margaret, joint editor.** See International index to periodicals, 1929

**FURNISS, Edgar Stevenson, joint author.** See Fairchild

### G

**GABRIEL, Ralph Henry, editor.** See Pageant of America

**GAYE, Phoebe Fenwick**

VIVANDIERE! 1929 (M 94405-B3F) 338 pages; review, page 77

**GEER, Walter**

NAPOLEON AND HIS FAMILY. The story of a Corsican clan. Vol. III: Moscow—Saint Helena, 1813-1821. 1929 (M 94405-N3G) 405 pages; review, page 79

**GERMANY (MA)**

MANUAL OF FIELD FORTIFICATIONS, GERMAN ARMY. 1924. (\*M 604-C5.43) 62 pages; nr. Translation from the German

mountain exercises of the GERMAN ARMY MAY 31 AND JUNE 1, 1929. 1929 (\*M 404-J2D.43) 6 pages; nr

THE OVERCOMING OF POSITION WARFARE AND THE RESTORATION OF TACTICAL MOVEMENT. [Bewegung und Waffenwirkung in der Taktik des Weltkrieges.] 1927 (\*M 9403-H-1D) 10 pages; nr

**GIBBONS, Floyd**

THE RED NAPOLEON. 1929 (M 203-C.73-B7F) 475 pages; review, page 52

**GLAESER, Ernst**

CLASS OF 1902. (Translation from the German) 1929 (\*M 9403-B-3F.43) 387 pages; review, page 60

GLEASON, Joseph H., joint author. See Dowdall

**GOOCH, G.P. & TEMPERLEY, Harold**

BRITISH DOCUMENTS ON THE ORIGINS OF THE WAR, 1898-1914. Vol. IV: The Anglo-Russian rapprochement, 1903-7. London, 1929 (\*M 9403-C3-42) 656 pages; rp

**GRABENHORST, Georg**

ZERO HOUR. (Translation from the German). 1929 (\*M 9403-B-3F.43) 306 pages; review, page 60

**GRAHAM, H. E.**

THE DEFENCE OF BOWLER BRIDGE. A study in minor tactics. London, c. 1929 (\*M 404-J-1A) 56 pages; review, page 52

**GRAHAM, Malbone W., Jr.**

THE SOVIET SECURITY SYSTEM. (International Conciliation, No. 252, September 1929) 1929 (\*M 103-C.47A) 90 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; The first phase—Security through Sovietization; The second phase—Security through negotiation; The third phase—Security through conference and consolidation; The fourth phase—Security through political agreements; Appendix

**GRAHAM, Stephen**

PETER THE GREAT. 1929 (\*M 947-B92 Peter the Great) 339 pages; review, page 79

**GREAT Britain. War Office**

MILITARY ENGINEERING. Vols. II-VIII. London, 1922-23-27-28-29. (\*M 604-A.42) rp

MILITARY ENGINEERING (TECHNICAL TRAINING). London, 1924-25 (\*M 604-A.42) 2 vols.; rp

**GREELY, Major John N.**

WAR BREAKS DOWN DOORS. 1929 (\*M 9403-B3F.73) 278 pages; review, page 60

**GRISINGER, Colonel Jay W.**

MEDICAL FIELD SERVICE IN FRANCE. 1928 (\*M 9403-G21-J.73) 149 pages; review, page 68

**GUDDEN, Prof. Dr. Hans**

CONCERNING CROWD SUGGESTION AND PSYCHOLOGICAL CROWD EPIDEMICS (OF TERROR). n.d. (\*M 501G) 14 pages; nr

Gwynn, Stephen, editor. See Spring Rice

II

**HADLEY, Edwin Marshall**

SINISTER SHADOWS. 1929 (\*M 103-C.73-H) 385 pages; rp

**HAITI**

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE COMMANDANT OF THE GARDE D'HAITI, 1927-1928. Haiti, 1929 (\*M 309-D-7294) 102 pages; nr

**HALL, Josef Washington ("Upton Close")**

EMINENT ASIANS. Six great personalities in the New East. 1929 (950B920) 510 pages; review, page 109

HARDING, Samuel Bannister, joint author. See European history atlas

HARRIS, W.T., editor. See Webster's new international dictionary

**HART, Francis Russell**

THE DISASTER OF DARIEN. The story of the Scots Settlement and the causes of its failure, 1699-1701. 1929 (986.5) 433 pages; rp

**HASKELL**

THE BATTLE OF GETTYSBURG. 1929 (\*M 9737-J-63-C10) 46 pages, typed; nr

**HAWAII. National Guard**

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE MILITARY DEPARTMENT, TERRITORY OF HAWAII, JULY 1, 1928 TO JUNE 30, 1929. 1929. (\*M 304-C.9969-D5) 25 pages; nr

**HERRICK, C. Judson**

THE THINKING MACHINE. 1929 (153) 374 pages; review, page 90

**HISTORY of American Life.** Edited by A. M. Schlesinger and D. R. Fox. Vol. I: The coming of the white man, 1492-1848. (By Herbert Ingram Priestley) 1929 (973) 411 pages; review, page 111

**HOFFMAN, General**

THE WAR OF LOST OPPORTUNITIES. 1925 (\*M 9403-E4E.43) 246 pages; review, page 66. Translation from the German by A.E. Chamot

**HOLMAN, Major O.I.**

A COMPARISON OF THE ARMY AND NAVY FORMS OF THE ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION. n.d. (\*M 500-A) 9 pages; nr

**HOOVER, Herbert**

PRESIDENT HOOVER'S MESSAGE TO THE SECOND SESSION OF THE SEVENTY FIRST CONGRESS. 1929 (\*M 353.03) 1 page; nr

**HOOVER, Merle M., & CARLTON, Henry Fisk**  
LEARNING TO WRITE. A guide for adult students. 1929 (029) 214 pages; review, page 89

**HOPPER, James**

MEDALS OF HONOR. 1929 (\*M 9403-B4-.73) 281 pages; review, page 63

**HOWELL, Colonel Willey**

INTELLIGENCE SECTION, FIRST AMERICAN ARMY IN THE ST. MIHIEL AND THE MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATIONS. 1929 (\*M 9403-H6-C.73-F.3C) 14 pages; nr

HOWLAND, Charles P., editor. See Survey of American foreign relations, 1929

**HULME, Edward Maslin**

THE MIDDLE AGES. 1929 (940.1) 851 pages; review, page 105

**HUNTINGTON, Ellsworth**

CIVILIZATION AND CLIMATE. 1924 (911) 453 pages; review, page 101

WORLD POWER AND EVOLUTION. 1929 (573) 287 pages; rp

**HUNTINGTON, Ellsworth, & CUSHING, Sumner W.**

PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN GEOGRAPHY. 1924 (911) 430 pages; review, page 102

HUTH, Carl F., joint author. See European history atlas

I

**ILLUSTRATED London News.** (Great Britain). Vol. 84, January-June 1929. (059.42) nr

**INFANTRY Journal.** Vol. 23, July-December 1923; Vol. 34, January-June 1929. (\*M 404-C.73-B6) nr

## Accessions—Author Catalog

### INFANTRY School

INSTRUCTIONAL MATTER, 1928-1929. (**M** 404-C. 73-E3-G6-29) 9 vols; nr. Contents: Vols. I-III. First Section; Tactics. Vols. IV-V. Second Section: Command, staff & logistics; Field engineering; Map reading; Signal communication; Topography. Vols. VI-VII. Third Section: Combat practice; Chemical warfare; Musketry; Physical training; Weapons. Vol. VIII. Fourth Section: Animal management and transportation; Applied psychology; Argumentation and debate; Army of the United States; Close order drill; Instructional methods; Military history; Mobilization; Parliamentary procedure; Training. Vol. IX. Special maps.

INFORMATION Bulletin, Vol. 11, July 1928-June 1929. (**M** 8203-C.73-B6) nr

### INGRAHAM, Charles A.

ELMER E. ELLSWORTH AND THE ZOUAVES OF '61. 1925 (**M** 9737-G4-C.73-A6) 167 pages; review, page 88

INTERNATIONAL index to periodicals devoted chiefly to the humanities and science; sixteenth annual cumulation (including January 1928 to May 1929). A cumulative author and subject index to a selected list of the periodicals of the world. (Edited by Alice F. Muench, Bea Joseph, Margaret Furlong & Rae Levinson) 1929 (059.73) 990 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; List of periodicals indexed; Key to abbreviations; Index

### INSTITUTE of Politics (Williamstown)

REPORT OF THE ROUND TABLES AND GENERAL CONFERENCES AT THE NINTH SESSION, 1929. (Edited by Richard A. Newhall) 1929 (327) 318 pages; review, page 92

INTELLIGENCE Summary. Nos. 398-410, January-June 1928; Nos. 411-423, July-December 1928; Nos. 424-436, January-June 1929. 1928-29 (**M** 204-C.73-E5-E6) nr

### INTERNATIONAL Nickel Co., Inc.

AVAILABLE PUBLICATIONS ON NICKEL AND ITS ALLOYS. Fall edition, 1929. 1929 (**M** 553.48) 3 pages; nr

### ITALY (MA)

THE CAVALRY SCHOOL AT PINEROLO. 1929 (**M** 406-C.45-E3A) 3 pages, typed; nr

CENTRAL INFANTRY SCHOOL. The battalion in the defensive. 1929 (**M** 404-C.45-E3-G7) 9 pages; nr

THE CENTRAL MILITARY SCHOOLS (CIVITAVECCHIA). 1929 (**M** 209-C.45-A) 9 pages; nr

THE FORMATIONS OF INFANTRY UNITS. 1929 (**M** 404-C.45) 6 pages; nr

GENERAL TERUZZI ON THE FASCIST MILITIA. 1929 (**M** 203-C.45-A) 4 pages; nr

THE INFANTRY and CAVALRY SCHOOL. 1929 (**M** 209-C.45-D3) 6 pages, typed; nr

ITALIAN COMBINED MANEUVERS, SEPTEMBER, 1929. 1929 (**M** 500-J.-45 B3) 3 pages; nr

THE ITALIAN WAR COLLEGE. 1929 (**M** 209-C. 45-D4.C) 7 pages; nr

MILITARY SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. The university militia. 1929 (**M** 308-D.45 A) 4 pages; nr

THE NEW INFANTRY TRAINING REGULATIONS. 1929 (**M** 404-J-1C1-45) 34 pages; nr

ORGANIZATION, EQUIPMENT AND ARMAMENT OF THE ENGINEERS (WAR). 1929 (**M** 410-C. 45A) 12 pages; nr

ORGANIZATION OF THE CARABINIERI. 1929 (**M** 309-K.45) 6 pages; nr

ORGANIZATION OF THE CAVALRY SCHOOL. 1929

(**M** 406-C.45-E3-A) 3 pages; nr

ORGANIZATION OF THE INFANTRY (WAR). 1929

(**M** 404-E6-45) 3 pages, typed; nr

ORGANIZED MILITIA. 1929 (**M** 304-C.45-EA)

7 pages; nr

REPORT ON THE MANEUVERS OF 1929. 1929

(**M** 506-AT-19.45) 15 pages; nr

THE ROYAL PIEDMONT CAVALRY REGIMENT. 1929

(**M** 406-C.45-C4) 35 pages; nr

THE SCHOOL OF HIGH MILITARY STUDIES. 1929

(**M** 209-C.45-D4) 4 pages; nr

THE STRENGTH OF THE MOUNTAIN AND PACK

ARTILLERY. 1929 (**M** 407-E3F-45) 1 page; nr

THE TOR DI QUINTO BRANCH OF THE CAVALRY

SCHOOL. 1929 (**M** 406-C.45-E3-A) 10 pages; nr

### J

### JACOBSON, Edmund

PROGRESSIVE RELAXATION. A physiological and clinical investigation of muscular states and their significance in psychology and medical practice. 1929 (612.7662) 429 pages; review, page 99

### JAMES, Marquis

HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN LEGION. 1923

(**M** 9403-A8-73 C) 320 pages; nr. Contents:

Forsword; Writer's preface; Ministering to a restless army; Indifference and suspicion;

An experiment; the Paris Caucus; The Caucus at St. Louis; Critical days; Minneapolis; the voice of five million; The first obligation; The disabled; Bolshevism; The Centralia massacre;

For law and order; First adjusted compensation campaign; Franklin D'Olier's leadership;

The test at Cleveland; Galbraith's great victory for the disabled; The Von Mach incident; A vision of world peace; Mr. Galbraith's position on adjusted compensation;

Galbraith; John G. Emery carries on; The Pilgrimage to Europe; The spectacle of Kansas City; The unemployed; Hospitals and politics; "Who got the money?"; MacNider's compensation fight; An observation of President Harding; In the wake of experience; The New Orleans convention; "We go forward"; The national headquarters; Conclusion; Index; List of illustrations

THE RAVEN. A biography of Sam Houston. 1929 (**M** 973-B92—Houston, S.) 489 pages; review, page 81

### JEANS, Sir James

THE UNIVERSE AROUND US. 1929 (520) 341 pages; review, page 98

### JESSUP, Philip C.

THE UNITED STATES AND WORLD COURT. 1929

(**M** 007-G4) 159 pages; rp

JOHNSON, Allen, editor. See Dictionary of American biography

### JOHNSON, Thomas M.

OUR SECRET WAR. True American spy stories, 1917-1919. 1929 (**M** 9403-H5-E4-73) 340 pages; review, page 70

### JOHNSON, Willis Fletcher

GEORGE HARVEY. 'A passionate patriot.' 1929 (973-B92 Harvey) 436 pages; review, page 112

### JONES, Chester Lloyd, NORTON, Henry Kirttredge, & MOON, Parker Thomas

THE UNITED STATES AND THE CARIBBEAN. (American policies abroad series) 1929 (327.73) 230 pages; rp

JOSEPH, Bea, joint editor. See International index to periodicals, 1929

**JOSEPH, Bernard**

NATIONALITY: ITS NATURE AND PROBLEMS. 1929 (M 003-C5) 384 pages; review, page 50

**JOURNAL of the Royal Artillery** (Great Britain). Vol. 55, April 1928-January 1929. (M 407-C.42-B6) nr

**JOURNAL of the Royal United Service Institution.** (Great Britain). Vol. 73, February-November 1928. (M 104-B6-42) nr

**JUNGER, Ernst**

STORM OF STEEL. From the diary of a German storm-troop officer on the Western Front. 1929 (M 9403-B4-43) 284 pages; review, page 62

**K**

**KANSAS. AGO**

PUBLIC RELATIONS AND THE NATIONAL GUARD. 1929 (M 304-C.781-J3A) 10 pages; nr

**KEENLEYSIDE, Hugh L.**

CANADA AND THE UNITED STATES. Some aspects of the history of the Republic and the Dominion. 1929 (327.71) 396 pages; rp

**KILLOUGH, Hugh B., & KILLOUGH, Lucy W.** RAW MATERIALS OF INDUSTRIALISM. 1929 (M 009 D) 407 pages; review, page 51

**KILLOUGH, Lucy W.**, joint author. See Killough, Hugh B.

**KING, Basil**

THE CONQUEST OF FEAR. 1927 (240) 270 pages; nr. Contents: Fear and the life-principle; The life-principle and God; God and his self-expression; God's self-expression and the mind of to-day; The mind of to-day and the world as it is; The world as it is and the false God of fear; The false God of fear and the fear of death; The fear of death and abundance of life

KROUT, John Allen, joint editor. See Pageant of America

**KUCZYNSKI, Robert René**

BALANCE OF BIRTHS AND DEATHS. Vol. I: Western and northern Europe. 1928 (312) 140 pages; review, page 91

**L**

**LAUT, Agnes C.**

THE ROMANCE OF THE RAILS. 1929 (385.73) 2 volumes, 307, 279 pages; review, page 96

**LEAGUE of Nations**

BOOKS ON THE WORK OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS CATALOGUED IN THE LIBRARY OF THE SECRETARIAT. Geneva, 1928. (M 9403-C7-G5) 274 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; League of Nations; Miscellaneous questions; Economic questions; Social questions; Political questions; Administrative questions; Mandates (subdivided by mandated territories); Minorities (subdivided by countries); Health, organization; Intellectual co-operation; International labour organization; Permanent court of international justice; League of Nations and different countries; League of Nations societies; Index

**LEE, Mary**

'It's a GREAT WAR!' 1929 (M 9403-B3-F.73) 575 pages; review, page 61

**LEONARD, John W. and CHITTY, Fred F.**

THE STORY OF THE UNITED STATES' MARINES COMPILED FROM AUTHENTIC RECORDS "1740-1919." n.d. (M 8416-C.73-C1) 310 pages; nr. Contents: Foreword; Dedication; Casualties of all divisions of the A.E.F.; List of illustrations; Errata; The Field Signal Battalion; List of citations; Marine Corps reminiscence of Civil War days; Roster of the Field Signal Battalion. Revolutionary War; War of 1812; Mexican War; . . . Civil War; . . . Spanish-American War; Philippines and China; . . . World War

**LeROSSIGNOL, J.E.**

THE BEAUPORT ROAD. (Tales of old Quebec). Canada, 1929 (971.447) nr. Contents: The Beauport road; Pax Vobisum; Abbe Grandmaison; The debt; L'Ange Gardien; The Loup-Garou; Cousin Lothar; Petite Riviere

LEVINSON, Rae, joint editor. See International index to periodicals, 1929

**LEWIS, Charles Lee**

FAMOUS OLD-WORLD SEA FIGHTERS. 1929 (M 920) 362 pages; review, page 58

LEWIS, Elmer A., compiler. See Congress

**LIBERTY.** Vol. 5, January-June 1929 (2 parts). 1929 (059.73) nr

**LIBRARY of Congress**

CLASSIFICATION, CLASS L EDUCATION. 2d edition. 1929 (02) 183 pages; nr. Contents: Prefatory note; Generalities; History of education; Theory of education; Principles and practice of teaching; Special forms, relations, and applications; Individual institutions; College and school magazines and papers; Student periodicals; Student fraternities; Greek letter societies; Textbooks; Index

JOURNALS OF THE CONTINENTAL CONGRESS, 1774-1789. Vols. XXVI and XXVII. 1928 (328.73) nr. Contents: Vol. XXVI: January 1-May 10, 1784; Vol. XXVII: May 11-December 24, 1784

NOTEWORTHY MAPS, No. 2. ACCESSIONS 1926-27. 1929 (#12) 32 pages; nr

**LICHNOWSKY, Prince Karl**

THE GUILT OF GERMANY FOR THE WAR OF GERMAN AGGRESSION. Prince Karl Lichnowsky's memorandum. Being the story of his ambassadorship at London from 1912 to August, 1914. Together with Foreign Minister von Jagow's reply, 1918 (M 9403-C-3A3-43) 122 pages; review, page 64. Presented by: Colonel G. M. Blech

**LIDDELL HART, Captain B. H.**

THE DECISIVE WARS OF HISTORY. A study in strategy. London, 1929 (M 904-C) 242 pages; rp

SHERMAN, Soldier-realist-American. 1929 (M 9737-E-4C.73-B92) 456 pages; rp

**L'ILLUSTRATION.** (France) Vol. 87, Part 1, January-March 1929. (059.44) nr

**LIPPINCOTT, Isaac**

ECONOMIC RESOURCES AND INDUSTRIES OF THE WORLD. 1929 (M 009-A) 656 pages; rp

**LITERARY Digest.** Vol. 100, January-March 1929; Vol. 101, April-June 1929; Vol. 102, July-September 1929. (059.73) nr

**LITTLE, Shelby**

GEORGE WASHINGTON. 1929 (973-B92 Washington) 481 pages; review, page 118

Accessions—Author Catalog

**LIVING Age.** Vol. 336, March-August 1929.  
1929 (059.78) nr

**LONERGAN, Thomas Clement**

IT MIGHT HAVE BEEN LOST. A chronicle from alien sources of the struggle to preserve the national identity of the A.E.F. 1929 (M 9403-H-6C.73-A3) 327 pages; review, page 70

**M**

**MacARTHUR, Charles**

WAR BUGS. 1929 (M 9403-G7-B4.73) 301 pages; review, page 68

**MacDONALD, A.B.**

GETTYSBURG FIGHTING. Old book found on the battlefield tells of Gettysburg fighting. 1929 (\*M 9737-J-63-C10) 3 pages; nr

**MacDONALD, James Ramsay**

ADDRESS, OCTOBER 11, 1929. 1929 (\*M 004-D) 18 pages; nr

**MAESTRACCI, Major Noel**

MOROCCO. 1929 (\*M 96404) 3 pages; nr

**MALLISON, George**

COLOR AT HOME AND ABROAD. 1929 (325.26) 393 pages; review, page 91

**MARINE Corps Gazette.** Vol. 9, March-June 1924; Vol. 10, June-December 1925; Vol. 13, March-December 1928. (M 8416-C.73-B6) nr MARTONNE, Emmanuel de, editor. See Vidal de la Blache

**MAURICE, Major-General Sir F.**

BRITISH STRATEGY. A study of the application of the principles of war. London, 1929 (M 501-D.42) 243 pages; rp

**MAUROIS, André**

ASPECTS OF BIOGRAPHY. (Translation from the French by Sydney Castle Roberts) 1929 (920) 209 pages; review, page 105

**MCLELLAN, Major Edwin N., USMC**

THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS IN THE WORLD WAR. 1920 (M 9403-L-6M-3C.73) 108 pages; rp. Presented by: U.S. Marine Corps Association

**McLAUGHLIN, James**

MY FRIEND THE INDIAN. 1926 (M 973-Q-1A) 417 pages; review, page 84

**MEREZHKOVSKY, Dmitri**

THE LIFE OF NAPOLEON. 1929 (M 94405-N3C) 375 pages; review, page 78. Translation from the Russian by Katherine Zvegintzov

**MEYER, Major Vincent**

COMBAT EXPERIENCES IN THE WORLD WAR. G-4, FIRST ARMY. 1929 (\*M 9403-H6-C.73-F3.1C) 15 pages; nr

**MICHELER, General French Army**

COMBAT ORDERS. Memorandum of statements made by General Micheler, French Army regarding preparation of orders by a division American Expeditionary Force. 1929 (\*M 209-C.73-D4E-7F) 5 pages; nr

**MILITARY exposition & carnival, War College, Oct. 3, 4, 5, 1929.** 1929 (\*M 203-C.73-B5-D8) 56 pages; nr

**MILITARY show, Fort Snelling, September 20-21-22, 1929.** 1929 (\*M 203-C.73-B5-D8) 20 pages; nr

**MILITARY Surgeon.** Vol. 64, January-June 1929. (M 421-C.73-B6) nr MIMS, Edwin, Jr., joint editor. See Pageant of America

**MISSISSIPPI Valley Historical Review.** Vol. 15, June 1928-March 1929. (059.73) nr MONROE, Kate M., joint author. See Taitor MOON, Parker Thomas, joint author. See Jones MOORE, Douglas S., joint author. See Niles

**MORDACQ, General**

LE COMMANDEMENT UNIQUE. Comment il fut réalisé. [The unity of command. How it was accomplished.] Paris, 1929 (M 9403-H5C) 172 pages; review, page 69

LA VERITE SUR L'ARMISTICE. [The truth on the Armistice.] Paris, 1929 (M 9403-J-2D) 124 pages; rp

MUEENCH, Alice F., editor. See International index to periodicals, 1929

**N**

**NATION.** Vol. 128, January-June 1929. (059.73) nr

**NATIONAL Geographic Magazine.** Vol. 54, July-December 1928; Vol. 55, January-June 1929. (059.73) nr

**NATIONAL Industrial Conference Board**

THE AMERICAN MERCHANT MARINE PROBLEM. 1929 (M 8305-C.73) 167 pages; rp

THE INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL POSITION OF THE UNITED STATES. 1929 (336.73) 276 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; Domestic vs. international finance; American international financial relations as a debtor; The World War and transition of the United States to an international creditor position; The movement of capital payments after 1919; America's balance of international payments and international financial position as a whole; International influences on American finance; Federal reserve operations and international finance; The present status of the intergovernmental debts; The economic consequences of international capital movements; The problem of the future; Summary; List of tables; List of charts

A PICTURE OF WORLD ECONOMIC CONDITIONS AT THE BEGINNING OF 1929. 1929 (330) 254 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; Foreign correspondents of National Industrial Conference Board, Inc.; World economic conditions; Special reports received by National Industrial Conference Board, Inc., from its foreign correspondents, by April, 1929; Table of conversion

**NAVAL War College**

INTERNATIONAL LAW SITUATIONS WITH SOLUTIONS AND NOTES, 1928. 1929 (M 007-C5) 115 pages; rp

**NEW York Times Index.** Master-key to all newspapers. Vol. XVII, No. 3: July-August-September 1929. 1929 (077.3) 578 pages; nr NEWHALL, Richard A., editor. See Institute of Politics (Williamstown)

NEWTON, Arthur Percival, joint editor. See Cambridge history of the British Empire

**NIELD, Jonathan**

A GUIDE TO THE BEST HISTORICAL NOVELS AND TALES. 1929 (016.9) 424 pages; nr. Contents: Preface to the fifth edition; Introduction; General list (pre-Christian era); General list (first century onwards); Semi-historical fiction; Bibliography; Index of authors and titles; Index of titles; Subject index

**NILES, John J., MOORE, Douglas S. & WALL-GREN, A. A.**

SONGS MY MOTHER NEVER TAUGHT ME. 1929 (M 9403-B3-D.73) 227 pages; review, page 59

**NORTH American Review.** Vol. 227, January-June 1929 (059.73) nr. NORTON, Henry Kittredge, joint author. See Jones

**NOWAK, Karl Friedrich**

VERSAILLES. 1929 (M 9403-C7-J3) 287 pages; review, page 66

**O**

**ODUM, Howard W.**

WINGS ON MY FEET. Black Ulysses at the wars. 1929 (M 9403-B3F.73) 309 pages; review, page 61

**OFFICIAL programme, Memorial Day exercises and the re-interment of General Henry Leavenworth at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, May 30, 1902.** 1902 (\*M 209-C.73-D4E-2K) 4 pages; nr

**OMAN, Sir Charles**

STUDIES IN THE NAPOLEONIC WARS. London, 1929 (M 94405-E1) 284 pages; review, page 77

**OSGOOD, Ernest Staples**

THE DAY OF THE CATTLEMAN. 1929 (978) 283 pages; review, page 114

**OUTLOOK.** Vol. 151, January-April 1929; Vol. 152, May-August 1929. 1929 (059.73) nr

**P**

**PAGEANT of America.** Vol. 2: The lure of the frontier; a story of race conflict. (By Ralph Henry Gabriel) Vol. 14: The American stage. (By Orla Sumner Coad, and Edwin Mims, Jr.) Vol. 15: Annals of American sport. (By John Allen Krout) (Edited by Ralph Henry Gabriel) 1929 (973) 327, 362, 360 pages; review, page 111

**PALMER, Frederick**

CLARK OF THE OHIO. A life of George Rogers Clark. 1929 (M 973-B92 Clark) 482 pages; review, page 80

**PANAMA Canal Record.** Vol. 22, August 1928-July 1929. (059.73) nr

**PARKER, Brigadier General James**

THE OLD ARMY: MEMORIES, 1872-1918. 1929 (M 973-B92 Parker, J.) 454 pages; review, page 82

**PELL, John**

ETHAN ALLEN. 1929 (M 973-B92—Allen) 331 pages; review, page 80

**PERSHING, General**

GENERAL PERSHING'S COMMENTS ON REPORT OF A.E.F. SUPERIOR BOARD ON ORGANIZATION AND TACTICS. 1920 (\*M 506-G.73-D) 9 pages; nr

**PETAIN, Marechal Henri**

LA BATAILLE DE VERDUN. [The battle of Verdun.] Paris, 1929 (M 9403-J.44:E) 157 pages; review, page 71

**PETTIT, Charles**

THE WOMAN WHO COMMANDED 500,000,000 men. 1929 (951-B92 Tzu-hai) 319 pages; review, page 110

**PHIPPS, Colonel Ramsey Weston**

THE ARMIES OF THE FIRST FRENCH REPUBLIC AND THE RISE OF THE MARSHALS OF NAPOLEON I. Vol. I: The Armée du Nord. Vol. II: The Armées de la Moselle, du Rhin, de Sambre-et-Meuse, de Rhin-et-Moselle. London, 1926 (M 94404) 362, 455 pages; review, page 77

**PITKIN, Walter B.**

THE ART OF RAPID READING. 1929 (028) 233 pages; rp

**POLITICAL Science Quarterly.** Vol. 43, March-December 1928. (059.73) nr

**POTTELL, Frederick A.**

STRETCHERS. The story of a hospital unit on the Western Front. 1929 (M 9403-G21-B4.73) 366 pages; review, page 67

**PRIESTLEY, Herbert Ingram, joint author.** See History of American life

**PUBLIC Affairs Information Service.** Fifteenth annual cumulation, 1929. 1929 (059.73) 543 pages; nr

**PUTNAM, Ruth, translator.** See Aretz

**Q**

**QUAIFE, Milo M., editor.** See Davis

**R**

**RALSTON, Jackson Harvey**

INTERNATIONAL ARBITRATION FROM ATHENS TO LOCARNO. 1929 (M 007-F) 417 pages; review, page 51

**RECENT economic changes in the United States.** Report of the Committee on recent economic changes, of the President's conference on unemployment, Herbert Hoover, chairman. Including the reports of a special staff of the National Bureau of Economic Research, Inc. 1929 (330.973) 2 volumes: 424, 525 pages; review, page 94

**RECRUITING News.** Vol. 10, Part 2, 1 July-15 December 1928. (M 203-C.73-B6) nr

**REINHOLD, Dr. Peter P.**

THE ECONOMIC, FINANCIAL, AND POLITICAL STATE OF GERMANY SINCE THE WAR. 1928 (943) 134 pages; review, page 107

**REITZ, Denys**

COMMANDO. A Boer journal of the Boer War. London, 1929 (M 96825-E4C.682) 331 pages; rp

**REMINGTON, Frederic**

PONY TRACKS. 1923 (M 203-C.73-B9) 269 pages; nr. Contents: Illustrations; Chasing a major-general; Lieutenant Casey's last scout; The Sioux outbreak in South Dakota; An outpost of civilization; A rodeo at Los Ojos; In the Sierra Madre with the punchers; Black water and shallows; Coaching in Chi-huahua; Stubble and slough in Dakota; Policing the Yellowstone: A model squadron; The affair of the ...th of July; The colonel of the first cycle infantry; A merry Christmas in a Sibley tepee; Bear-chasing in the Rocky Mountains

Accessions—Author Catalog

- RENN, Ludwig**  
WAR. 1929 (M 9403-B3F.43) 342 pages; review, page 59
- REVIEW of Current Military Writings.** Vol. 8, 1928-1929. (M 209-C.73-D4E-2) nr
- REVUE d'Artillerie (France).** Vol. 101, January-June 1928; Vol. 102, July-December 1928. (M 407-C.44-B6) nr
- REVUE Militaire Francaise (France).** Vol. 29, July-September 1928; Vol. 30, October-December 1928; Vol. 31, January-March 1929; Vol. 32, April-June 1929. (M 203-C.44-B6) nr
- RHOADS, Lieutenant Colonel T. L.**  
PRINCIPLES OF EVACUATION. 1924 (M 421-J1A-73) 120 pages; review, page 53
- RIPPY, James Fred**  
RIVALRY OF THE UNITED STATES AND GREAT BRITAIN OVER LATIN AMERICA (1808-1830). 1929 (327.73) 322 pages; review, page 93
- RIPPY, James F., VASCONCELOS, Jose and STEVENS, Guy**  
MEXICO. (In American policies abroad series) 1928 (327.73) 253 pages; rp
- ROBERTS, Sydney Castle, translator. See Maurois
- ROBERTSON, James Alexander**  
LOUISIANA UNDER THE RULE OF SPAIN, FRANCE, AND THE UNITED STATES 1785-1807. Social, economic, and political conditions of the Territory represented in the Louisiana purchase. 1911 (976.3) In 2 vols; nr.
- ROSE, John Holland, editor. See Cambridge history of the British Empire
- ROWAN-ROBINSON, Brigadier General H.**  
FURTHER ASPECTS OF MECHANIZATION. London, 1929 (M 506-B.42) 116 pages; review, page 54
- S**
- SAMUEL, Maurice, translator. See Schlumpf
- SATURDAY Evening Post.** Vol. 201, Part 1, January-March 1929; Vol. 201, Part 2, April-June 1929; Vol. 202, Part 1, July-September 1929. (059.73) nr
- SATURDAY Review of Literature.** Vol. 5, July 1928-July 1929. (059.73) nr
- SCANLON, William T.**  
GOD HAVE MERCY ON US! A story of 1918. 1929 (M 9403-B4-.73) 338 pages; review, page 63
- SCHLESINGER, A. M., editor. See History of American life
- SCHLUMPF; the story of a German soldier.** Told by himself. (Translation from the German by Maurice Samuel). 1929 (M 9403-B3-F.43) 299 pages; review, page 59
- SCIENTIFIC American.** Vol. 140, January-June 1929. (059.73) nr
- SCOTT, Evelyn**  
THE WAVE. 1929 (M 9737-B3F) 625 pages; review, page 86
- SEDGWICK, J.H., joint author. See Dexter
- v.SEECKT, Generaloberst**  
GEDANKEN EINES SOLDATEN. [Thoughts of a soldier.] Berlin, 1929 (M 943-B92 v. Seeckt) 179 pages; review, page 73
- MODERN CAVALRY. A few reflections of its training and employment. 1928 (\*M 406-A1) 13 pages; nr
- SEVENTH U.S. Infantry year book, 1929.** 1929 (\*M 303-C.73-CA:7) 30 pages; nr
- SEYMOUR, Flora Warren**  
THE STORY OF THE RED MAN. 1929 (M 973-Q1A) 421 pages; review, page 84
- SFORZA, Count Carlo**  
DIPLOMATIC EUROPE SINCE THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES. 1928 (M 9403-C-5A) 130 pages; review, page 65
- SMITH, Alfred E.**  
UP TO NOW. An autobiography. 1929 (973-B92 Smith, A.E.) 434 pages; nr. Contents: When I was a boy; Growing up with the neighbors; Growing up with politics; Growing up with the family; Learning the legislative ropes; Growing up with the legislature; In and about the legislature; Lobbies, issues and legislation; Making a new constitution for the state; From sheriff to governor; The first year as governor; Safeguarding political and personal rights; Conventions, platforms and policies; Public service and politics again; Back to Albany; Remaking a state; Some social problems; An eventful year; Some responsibilities of being Governor; Putting business methods into government; Figures and finances; Fifth campaign and fourth term; Widening horizons; Campaigns for the presidency; Election day and some of the issues; Up to now; List of illustrations; Index
- SMITH, J. Russell**  
NORTH AMERICA. Its people and the resources, development, and prospects of the continent as an agricultural, industrial, and commercial area. 1925 (917) 849 pages; review, page 103
- SOULE, George**  
THE USEFUL ART OF ECONOMICS. 1929 (330) 250 pages; review, page 94
- SPAIN (MA)**  
REORGANIZATION OF THE ARTILLERY, PENINSULA AND ADJACENT ISLANDS. 1929 (\*M 407-E-46-A) 2 pages; nr
- SPORTSMAN.** Vol. 5, January-June 1929. (059.73) nr
- SPRING RICE, Sir Cecil**  
THE LETTERS AND FRIENDSHIPS OF SIR CECIL SPRING RICE. A record. Edited by Stephen Gwynn. 1929 (942-B92 Spring Rice) In 2 volumes; review, page 106
- SPUR.** Vol. 43, Part 1, January-March 1929; Vol. 43, Part 2, April-June 1929; Vol. 44, Part 1, July-September 1929. (059.73) nr
- STANDARD catalogue for high school librarians.** A selected list of 2600 books with added lists of pamphlets, maps and pictures chosen with the help of educators and school librarians. With supplements. 1926-28. 1929 (011) 2 v.; nr. Contents: Part 1: A classified list with notes, a guide in selection. Part 2: A dictionary catalog of these books, with analytical entries for 559 books. Supplement, 1926-28
- STEPHENS, John S.**  
DANGER ZONES OF EUROPE; a study in national minorities. London, 1929 (327.40) 86 pages; review, page 92

**STEPHENSON, Henry Thew**

NARRATIVE WRITING. 1929 (029) 214 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; The situation: Observation; The note-book; Visualization; Description; Epic and dramatic narration; The incident; The theme; Cause and effect—plausibility; Emotional appeal; Make it dramatic; The point of view; Résumé; How we know characters; Further practice in character study; Handling conversation; How to read a story; Titles; The opening of the story; The close; Story building; Practice in story building; "Old Colonel".

STEVENS, Guy, joint author. See Rippy

**STEWART, Major Samuel T.**

THE ENLISTED PERSONNEL OF THE REGULAR ARMY AS A SOURCE FOR RESERVE OFFICERS. 1929 (\*M 206-C.73-E6E) 8 pages; nr

**SUMMERALL, General C. P.**

ADDRESS, ARMY WAR COLLEGE, JUNE 27, 1929. 1929 (\*M 209-C.73-D4C-2K) 6 pages, typed; nr

WHAT THE ARMY IS DOING TODAY. 1929 (\*M 203-C.73-A) 6 pages, typed; nr

**SURVEY of American foreign relations, 1929.** Edited by Charles P. Howland. 1929 (327.73) 535 pages; rp

**SURVEY of international affairs, 1927.** (Edited by Arnold J. Toynbee) 1929 (909.82) 613 pages; review, page 100

**SURVEY Graphic.** Vol. 13, April-September 1928 (059.73) nr

**T**

**TAINTOR, Sarah Augusta, & MONRO, Kate M.**

THE SECRETARY'S HANDBOOK; a manual of correct usage. 1929 (029) 372 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; Capitalization; Punctuation; Hyphenation and division of syllables; Use of italics; Figures; Spelling; Diction; Abbreviations; Points of grammar; Letter-writing and announcements; Correct usage in letter parts—official, ecclesiastical, foreign; Telegrams, cablegrams, and radiograms; The framing of petitions; The writing of minutes; The framing of resolutions; The framing of constitutions; The writing of reports; Preparation of manuscript; Making a bibliography; Proofreading; Making an index; Rules for alphabetical filing; Sources of information useful to secretaries; Citations; Inscriptions; Index

**TATE, Allen**

JEFFERSON DAVIS; his rise and fall. A biographical narrative. 1929 (973-B92 Davis, J.) 311 pages; review, page 112

**TEAD, Ordway**

HUMAN NATURE AND MANAGEMENT. The applications of psychology to executive leadership. 1929 (M 501-G) 312 pages; review, page 54

TEMPERLEY, Harold, joint author. See Gooch

**THOMAS, Lowell**

WOODFILL OF THE REGULARS. A true story of adventure from the Arctic to the Argonne. 1929 (\*M 9403-B4-.73) 326 pages; review, page 63

**THOMPSON, Charles Manfred**

†ELEMENTARY ECONOMICS. With special reference to social and business conditions in the

United States. 1929 (330) 462 pages; review, page 94

**THUMMEL, Major C. B.**

AMMUNITION SUPPLY IN THE DIVISION: MEANS, METHODS, AND RESPONSIBILITIES. n.d. (\*M 506-G.73-HSH) 13 pages; nr

**TIME.** Vol. 13, January-June 1929. (059.73) nr TOYNBEE, Arnold, J., compiler. See Survey of international affairs

TREADWELL, Louis S., editor. See Annualog, 1930

**TROLAND, Leonard T.**

THE MYSTERY OF MIND. 1926 (150) 252 pages; rp

TROUBRIDGE, Una Elena (Taylor), translator. See Pettit

**TURKEY (MA)**

THE BUDGET OF TURKEY FOR 1930-31. 1929 (\*M 208-C.56 A) 2 pages; nr

ORGANIZATION OF TURKISH ARTILLERY. 1929 (\*M 407-E-.56 A) 2 pages; nr

ORGANIZATION OF TURKISH CAVALRY. 1929 (\*M 406-E-.56 A) 1 page; nr

ORGANIZATION OF THE TURKISH INFANTRY. 1929 (\*M 404-E-.56 A) 1 page; nr

**TWITCHELL, Ralph E.**

OLD SANTA FE. The story of New Mexico's ancient capital. 1925 (978.9) nr. Contents: A retrospective; Resume of events preceding the founding of the Villa, A.D. 1598-1699—Don Juan de Onate—Don Pedro de Peralta; Spanish Villas—Colonial laws—The Cabildo—Laying out of Villas; The Plaza—The Palacio real—The Church and Monastery of St. Francis; The Pueblo revolution—Siege of Santa Fe, August 1680; The reconquest by General Diego de Vargas—Reduction of the kingdom; The second Entrada of General de Vargas—Final subjection of the Pueblo tribes; A century under the Spanish monarchy; Twenty-five years a Mexican capital—Revolution of 1837—Texan-Santa Fe expedition—Don Manuel Armijo; The Santa Fe Trail—Commerce of the prairies; War with Mexico—The conquest of Santa Fe—Major-General S.W. Kearny; Santa Fe during the military occupation period—General Price—Conspiracies—The Taos revolt—Murder of Governor Bent; Santa Fe before the Civil War—Kirby Benedict—Archbishop J.B. Lamy—First Protestant churches, 1850-1860; Santa Fe during the Civil War—The Confederate invasion—General Carleton—Indian campaigns—Kit Carson—Lew Wallace—The Lincoln County fair—Billy the Kid—General Axtell and the Santa Fe ring; New-old Santa Fe, 1880-1924; Bibliographies; Index

**U**

**UNITED States Service Magazine.** 1864-1866 (M 9737-B8) 5 vols; nr. Contents: Vol. I: January-June, 1864; Vol. II: July-December, 1864; Vol. III: January-June, 1865; Vol. IV: July-December, 1865; Vol. V: January-June, 1866

**V**

**VAN CLEEF, Eugene**

FINLAND—THE REPUBLIC FARthest NORTH. The response of Finnish life to its geographic environment. 1929 (947.1) 220 pages; review, page 108

## Accessions—Author Catalog

### VAN TYNE, Claude H.

**THE WAR OF INDEPENDENCE.** American phase. Being the second volume of a history of the founding of the American Republic. 1929 (M 9733-E-3C.73) 518 pages; review, page 85

VANCONCELOS, José, joint author. *See* Rippy VESEY, Constance, translator. *See* Wiegler

### VETERANS' Bureau

**THE WORLD WAR VETERANS' ACT, 1924, WITH AMENDMENTS PRIOR TO JUNE 1, 1929.** 1929 (M 9403-C-8D-3C.73D) 59 pages; nr

### VIDAL de la Blache, P.

**PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN GEOGRAPHY.** (Edited by Emmanuel de Martonne. Translated from the French by Millicent Todd Bingham) 1926 (911) 511 pages; review, page 102

## W

### WAHL, Captain G. M.

**THE SALVAGE, RECLAMATION OR REDISTRIBUTION OF MILITARY PERSONNEL AT PRESENT LOST TO THE SERVICE** n.d. (M 206-C.73-E6-A) 11 pages; typed; nr

### WALES, Major V. W.

**THE PIPE MOTOR** n.d. (M 608-C) 6 pages; nr  
WALLGREN, A. A., joint author. *See* Niles

### WAR Department

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF WAR TO THE PRESIDENT, 1929. 1929 (M 204/C.73 E1-D) 314 pages; nr. Contents: Introduction; Regular Army; Religion; National Guard; Organized Reserves; Reserve Officers' Training Corps; Citizens military training camps; War reserves; Relief work by Army; Property transfers; Insular dependencies; The Philippines Islands; Porto Rico; Dominican customs receivership; The Panama Canal; Inland Waterways Corporation; Civil activities of the Corps of Engineers; Annual report of the Assistant Secretary of War (Col. Hurley); Annual report of the Secretary of War (Mr. Davison); Appendices; Index

### WAR Department. Adjutant General

EXTRACTS, ANNUAL REPORT, ADJUTANT GENERAL, JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (M 204-C.73-E6C) 5 pages; nr

### WAR Department. Chief of Air Corps

EXTRACTS, ANNUAL REPORT, CHIEF OF AIR CORPS, JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (M 409-C.73-D) 5 pages; nr

### WAR Department. Chief of Cavalry

EXTRACTS, ANNUAL REPORT, CHIEF OF CAVALRY, JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (M 406-C.73-D) 5 pages; nr

### WAR Department. Chief of Chaplains

EXTRACTS, ANNUAL REPORT, CHIEF OF CHAPLAINS, JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (M 204-C.73-E-6F) 3 pages; nr

### WAR Department. Chief of Chemical Warfare Service

EXTRACTS, ANNUAL REPORT, CHIEF OF CHEMICAL WARFARE SERVICE, JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (M 423-C.73-D) 5 pages; nr

### WAR Department. Chief of Coast Artillery

EXTRACTS, ANNUAL REPORT, CHIEF OF COAST ARTILLERY, JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (M 408-C.73-D) 5 pages; nr

### WAR Department. Chief of Engineers

EXTRACTS, ANNUAL REPORT, CHIEF OF ENGINEERS, JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (M 410-C.73-D) 3 pages; nr

### WAR Department. Chief of Field Artillery

ANNUAL REPORT OF CHIEF OF FIELD ARTILLERY, 1928-1929 (M 407-C.73-D) 38 pages; nr. Contents: Personnel; Training; Materiel and equipment; Organization; War plans  
EXTRACTS, ANNUAL REPORT, CHIEF OF FIELD ARTILLERY, JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (M 407-C.73-D) 3 pages; nr

### WAR Department. Chief of Finance

EXTRACTS, ANNUAL REPORT, CHIEF OF FINANCE, JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (M 208-C.73-C3) 5 pages; nr

### WAR Department. Chief of Infantry

EXTRACTS, ANNUAL REPORT, CHIEF OF INFANTRY, 30 JUNE 1929. 1929 (M 404-C.73-D) 6 pages; nr

### WAR Department. Chief of Ordnance

EXTRACTS, ANNUAL REPORT, CHIEF OF ORDNANCE, JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (M 422-C.73-D) 6 pages; nr

### WAR Department. Chief Signal Officer

EXTRACTS, ANNUAL REPORT, CHIEF SIGNAL OFFICER, JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (M 411-C.73-D) 5 pages; nr

### WAR Department. CAC

TRIAL SHOT SOLUTION FOR ANTI AIRCRAFT ARTILLERY. 1929 (M 407-H7-C.73) 35 pages; nr

### WAR Department. Quartermaster General

EXTRACTS, ANNUAL REPORT, QUARTERMASTER GENERAL, JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (M 420-C.73-D) 7 pages; nr

### WEBSTER, Noah

WEBSTER'S COLLEGiate DICTIONARY. (3rd edition) 1929 (423) 1222 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; Guide to pronunciation; Orthography; Abbreviations used in this work; Explanatory notes; A dictionary of the English language; Pronouncing glossary of Scottish words and phrases; Vocabulary of rimes; Pronouncing dictionaries of geographical and biographical names; Pronouncing vocabulary of common English Christian names with their origin, signification, foreign equivalents, etc.; Quotations, words, phrases, proverbs, etc., from the Greek; Abbreviations used in writing and printing; Punctuation, use of capitals, preparation of copy for the press, printer's terms, etc.; Arbitrary signs used in writing and printing; Illustrations

WEBSTER'S NEW INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. (1929). Based on the international dictionary of 1890 and 1900. Now completely revised in all departments including also a department of new words, a dictionary of geography and biography, being the latest authentic quarto edition of the Merriam series. Edited by W.T. Harris and F. Sturges Allen. 1929 (423) 2620 pages; nr

### WELLS, Walter A.

THE COMMON HEAD COLD AND ITS COMPLICATIONS. 1929 (616.205) 225 pages; review, page 99

**WEST, Willis Mason**

A HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN NATION. An interpretation of achievement. 1929 (973) 928 pages; review, page 112

**WHITBECK, Ray Hughes**

ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY OF SOUTH AMERICA. 1926 (980) 430 pages; review, page 115

**WHITE, William L.**

FACING AMERICAN CHARGES IN THE GERMAN TRENCHES IN THE ARGONNE. 1929 (\*M 9403-B4-43) 2 pages; nr

**WIEGLER, Paul**

WILLIAM THE FIRST. His life and times. 1929 (\*M 943-B92) 456 pages; review, page 76. Translation from the German by Constance Vesey

**WILSON, G. Murray**

FIGHTING TANKS. An account of the Royal Tank Corps in action, 1916-1919. London, 1929 (\*M 9403-G5-C.42A) 250 pages; rp

**WINKLER, Max**

INVESTMENTS OF UNITED STATES CAPITAL IN LATIN AMERICA. (World Peace Foundation Pamphlet, No. 6) 1928 (332.1573) 314 pages; nr. Contents: Forewords; Investments in Latin America; Latin American economic life; Features of international investment; Foreign investments by countries; Appendices

**WOOD, Ben D., & FREEMAN, Frank N.**

MOTION PICTURES IN THE CLASSROOM. An experiment to measure the value of motion pictures as supplementary aids in regular classroom instruction. 1929 (371.335) 392 pages; review, page 96

**WOODBERRY, Major J. H.**

MECHANICAL DELAY DEVICES FOR ARTILLERY FUSES. 1929 (\*M 614-G4.73) 10 pages, typed; nr

**WORLD'S Work.** Vol. 56, May-October 1928; Vol. 57, November-December 1928; Vol. 58, January-June 1929. (059.73) nr

**WU, Dr. Chao-Chu**

THE NATIONALIST PROGRAM FOR CHINA. 1929 (951) 112 pages; review, page 109

**Y**

**YALE Review.** Vol. XVIII, September 1928-August 1929. (059.73) nr

**YANCEY, Captain Lewis A.**

AERIAL NAVIGATION AND METEOROLOGY. A comprehensive treatise in simple language for the student with an average education. 1929 (M 608) 316 pages; review, page 57

**YBARRA, T. R.**

BOLIVAR, THE PASSIONATE WARRIOR. 1929 (M 980-B92—Bolivar) 365 pages; review, page 88

**YERKES, Robert Mearns**

THE NEW WORLD OF SCIENCE. Its development during the war. 1920 (M 9403-K1) 443 pages; review, page 71

**YUGOSLAVIA (MA)**

COMBINED TRAINING ALL ARMS. 1929 (\*M 506-A7D-9-497) 5 pages; nr

LIKELIHOOD OF CAVALRY INCREASE. 1929 (\*M 406-E.497-A) 1 page; nr

SUPREME COUNCIL OF WAR ABOLISHED. 1929 (\*M 105-C.497-D) 1 page; nr

**Z**

**ZIMMERN, Alfred**

LEARNING AND LEADERSHIP. A study of the needs and possibilities of international intellectual co-operation. London, 1928 (370.1) 111 pages; review, page 95

ZVEGINTZOV, Catherine, translator. See Merezhkovsky

**Section 2**  
**SUBJECT and TITLE INDEX**  
To Author Catalog (Section 1, page 7)

**EXPLANATION**

(See also Explanation, page 5)

Index headings.—All index headings—subject and title—are arranged in alphabetic sequence and should be consulted like a dictionary. Main headings have the initial word in capitals; for subject headings these are in **boldface**, while those for titles are in roman. Subsidiary subject headings are placed in the center of the column; secondary are in **boldface**; tertiary in *italic*. In indexing title headings, initial *articles* (a, an, the) are omitted. Examples of the several classes of index headings will be found below as follows:

- (1) Subject headings—
  - Main heading, *see* Academy, U. S. Military
  - Secondary heading, *see* Aeronautics—Great Britain
  - Tertiary heading, *see* Algeria—History, Military—Biography
- (2) Title heading, *see* Address, Army War College, June 27, 1929; Summerall

Subject and title entries.—The arrangement of entries under subject and title headings is as follows:

- (1) Subject entries: Surname of author—main title
- (2) Title entries: Main title—Surname of author.

Book and document data.—Complete data respecting any book or document in this index, including review status, can be obtained by reference to the designated author entry in the Author Catalog (Section 1, page 7).

**A**

**ACADEMY, U. S. Military**

Academy, U. S. Military: Official register of the officers and cadets, United States Military Academy for 1929

ADDRESS, Army War College, June 27, 1929: Summerall

ADDRESS, October 11, 1929: MacDonald

**ADJUTANT General's Department**

War Department. Adjutant General: Extracts, annual report, Adjutant General, June 30, 1929

AERIAL navigation and meteorology: Yancey

**ADMINISTRATIVE law (US)**

Attorney General: Official opinions of the Attorneys-General of the United States

AERO Digest

**AERONAUTICS**

Black: Civil airports and airways

Clark: Elements of aviation

Yancey: Aerial navigation and meteorology

**Great Britain**

Air annual of the British Empire, 1929

**Periodicals**

*United States*

Airports

Aviation

**AERONAUTICS, Military**

Black: Civil airports and airways

Clark: Elements of aviation

Yancey: Aerial navigation and meteorology

**Mechanization and motorization**

Rowan-Robinson: Further aspects of mechanization

**Great Britain**

Air annual of the British Empire, 1929

**AGRICULTURE**

Vidal de la Blache: Principles of human geography

**AGRIPPA, Marcus Vipsanius (63-12 B.C.)**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

AIR annual of the British Empire, 1929

**AIR Corps (US)**

*See also* Aeronautics, Military

**Chief of Air Corps**

War Department. Chief of Air Corps: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Air Corps, June 30, 1929

**AIR forces**

*See also* Aeronautics, Military

**Italy**

Italy (MA): Italian combined maneuvers, September, 1929

**AIRPORTS**

Black: Civil airports and airways  
AIRPORTS

**AIRWAYS**

Black: Civil airports and airways

**ALGERIA**

**History, Military  
Biography**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters  
ALL else is folly: Acland

**ALLEN, Ethan (1727-1789)**

Pell: Ethan Allen

**AMERICA, Central**

Survey of American foreign relations, 1929

**AMERICAN Expeditionary force**

See Wars World War—United States

**AMERICAN Historical Review**

**AMERICAN Legion**

Marquis: History of the American Legion

**AMERICAN Legion Magazine**

AMERICAN merchant marine problem: National  
Industrial Conference Board

**AMERICAN Mercury**

**AMERICAN Rifleman**

AMERICAN stage. See Pageant of America

**AMMUNITION**

See Ordnance

AMMUNITION supply in the division: Thummel

**AMUSEMENTS**

Elsom: Community recreation

ANNALS of American sport. See Pageant of  
America

ANNUAL report, 1928-1929: Army Industrial  
College

ANNUAL report of Chief of Field Artillery, 1929:  
War Department. Chief of Field Artillery

ANNUAL report of the commandant of the Garde  
d'Haiti, 1927-1928: Haiti

ANNUAL report of the Military Department,  
Territory of Hawaii, July 1, 1928 to June 30,  
1929: Hawaii. National Guard

ANNUALOG, 1930

**ANTHROPO-geography**

Fairgrieve: Geography and world power

Huntington: Civilization and climate

Huntington: Principles of human geography

Vidal de la Blache: Principles of human geog-  
raphy

**ANTI AIRCRAFT defense**

**Gunnery**

War Report. CAC: Trial shot solution for  
anti-aircraft artillery

**ANTIPATHIES and prejudices**

Clarke: The art of straight thinking

**ANTI-Patriotic movements**

Hadley: Sinister shadows

**APPLICATORY exercises**

**Field maneuvers**

*France*

France (MA): Report of French maneuver  
board on Mailly Maneuvres

*Italy*

Italy (MA): Report on the maneuvers of 1929

**Yugoslavia**

Yugoslavia (MA): Combined training all arms

**ARABIA**

Coke: The Arab's place in the sun

**ARABS**

Coke: The Arab's place in the sun

ARAB'S place in the sun: Coke

**ARBITRATION, International**

**History**

Ralston: International arbitration from Athens  
to Locarno

**ARMAMENTS**

Institute of Politics (Williamstown): Report of  
the round tables and general conferences at  
the ninth session, 1929

**ARMIES**

See also Disarmament; under respective arms  
and branches

Fortesque: The vicissitudes of organized power  
v.Seect: Gedanken eines Soldaten

ARMIES of the First French Republic and the  
rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I: Phipps

**ARMS**

See Ordnance; under respective arms

**ARMY**

See Field forces

**ARMY BELGIUM**

**Maneuvers**

Belgium (MA): Maneuvers III Corps at  
Beverlo

**ARMY FRANCE**

**Cavalry**

France (MA): Instruction of cavalry officers  
at Saumur

**ARMY GERMANY**

Deutschen Heeresbücherei in Berlin: Heer und  
Wehr im Buche der Gegenwart

Deutsche Reichswehr

Germany (MA): Mountain exercises of the  
German Army May 31 and June 1, 1929

v.Seect: Gedanken eines Soldaten

**Education**

v. Cochenhausen: The education of troop officers  
in the military profession

**ARMY GREAT BRITAIN**

Fortesque: The vicissitudes of organized power

**Engineers**

Great Britain. War Office: Military engineering

Great Britain. War Office: Military engineering  
(technical training)

**Mechanization and motorization**

Rowan-Robinson: Further aspects of mechaniza-  
tion

**Tactics and strategy**

Maurice: British strategy

**ARMY ITALY**

Italy (MA): General Terruzzi on the Fascist  
militia

Italy (MA): Italian combined maneuvers,  
September, 1929

**Cavalry**

Italy (MA): The Royal Piedmont Cavalry  
Regiment

## Accessions—Title and Subject Index

- Engineers**  
Italy (MA): Organization, equipment and armament of the Engineers (War)
- Infantry**  
Italy (MA): The formations of infantry units  
Italy (MA): Organization of the infantry (War)  
    Training  
Italy (MA): The new infantry training regulations
- Maneuvers**  
Italy (MA): Report on the maneuvers of 1929
- Pre-military**  
Italy (MA): Military schools and colleges  
    Schools  
Italy (MA): The central military schools (Civitavecchia)  
Italy (MA): The Infantry and Cavalry School  
Italy (MA): The Italian War College  
Italy (MA): The School of High Military Studies  
    Casualty  
Italy (MA): Organization of the Cavalry School  
Italy (MA): The Tor di Quinto Branch of the Cavalry School  
    Secondary components  
Italy (MA): Organization of the Carabinieri  
Italy (MA): Organized militia
- ARMY SPAIN**  
    Field artillery  
Spain (MA): Reorganization of the artillery Peninsula and adjacent islands
- ARMY TURKEY**  
    Cavalry  
        Organization  
Turkey (MA): Organization of Turkish cavalry  
    Field artillery  
        Organization  
Turkey (MA): Organization of Turkish artillery  
    Finance  
Turkey (MA): The budget of Turkey for 1930-31  
    Infantry  
        Organization  
Turkey (MA): Organization of the Turkish infantry
- ARMY UNITED STATES**  
Albion: Introduction to military history  
Congress: The national defense act  
Remington: Pony tracks  
Summerall: What the army is doing today  
Thomas: Woodfill of the Regulars  
    Decorations  
Congress: Laws authorizing issuance of medals  
    Field artillery  
War Department: Chief of Field Artillery: Annual report of Chief of Field Artillery, 1929  
        Field forces  
            Organization  
AEF, GHQ: Report of Superior Board on organization and tactics  
        History  
Parker: The old army  
        First Division  
Army War College, First Division Historical Section: World War records, First Division, AEF, Regular
- Infantry**  
Seventh U. S. Infantry year book, 1929
- Medical Department**  
Ashburn: History of the Medical Department of the United States Army
- Schools**  
Command and General Staff School  
Army Service Schools: Scrap Book, Line Class, Army Service Schools, 1919-1920  
Command and General Staff School: Command and General Staff School: Conferences—One Year Course 1928-1929  
Command and General Staff School: Command and General Staff School: Conferences—First Year Course 1928-1929
- Secondary components**  
National Guard  
Hawaii. National Guard: Annual report of the Military Department, Territory of Hawaii, July 1, 1928 to June 30, 1929
- War Department**  
War Department: Report of the Secretary of War to the President, 1929  
    Periodicals  
Intelligence Summary
- ARMY YUGOSLAVIA**  
Yugoslavia (MA): Supreme Council of War abolished  
    Cavalry  
Yugoslavia (MA): Likelihood of cavalry increase  
    Maneuvers  
Yugoslavia (MA): Combined training all arms
- ARMY Industrial College**  
    See Schools, Service (US)  
ARMY Industrial College: Carr  
ARMY List and Directory  
ARMY, Navy and Air Force Gazette  
ARMY and Navy Register
- ARMY officers**  
    United States  
        Periodicals  
        Army List and Directory  
        ARMY Ordnance  
        ARMY Quarterly
- ARMY Relief Society**  
Military exposition & carnival, War College, Oct. 3, 4, 5, 1929  
Military show, Fort Snelling, September 20-21-22, 1929
- ARMY War College**  
    See Schools, Service (US)  
ART of rapid reading: Pitkin  
ART of straight thinking: Clarke
- ART of war**  
    See War, Art of
- ARTILLERY**  
    See Coast artillery; Field artillery
- ASIA**  
    Biography  
Hall: Eminent Asians  
ASPECTS of biography: Maurois

**ASTRONOMY**

Jeans: The universe around us  
ATLANTIC Monthly

**ATLASSES**

**Europe**

European history atlas

**ATTORNEY General (US)**

Attorney General: Official opinions of the  
Attorneys-General of the United States

**AUSTRALIA**

Blakeslee: The Pacific area

**AUSTRIA**

**History, Naval**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

**AUTHORS, American**

Ellsworth: Creative writing

**AUTHORSHIP**

Ellsworth: Creative writing

Hoover: Learning to write

Stephenson: Narrative writing

Taintor: The secretary's handbook

AUTOBIOGRAPHY of Calvin Coolidge: Coolidge

**AUTOMOTIVE**

**Motors**

Wales: The pipe motor

**Periodicals**

**United States**

Automotive Industries

**AUTOMOTIVE Industries**

AVAILABLE publications on nickel and its  
alloys: International Nickel Co., Inc.

**AVIATION**

**Periodicals**

**United States**

Aero Digest

**AVIATION**

**B**

BALANCE of births and deaths: Kuczynski

**BARBAROSA, Kaired Din (1456-1546)**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

BATAILLE de Verdun: Pétain

BATTLE of Gettysburg: Haskell

**BEATTY, Admiral David (1871- )**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

BEAUPORT road: Le Rossignol

**BERNADOTTE, Marshal Jean-Baptiste-Jules (1763-1844)**

Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic  
and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

**China**

Changing China (Bibliography)

**Russia**

Bolshevik Russia (Bibliography)

BIBLIOGRAPHY on the Dawes Plan: C & GSS  
Library

BIBLIOGRAPHY on Locarno Pact: C & GSS  
Library

BIBLIOGRAPHY on Versailles Treaty: C &  
GSS Library

BIBLIOGRAPHY on the Versailles Treaty,  
Locarno Pact, Dawes Plan and Young Plan:  
C & GSS Library

BIBLIOGRAPHY of Virginia campaigns: C &  
GSS Library

**BIBLIOGRAPHY on the Young Plan: C & GSS  
Library**

**BIOGRAPHY**

Benson: Daniel Webster

Coolidge: Autobiography of Calvin Coolidge

Graham: Peter the Great

Spring Rice: The letters and friendships of Sir

Cecil Spring Rice

Hall: Eminent Asians

Johnson: George Harvey

Pettit: The woman who commanded 500,000,000

men

Smith: Up to now

**BIOGRAPHY, Military**

Aston: The biography of the late Marshal Foch

Burch: Charles W. Quantrell

Burdick: The last battle of the Sioux nation

Connelle: War with Mexico, 1846-1847

D'Auvergne: Napoleon the Third

Davis: The truth about Geronimo

Fuller: The generalship of Ulysses S. Grant

Geer: Napoleon and his family

James: The Raven

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

Merezhkovsky: The life of Napoleon

Palmer: Clark of the Ohio

Parker: The old army

Pell: Ethan Allen

Petain: La Bataille de Verdun

Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic  
and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I

State: Jefferson Davis

Thomas: Woodfill of the Regulars

Wiegler: William the First

Ybarra: Bolivar, the passionate warrior

**BIOGRAPHY (as a literary form)**

Maurois: Aspects of biography

BIOGRAPHY of the late Marshal Foch: Aston

**BLAKE, Robert (1599-1657)**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

BLOCKING of Zeebrugge: Carpenter

BOLETIN del Ejercito

**BOLIVAR, Simon (1783-1830)**

Ybarra: Bolivar, the passionate warrior

BOLIVAR, the passionate warrior: Ybarra

BOLSHEVIK Russia (Bibliography)

**BOLSHEVISM**

**Russia**

**Fiction**

Gibbons: The red Napoleon

**BONAPARTE family**

Geer: Napoleon and his family, Vol. III

BOOKLIST

BOOKMAN

**BOOKS BOOK REVIEWS**

Standard catalog for high school libraries

**Periodicals**

**United States**

Bookman

Booklist

Saturday Review of Literature

**BOOKS, Military**

**Germany**

Deutschen Heeresbücherei in Berlin: Heer und

Wehr im Buche der Gegenwart

BOOKS on the work of the League of Nations

catalogued in the library of the Secretariat:

League of Nations

BRITISH documents on the origins of the war,

1898-1914: Gooch

## *Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

BRITISH strategy: Maurice  
BUDGET of Turkey for 1930-31: Turkey (MA)

### **BUILDING**      *Estimates*

Engineering News-Record: Construction costs,  
1910-1928

### **BUILDING trades**

#### *United States*

Engineering News-Record: Construction costs,  
1910-1928

### **C**

CAMBRIDGE history of the British Empire.  
Vol. I

CAMPAGNS of the World War

### **CANADA**

LeRossignol: The Beauport road

#### *Foreign relations*

#### *United States*

Institute of Politics (Williamstown): Report of  
the round tables and general conferences at  
the ninth session, 1929

Keenleyside: Canada and the United States

#### *History*

Borden: Canada in the commonwealth

Keenleyside: Canada and the United States

#### *Politics and government*

Borden: Canada in the commonwealth

#### *Relations with*

#### *United States*

Keenleyside: Canada and the United States  
CANADA in the commonwealth: Borden  
CANADA and the United States: Keenleyside

### **CARABINIERI (Italy)**

Italy (MA): Organization of the Carabinieri

### **CARIBBEAN Region**

(Cuba; Dominican Republic and Haiti;  
Mexico)

*See also under each country named*

Jones: The United States and the Caribbean  
Survey of American foreign relations, 1929

### **CATALOGS**

*See Trusts, Industrial*

CASES decided in the Court of Claims of the  
United States, June 1, 1928 to (in part)  
February 4, 1929, with abstract of decisions  
of the Supreme Court in court of claims cases:  
Court of Claims

### **CATALOGS**

Standard catalog for high school libraries

CATALOGUE of the public documents of the  
sixty-sixth Congress and of all departments  
of the government of the United States for  
the period from July 1, 1919 to June 30,  
1921: Congress

### **CATTLE (US)**

Osgood: The day of the cattleman

### **CAVALRY**

v.Seeckt: Gedanken eines Soldaten

v.Seeckt: Modern cavalry

#### *Mechanization and motorization*

Rowan-Robinson: Further aspects of mechaniza-  
tion

#### *Organization*

#### *Turkey*

Turkey (MA): Organization of Turkish cavalry

### **Schools**

#### *France*

France (MA): Instruction of cavalry officers at  
Saumur

#### *Italy*

Italy (MA): The cavalry school at Pinerolo  
Italy (MA): Organization of the Cavalry School  
Italy (MA): The Tor di Quinto Branch of the  
Cavalry School

#### *Italy*

Italy (MA): The Royal Piedmont Cavalry  
Regiment

#### *United States*

#### *Chief of Cavalry*

War Department—Chief of Cavalry: Extracts,  
annual report, Chief of Cavalry, June 30, 1929  
*School*

Cavalry School: Compilation of map problems  
and terrain exercises, troop officers' class,  
1928-1929

#### *Yugoslavia*

Yugoslavia (MA): Likelihood of cavalry increase  
CAVALRY school at Pinerolo: Italy (MA)

### **CENTRAL America**

Survey of American foreign relations, 1929

CENTRAL Infantry School: Italy (MA)  
CENTRAL military schools (Civitavecchia):  
Italy (MA)

CHANGING China (Bibliography)

### **CHAPLAINS**

#### *United States*

War Department—Chief of Chaplains: Ex-  
tracts, annual report, Chief of Chaplains,  
June 30, 1929

CHARLES W. Quantrell: Burch

### **CHEMICAL Warfare Service**

#### *United States*

#### *Chief, CWS*

War Department. Chief of Chemical Warfare  
Service: Extracts, annual report, Chief of  
Chemical Warfare Service, June 30, 1929

### **CHIHUAHUA, Mexico (State)**

#### *Description and travel*

Remington: Pony tracks

### **CHINA**

Blakeslee: The Pacific area

#### *Bibliography*

Changing China (Bibliography)

#### *Description and travel*

Franek: China

#### *Foreign relations*

Wu: The Nationalist program for China

#### *Russia*

Institute of Politics (Williamstown): Report of  
the round tables and general conferences at  
the ninth session, 1929

#### *History*

#### *Biography*

Hall: Eminent Asians

Pettit: The woman who commanded 500,000,000  
men

#### *Fiction*

Pettit: The woman who commanded 500,000,000  
men

**CHINA (continued)**

**Politics and government**

1912-

Wu: The Nationalist program for China

**Social life and customs**

Franck: China

CHINA: Franck

**CITIES**

**United States**

Commerce, Department of: Financial statistics of cities having a population of over 30,000, 1927

CIVIL airports and airways: Black

**CIVILIZATION**

Cowan: War in world history

Vidal de la Blache: Principles of human geography

**Climate**

Huntington: Civilization and climate

**History**

Fairgrieve: Geography and world power

**CIVILIZATION, Ancient**

Childe: The most ancient east

CIVILIZATION and climate: Huntington

**CLARK, George Rogers, 1752-1818**

Palmer: Clark of the Ohio

CLARK of the Ohio: Palmer

CLASS OF 1902: Glaeser

CLASSIFICATION. Class L. Education: Library of Congress

**CLIMATE**

**Civilization**

Huntington: Civilization and climate

**CLIMATOLOGY**

Huntington: World power and evolution

CLOSING address, at the graduation exercises, the Army War College, June 27, 1929: Connor

**COAST artillery**

See also Antiaircraft defense

**Periodicals**

**United States**

Coast Artillery Journal

**United States**

Chief of Coast Artillery

War Department—Chief of Coast Artillery: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Coast Artillery, June 30, 1929

**Schools**

Coast Artillery School: Instructional matter, 1928-1929

COAST Artillery Journal

**COASTWISE navigation**

**United States**

Clowes: Shipways to the sea

**COLD (Disease)**

Wells: The common head cold and its complications

COLLIER'S

**COLOMBIA**

**Darien**

**Expedition**

Hart: The disaster of Darien

COLOR at home and abroad: Mallison

**COLORADO River**

Colorado River development

COLORADO River development

**COMBAT**

See Tactics and strategy

COMBAT experiences in the World War. G-4,

First Army: Meier

COMBAT orders: Michelier

COMBINED training all arms: Yugoslavia (MA)

COMING of the white man. See History of American life

COMMAND and General Staff School: Conferences—One Year Course 1928-1929: Command and General Staff School

COMMAND and General Staff School: Conferences—First Year Course 1928-1929: Command and General Staff School

COMMAND and General Staff extension course, 1929-1930. Command and General Staff School

**COMMAND and staff**

Holman: A comparison of the army and navy forms of the estimate of the situation

v. Seekht: Gedanken eines Soldaten

Tead: Human nature and management

**Combat orders**

Micheler: Combat orders

COMMANDEMENT Unique: Mordacq

COMMANDO: Reitz

**COMMERCE**

Vidal de la Blache: Principles of human geography

**United States**

Commerce, Department of: Commerce yearbook, 1929

COMMERCE yearbook, 1929: Commerce, Department of

**COMMERCIAL products**

Killough: Raw materials of industrialism

COMMON head cold and its complications: Wells

**COMMUNISM**

**United States**

Hadley: Sinister shadows

**COMMUNITY life**

Elsom: Community recreation

COMMUNITY recreation: Elsom

COMPARISON of the army and navy forms of the estimate of the situation: Holman

COMPILATION of map problems and terrain exercises, troop officers' class, 1928-1929: Cavalry School

CONCERNING crowd suggestion and psychological crowd epidemics (of terror): Gudden

CONCISE Oxford dictionary of current English: Fowler

**CONFEDERATE States of America**

**Social life and custom**

Andrews: Scraps of paper

**CONGRESS (US)**

Congress: Catalogue of the public documents of the sixty-sixth Congress and of all departments of the government of the United States for the period from July 1, 1919 to June 30, 1921

Congress: Official congressional directory, 1929

Hoover: President Hoover's message to the second session of the Seventy First Congress

Library of Congress: Journals of the Continental Congress, 1774-1789

## *Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

### **Periodicals**

- Congressional Record  
**CONGRESSES and conventions**  
Dunn: Practice and procedure of international conferences  
CONGRESSIONAL Record  
CONQUEST of fear: King  
**CONSTABULARY, National**  
    Haiti  
    Haiti: Annual report of the commandant of the Garde d'Haiti, 1927-1928  
    Italy  
        Italy (MA): Organization of the Carabinieri  
    CONSTRUCTION costs, 1910-1928: Engineering News-Record  
**COOLIDGE, Calvin (1872- )**  
    Coolidge: Autobiography of Calvin Coolidge  
**CORPS**  
    See Field forces  
**COSMOGONY**  
    Jeans: The universe around us  
**COURAGE**  
    Hopper: Medals of honor  
**COURTS, United States**  
    Court of Claims: Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, June 1, 1928 to (in part) February 4, 1929, with abstract of decisions of the Supreme Court in court of claims cases  
CREATIVE writing: Ellsworth  
**CROWDS**  
    Gudden: Concerning crowd suggestion and psychological crowd epidemics (of terror)  
**CUBA**  
    Survey of American foreign relations, 1929  
**CURRENT History**  
**CUSTER, George A. (1839-1876)**  
    Burdick: The last battle of the Sioux nation

### **D**

- DANGER zones of Europe: Stephens  
DANIEL Webster: Benson  
**DANZIG**  
    Donald: The Polish corridor and the consequences  
**DARIEN (Colombia)**  
    Hart: The disaster of Darien  
**DAVIS, Jefferson (1808-1889)**  
    Tate: Jefferson Davis  
**DAVOUT, Marshal Louis-Nicolas (1770-1823)**  
    Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I  
**DAWES Plan**  
    C & GSS Library: Bibliography on the Dawes Plan  
    DAY of the cattleman: Osgood  
**DEBTS, Public**  
    Dexter: The war debts  
    National Industrial Conference Board: The international financial position of the United States

### **Finance**

- Dexter: The war debts  
DECISIVE wars of history: Liddell Hart  
DEFENCE of Bowler Bridge: Graham  
**DEFENSE, National**  
    See National defense  
**DEPARTMENTS, Military territorial**  
    See Corps areas and departments  
DESK standard dictionary of the English language: Funk & Wagnalls Co.  
DEUTSCHE Reichswehr  
**DICTIONARIES**  
    Fowler: The concise Oxford dictionary of current English  
    Funk & Wagnalls new standard dictionary of the English language  
    Funk & Wagnalls Co.: The desk standard dictionary of the English language  
    Webster: Webster's collegiate dictionary  
    Webster's new international dictionary of the English language (1929)  
DICTIONARY of American biography  
DICTIONARY of official war-time organizations: Deare  
DIPLOMATIC Europe since the treaty of Versailles: Sforza  
**DISARMAMENT**  
    MacDonald: Address, October 11, 1929  
    Survey of international affairs, 1927  
DISASTER of Darien: Hart  
**DIVISION**  
    See Field forces  
**DOMINICAN Republic**  
    Survey of American foreign relations, 1929  
**DONIPHAN, Alexander W. (1808-1887)**  
    Connelley: War with Mexico, 1846-1847  
**DRAKE, Sir Francis (1541-1596)**  
    Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

### **E**

- EARNINGS of factory workers 1899 to 1927: Commerce, Department of  
**EAST, The**  
    Childe: The most ancient east  
**ECONOMIC conditions**  
    1918-  
        National Industrial Conference Board: A picture of world economic conditions at the beginning of 1929  
    ECONOMIC, financial, and political state of Germany since the war: Reinhold  
    ECONOMIC geography of South America: Whitbeck  
**ECONOMIC resources**  
    Lippincott: Economic resources and industries of the world  
    ECONOMIC resources and industries of the world: Lippincott  
**ECONOMICS**  
    Bye: Principles of economics  
    Fairchild: Elementary economics  
    Killough: Raw materials of industrialism  
    Soule: The useful art of economics  
    Thompson: Elementary economics

**ECONOMICS (continued)**

**Geography**

*North America*

Smith: North America

**South America**

Whitbeck: Economic geography of South America

**United States**

Commerce, Department of: Commerce yearbook, 1929

Recent economic changes in the United States

Smith: North America

**ECONOMICS, World**

Institute of Politics (Williamstown): Report of the round tables and general conferences at the ninth session, 1929

**EDUCATION**

Zimmern: Learning and leadership

**Motion pictures**

Wood: Motion pictures in the classroom

**EDUCATION, Military**

*See also Schools, Service (US); Schools, Foreign military*

**Troop schools**

v. Cochenhausen: The education of troop officers in the military profession  
EDUCATION of troop officers in the military profession: v. Cochenhausen

ELEMENTARY economics: Fairchild

ELEMENTARY economics: Thompson

ELEMENTS of aviation: Clark

**ELSWORTH, Ephriam Elmer, 1837-1861**

Ingraham: Elmer E. Ellsworth and the Zouaves of '61

ELMER E. Ellsworth and the Zouaves of '61: Ingraham

**ELOCUTION**

Craig: Speech arts

EMINENT Asians: Hall

**EMPLOYMENT management**

Tead: Human nature and management

**ENCYCLOPAEDIAS**

Encyclopaedia Britannica

ENCYCLOPAEDIA Britannica

**ENGINEERING**

**Estimates and costs**

Engineering News-Record: Construction costs, 1910-1928

**Periodicals**

**United States**

Engineering News-Record

**ENGINEERING, Military**

**Field fortification**

Germany (MA): Manual of field fortifications, German Army

**Mechanization and motorization**

Rowan-Robinson: Further aspects of mechanization

**Great Britain**

Great Britain. War Office: Military engineering

Great Britain. War Office: Military engineering (technical training)

ENGINEERING News-Record

**ENGINEERS Military**

**Italy**

Italy (MA): Organization, equipment and armament of the Engineers (War)

**United States**

*Chief of Engineers*

War Department—Chief of Engineers: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Engineers, June 30, 1929

**ENGLISH language**

Fowler: The concise Oxford dictionary of current English

Funk & Wagnalls new standard dictionary of the English language

Funk & Wagnalls Co.: The desk standard dictionary of the English language

Webster: Webster's collegiate dictionary

Webster's new international dictionary of the English language (1929)

**Rhetoric**

Hoover: Learning to write

**ENLISTED personnel**

Stewart: The enlisted personnel of the regular army as a source for reserve officers  
ENLISTED personnel of the regular army as a source for reserve officers: Stewart

**ESTIMATE of the situation**

Holman: A comparison of the army and navy forms of the estimate of the situation

ETHAN Allen: Pell

**EUROPE**

**History**

**Allasses**

European history atlas

**International relations**

Stephens: Danger zones of Europe

**Politics**

**1914-**

Sforza: Diplomatic Europe since the treaty of Versailles

**Population**

Kuczynski: The balance of births and deaths

**Relations (general) with U. S.**

Dexter: The war debts

**Statistics, Vital**

Kuczynski: The balance of births and deaths

EUROPEAN history atlas

**EUROPEAN War, 1914-1918**

*See Wars World War*

**EVOLUTION**

Huntington: World power and evolution  
EXTRACTS, annual report, Adjutant General, June 30, 1929: War Department Adjutant General

EXTRACTS, annual report, Chief of Air Corps, June 30, 1929: War Department—Chief of Air Corps

EXTRACTS, annual report, Chief of Cavalry, June 30, 1929: War Department—Chief of Cavalry

EXTRACTS, annual report, Chief of Chemical Warfare Service, June 30, 1929: War Department—Chief of Chemical Warfare Service

EXTRACTS, annual report, Chief of Coast Artillery, June 30, 1929: War Department—Chief of Coast Artillery

EXTRACTS, annual report, Chief of Chaplains, June 30, 1929: War Department—Chief of Chaplains

## *Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

EXTRACTS, annual report, Chief of Engineers, June 30, 1929: War Department—Chief of Engineers

EXTRACTS, annual report, Chief of Field Artillery, June 30, 1929: War Department—Chief of Field Artillery

EXTRACTS, annual report, Chief of Finance, June 30, 1929: War Department—Chief of Finance

EXTRACTS, annual report, Chief of Infantry, 30 June 1929: War Department: Chief of Infantry

EXTRACTS, annual report, Chief of Ordnance, June 30, 1929: War Department—Chief of Ordnance

EXTRACTS, annual report, Chief Signal Officer, June 30, 1929: War Department—Chief Signal Officer

EXTRACTS, annual report, Quartermaster General, to Secretary of War, fiscal year ending June 30, 1929: War Department—Quartermaster General

### **F**

FACING American charges in the German trenches in the Argonne: White FAMOUS old-world sea fighters

### **FEAR**

King: The conquest of fear

FEDERAL Reporter, Second series  
FEDERAL Reserve Bulletin

### **FEUDALISM**

Hulme: The middle ages

### **FICTION, Military**

Greely: War breaks down doors

#### **United States**

Gibbons: The red Napoleon

### **FIELD artillery**

#### **Ammunition**

Woodberry: Mechanical delay devices for artillery fuses

#### **Antiaircraft artillery**

##### **Gunnery**

War Department. CAC: Trial shot solution for antiaircraft artillery

#### **Chief of Field Artillery**

War Department. Chief of Field Artillery: Annual report of Chief of Field Artillery, 1929

#### **Divisional**

Burr: The organization and equipment of divisional field artillery

#### **Mechanization and motorization**

Rowan-Robinson: Further aspects of mechanization

#### **Organization**

##### **Turkey**

Turkey (MA): Organization of Turkish artillery

#### **Periodicals**

##### **France**

Revue d'Artillerie

##### **Great Britain**

Journal of the Royal Artillery

##### **Italy**

##### **Organization**

Italy (MA): Strength of the mountain and pack artillery

##### **Spain**

Spain (MA): Reorganization of the artillery, Peninsula and adjacent islands

### **United States**

#### *Chief of Field Artillery*

War Department—Chief of Field Artillery:  
Extracts, annual report, Chief of Field Artillery, June 30, 1929

### **FIELD Forces**

#### *Applicatory exercises*

##### *Field maneuvers*

Belgium (MA): Maneuvers III Corps at Beverloo

#### *Command and staff*

##### *Combat orders*

Michelet: Combat orders

##### *Military intelligence*

Belgium (MA): Instruction sur la Recherche, l'Interprétation et la Diffusion des Renseignements

#### *Maneuvers*

##### *Italy*

Italy (MA): Report on the maneuvers of 1929

#### *Tactics and strategy*

Germany (MA): The overcoming of position warfare and the restoration of tactical movement

Maurice: British strategy

#### *Army*

##### *Medical service*

Rhoads: Principles of evacuation

#### *Corps*

France (MA): Report of French maneuver board on Mailly Maneuvers

##### *Maneuvers*

Belgium (MA): Maneuvers III Corps at Beverloo

##### *Medical service*

Rhoads: Principles of evacuation

#### *Division*

France (MA): Report of French maneuver board on Mailly Maneuvers

##### *Artillery*

Burr: The organization and equipment of divisional field artillery

##### *Medical service*

Rhoads: Principles of evacuation

##### *Organization*

AEF, GHQ: Report of Superior Board on organization and tactics

Pershing: General Pershing's comments on report of A.E.F. Superior Board on organization and tactics

##### *Supply (ammunition)*

Thummel: Ammunition supply in the division

##### *Tactics and Strategy*

AEF, GHQ: Report of Superior Board on organization and tactics

#### *Division, Cavalry*

France (MA): Report of French maneuver board on Mailly Maneuvers

### **FIELD fortifications**

#### *See Fortifications, Field*

FIELD guns in France: Fraser-Tytler

### **FIELD maneuvers**

#### *See Applicatory exercises*

FIGHTING Forces

FIGHTING tanks: Wilson

**FINANCE**

**Cities**

Commerce, Department of: Financial statistics of cities having a population of over 30,000, 1927

**United States**

Commerce, Department of: Earnings of factory workers 1899 to 1927

National Industrial Conference Board: The international financial position of the United States

**Foreign**

Winkler: Investments of United States capital in Latin America

**FINANCE, Military**

**United States**

War Department: Chief of Finance: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Finance, June 30, 1929

**FINANCE Department (US)**

**Chief of Finance**

War Department: Chief of Finance: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Finance, June 30, 1929

**FINANCE, International**

Fraser: The reparation settlement signed June 7, 1929, with historical and explanatory introduction

FINANCIAL statistics of cities having a population of over 30,000, 1927: Commerce, Department of

**FINLAND**

Van Cleef: Finland

FINLAND: Van Cleef

**FINNS in the United States**

Van Cleef: Finland

**FOCH, Ferdinand, Marshal (1851-1929)**

Aston: The biography of the late Marshal Foch  
FOREIGN Affairs  
FORMATIONS of infantry units: Italy (MA)

**FORTIFICATIONS, Field**

Germany (MA): Manual of field fortifications, German Army

**FORUM**

**FRANCE**

**History**

*Second empire, 1852-1870*

D'Auvergne: Napoleon the Third

**History, Military**

**Biography**

Aston: The biography of the late Marshal Foch  
D'Auvergne: Napoleon the Third

Geer: Napoleon and his family

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

Merezhkovsky: The life of Napoleon

Petain: La Bataille de Verdun

Hippis: The armies of the First French Republic and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I

**History, Naval**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

**Mandates**

*Lebanon*

France (MA): Syria and Lebanon under the French mandate

*Syria*

France (MA): Syria and Lebanon under the French mandate

FRINGE of the Moslem world: Franck

**FRONTIER and pioneer life**

**The West**

Remington: Pony tracks

FUNK & Wagnalls new standard dictionary of the English language

FURTHER aspects of mechanization: Rowan-Robinson

**G**

**GANDHI, Mahatma (Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi) (1869- )**

Hall: Eminent Asians

GEDANKEN eines Soldaten: v.Seeckt

GENERAL Pershing's comments on report of A.E.F. Superior Board on organization and tactics: Pershing

**GENERAL Staff**

See Command and staff

GENERAL Teruzzi on the Fascist militia: Italy (MA)

GENERALSHIP of Ulysses S. Grant: Fuller

**GEOGRAPHY**

Vidal de la Blache: Principles of human geography

**Human**

Huntington: Civilization and climate

Huntington: Principles of human geography

**Maps**

Library of Congress: Noteworthy maps, No. 2

**Periodicals**

*United States*

National Geographic

*China*

Franck: China

*North America*

Smith: North America

*United States*

Smith: North America

GEOGRAPHY and world power: Fairgrieve

**GEOGRAPHY, Economic**

Whitbeck: Economic geography of South America

**GEOGRAPHY, Military**

Fairgrieve: Geography and world power

GEORGE Harvey: Johnson

GEORGE Washington: Little

**GERMANY**

**Economic conditions**

Reinhold: The economic, financial, and political state of Germany since the war

**Finances**

Reinhold: The economic, financial, and political state of Germany since the war

**Foreign relations**

*Poland*

Donald: The Polish corridor and the consequences

**History**

Hulme: The middle ages

*1759-1900*

Wiegler: William the First

**History, Military**

**Biography**

Aretz: Queen Louise of Prussia, 1776-1810

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

Lichnowsky: The guilt of Germany for the war of German aggression

Wiegler: William the First

*Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

**Politics and government**

Reinhold: The economic, financial, and political state of Germany since the war

**Reparations**

Fraser: The reparation settlement signed June 7, 1929, with historical and explanatory introduction

Reinhold: The economic, financial, and political state of Germany since the war

*Dawes Plan*

C & GSS Library: Bibliography on the Dawes Plan

*Young Plan*

C & GSS Library: Bibliography on the Young Plan

**GERONIMO (Indian chief) (1834-1909)**

Davis: The truth about Geronimo

GETTYSBURG fighting: MacDonald

GOD have mercy on us!: Scanlon

**GRANT, Ulysses Simpson (1822-1885)**

Fuller: The generalship of Ulysses S. Grant

**GRASSE, Comte De (1722-1788)**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

**GREAT Britain**

**Aeronautics**

Air annual of the British Empire, 1929

**Dominions**

Blakeslee: The Pacific area

**Foreign relations**

*1800-1837*

Rippy: Rivalry of the United States and Great Britain over Latin America (1808-1830)

*Spanish America*

Rippy: Rivalry of the United States and Great Britain over Latin America (1808-1830)

*United States*

MacDonald: Address, October 11, 1929

Rippy: Rivalry of the United States and Great Britain over Latin America (1808-1830)

**History**

Cambridge history of the British Empire. Vol. I  
Fortescue: The vicissitudes of organized power  
Gwynn: The letters and friendships of Sir Cecil Spring Rice

*Biography*

Spring Rice: The letters and friendships of Sir Cecil Spring Rice

**History, Military**

*Biography*

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

*South African War (1899-1902)*

Reitz: Commando

**History, Naval**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

**GREAT Lakes**

Clowes: Shipways to the sea

**GREECE (ancient)**

**History, Naval**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

GUIDE to the best historical novels and tales: Nield

GUILT of Germany for the war of German aggression: Lichnowsky

**II**

**HAITI**

Survey of American foreign relations, 1929

*Garde d'Haiti*

Haiti: Annual report of the commandant of the Garde d'Haiti, 1927-1928

**HARVEY, George (1864-1928)**

Johnson: George Harvey

**HAWAIIAN Islands**

**Description and travel**

Faris: The paradise of the Pacific

**HAWKE, Edward (1705-1781)**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters  
HEER und Wehr im Buche der Gegenwart:  
Deutschen Heeresbucherei in Berlin

**HISTORICAL fiction**

**Bibliography**

Nield: A guide to the best historical novels and tales

**HISTORY**

**Europe**

European history atlas

**Periodicals**

*United States*

American Historical Review  
Mississippi Valley Historical Review

**HISTORY, Military**

Liddell Hart: The decisive wars of history

**Philosophy**

Cowan: War in world history

HISTORY OF the American Legion: Marquis

HISTORY of American life

HISTORY of the American nation: West

HISTORY of Italy, 1871-1915: Croce

HISTORY of the Medical Department of the United States Army: Ashburn

**HOUSTON, Sam (1793-1863)**

James: The Raven

HUMAN nature and management: Tead

**I**

**ILLUSTRATED London News**

**ILLUSTRATIVE matter, Military**

Dowdall: Sham-battle

**IMAGINARY wars and battles**

Gibbons: The red Napoleon

**IMMIGRATION**

**United States**

Survey of American foreign relations, 1929

**INCOMES**

**United States**

Commerce, Department of: Earnings of factory workers 1899 to 1927

**INDIA**

**Biography**

Hall: Eminent Asians

**History**

*Biography*

Hall: Eminent Asians

**INDIANS, American**

Seymour: The story of the Red Man

**INDIANS of North America**

McLaughlin: My friend the Indian  
Wars  
1866-1895

Remington: Pony tracks

**INDUSTRIES**

Lippincott: Economic resources and industries  
of the world

**INDUSTRY**

Killough: Raw materials of industrialism

**INFANTRY**

Summerall: Address, Army War College, June  
27, 1929

**Mechanization and motorization**

Rowan-Robinson: Further aspects of mechaniza-  
tion

**Mountain warfare**

Germany (MA): Mountain exercises of the  
German Army May 31 and June 1, 1929

**Organization**

*Turkey*

Turkey (MA): Organization of the Turkish  
infantry

**Periodicals**

*United States*

Infantry Journal

**Tactics**

Graham: The defence of Bowler Bridge

Italy (MA): Central Infantry School

**Training**

*Italy*

Italy (MA): The new infantry training regula-  
tions

**Italy**

Italy (MA): The formations of infantry units

Italy (MA): Organization of the infantry (war)

**United States**

**Chief of Infantry**

War Department. Chief of Infantry: Extracts,  
annual report, Chief of Infantry, 30 June 1929

**History**

Seventh U. S. Infantry year book, 1929

**Schools**

Infantry School: Instructional matter, 1928-1929  
INFANTRY and Cavalry School: Italy (MA)  
INFANTRY Journal

INFORMATION Bulletin

**INLAND navigation**

Eskew: The pageant of the packets

**Mississippi Valley**

Clowes: Shipways to the sea

**United States**

Clowes: Shipways to the sea

**INSTRUCTION**

**Motion pictures**

Wood: Motion pictures in the classroom  
INSTRUCTION of cavalry officers at Saumur:  
France (MA)

INSTRUCTION sur la Recherche, l'Interpréta-  
tion et la Diffusion des Renseignements:  
Belgium (MA)

INSTRUCTIONAL matter, 1928-1929: Coast  
Artillery School

INSTRUCTIONAL matter, 1928-1929: Infantry  
School

**INTELLECTUAL cooperation**

Zimmern: Learning and leadership  
INTELLIGENCE Section, First American Army  
in the St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne  
operations: Howell

**INTELLIGENCE, Military**

**Belgium**

Belgium (MA): Instruction sur la Recherche,  
l'Interprétation et la Diffusion des Renseigne-  
ments

INTELLIGENCE Summary

INTERNATIONAL arbitration from Athens to  
Locarno: Ralston

**INTERNATIONAL conferences**

Dunn: Practice and procedure of international  
conferences

**INTERNATIONAL cooperation**

Zimmern: Learning and leadership

**Congresses**

Dunn: Practice and procedure of international  
conferences

INTERNATIONAL financial position of the  
United States: National Industrial Conference  
Board

INTERNATIONAL index to periodicals, 1929

**INTERNATIONAL law**

Buell: International relations

Bribery: The law of nations

Naval War College: International law situations  
with solutions and notes, 1928

**INTERNATIONAL law, Private**

**Cases**

Dickinson: A selection of cases and other read-  
ings on the law of nations

**INTERNATIONAL law and relations**

**Cases**

Dickinson: A selection of cases and other read-  
ings on the law of nations

**History**

Ralston: International arbitration from Athens  
to Locarno

INTERNATIONAL law situations with solutions  
and notes, 1928: Naval War College

**INTERNATIONAL relations**

Buell: International relations

Bribery: The law of nations

Institute of Politics (Williamstown): Report of  
the round tables and general conferences at  
the ninth session, 1929

Survey of international affairs, 1927

INTERNATIONAL relations: Buell

INTRODUCTION to military history: Albion

**INVENTIONS**

Yerkes: The new world of science

**INVESTMENTS**

*See Finances*

INVESTMENTS of United States capital in  
Latin America: Winkler

IT might have been lost: Lonergan

'IT'S a great war': Lee

ITALIAN combined maneuvers, September, 1929:  
Italy (MA)

ITALIAN War College: Italy (MA)

**ITALY**

**History**

Croce: The history of Italy, 1871-1915

## Accessions—Title and Subject Index

### Tyrol (S)

Stephens: Danger zones of Europe

### ITO, Hiromu, Marquis (1841-1909)

Hall: Eminent Asians

### J

### JAPAN

Blakeslee: The Pacific area

#### *Biography*

Hall: Eminent Asians

#### *Foreign relations*

#### *United States*

Survey of American foreign relations, 1929

#### *History*

#### *Biography*

Hall: Eminent Asians

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

#### *History, Naval*

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

### JEFFERSON Davis: Tate

### JOINT operations

#### *Italy*

Italy (MA): Italian combined maneuvers, September, 1929

### JOURDAN, Marshal Jean-Baptiste (1762-1833)

Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I

### JOURNAL of the Royal Artillery

### JOURNAL of the Royal United Service Institution

### JOURNALS of the Continental Congress, 1774-1789: Library of Congress

### K

### KANSAS

#### *History*

Burch: Charles W. Quantrell

#### *National Guard*

Kansas, AGO: Public relations and the National Guard

### KELLERMANN, Marshal Francois-Christophe (1735-1820)

Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I

### KELLOGG Treaty

Survey of American foreign relations, 1929

### KEMAL, Mustapha (1882- )

Hall: Eminent Asians

### KORAN, The

Maestracci: Morocco

### KUO min tang

Wu: The Nationalist program for China

### L

### LA Verite sur l'Armistice: Mordacq

### LABOR

#### *Wages*

Commerce, Department of: Earnings of factory workers 1899 to 1927

#### *Women*

Commerce, Dept. of, Bureau of Census: Women in gainful occupations, 1870 to 1920

### LAST battle of the Sioux nation: Burdick

### LATIN America

Jones: The United States and the Caribbean

#### *Foreign relations*

#### *United States*

Institute of Politics (Williamstown): Report of the round tables and general conferences at the ninth session, 1929

### LAW

Attorney General: Official opinions of the Attorneys-General of the United States

Court of Claims: Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, June 1, 1928 to (part) February 4, 1929, with abstract of decisions of the Supreme Court in court of claims cases

Federal Reporter, Second series

#### *United States*

Congress: The statutes at large of the United States of America

LAW of nations: Brierly

### LAW, International

Brierly: The law of nations

Dickinson: A selection of cases and other readings on the law of nations

Jessup: The United States and World Court

LAWs authorizing issuance of medals: Congress

### LEADERSHIP, Military

Tead: Human nature and management

### LEAGUE of Nations

#### *Bibliography*

League of Nations: Books on the work of the League of Nations catalogued in the library of the Secretariat

LEARNING and leadership: Zimmern

### LEARNING and scholarship

Zimmern: Learning and leadership

LEARNING to write: Hoover

### LEAVENWORTH, Fort

Official programme, Memorial Day exercises and the re-interment of General Henry Leavenworth at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, May 30, 1902

### LEBANON

France (MA): Syria and Lebanon under the French mandate

### LEFEBVRE, Marshal Francois-Joseph (1755-1820)

Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I

### LETTER-writing

Taintor: The secretary's handbook

LETTERS and friendships of Sir Cecil Spring Rice: Spring Rice

### LEVANT

#### *Description and travel*

Franck: The fringe of the Moslem world

### LIBERTY

### LIBRARIES, Military

#### *Germany*

Deutschen Heeresbucherei in Berlin: Heer und Wehr im Buche der Gegenwart

### LIBRARY methods

Ellsworth: Creative writing

**LIBRARY science**

Library of Congress: Classification, Class L  
Education  
Standard catalog for high school libraries

**LICHNOWSKY, Prince Karl Max (1860- )**

Lichnowsky: The guilt of Germany for the war of German aggression

**LIFE of Napoleon: Merezhkovsky**

Likelihood of cavalry increase: Yugoslavia (MA)

**L'ILLUSTRATION**

**LITERARY aids**

Stephenson: Narrative writing  
Taintor: The secretary's handbook

**LITERARY Digest**

**LITERARY methods**

Hoover: Learning to write

**LITTLE Big Horn (Battle)**

Burdick: The last battle of the Sioux nation

**LIVING Age**

**LOCARNO Pact**

**Bibliography**

C & GSS Library: Bibliography on Locarno Pact

**LOUISIANA**

**History**

Robertson: Louisiana under the rule of Spain, France, and the United States 1785-1807

**LOUISIANA purchase**

Robertson: Louisiana under the rule of Spain, France, and the United States 1785-1807

LOUISIANA under the rule of Spain, France, and the United States 1785-1807: Robertson

**LOUISE, queen consort of Frederick William III, king of Prussia (1776-1810)**

Aretz: Queen Louise of Prussia, 1776-1810

LURE of the frontier. See Pageant of America

**M**

**MACDONALD, Marshal Jacques-Etienne-Joseph-Alexandre (1775-1840)**

Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I

MAD Anthony Wayne: Boyd

**MAN**

**Influence of environment**

Huntington: World power and evolution  
Vidal de la Blache: Principles of human geography

**MAN, Natural history of**

Austin: When mankind was young

Huntington: World power and evolution

**MAN, Prehistoric**

Childe: The most ancient east

**MANCHURIA**

Blakeslee: The Pacific area

Wu: The Nationalist program for China

**MANDATES**

**France**

France (MA): Syria and Lebanon under the French mandate

**MANEUVERS**

See Applicatory exercises

MANEUVERS III Corps at Beverloo: Belgium (MA)

MANUAL of field fortifications, German Army: Germany (MA)

MAP problems, 1928-1929: Command and General Staff School

MAP problems, 1928-1929: Command & General Staff School

MARINE Corps Gazette

**MARINES**

**US Marine Corps**

*History*

Leonard: The story of the United States' Marines compiled from authentic records "1740-1919"  
McClellan: The United States Marine Corps in the World War

**MARITIME law**

**Cases**

Dickinson: A selection of cases and other readings on the law of nations

MECHANICAL delay devices for artillery fuses: Woodberry

**MECHANIZATION and motorization**

Graham: The defense of Bowler Bridge

Rowan-Robinson: Further aspects of mechanization

**Great Britain**

Rowan-Robinson: Further aspects of mechanization

MEDALS of honor: Hopper

**MEDICAL Department (US)**

*History*

Ashburn: A history of the Medical Department of the United States Army

**Periodicals**

Military Surgeon

MEDICAL field service in France: Grissinger

**MEDICAL service, Military**

Grissinger: Medical field service in France

**Tactics and technique**

Rhoads: Principles of evacuation

**MEDICINE**

**Colds**

Wells: The common head cold and its complications

**MERCHANT marine**

**United States**

National Industrial Conference Board: American merchant marine problem

**METEOROLOGY**

Yancey: Aerial navigation and meteorology

**MEXICO**

**Foreign relations**

*United States*

Rippy: Mexico

MEXICO: Rippy

**MIDDLE ages**

*History*

Hulme: The middle ages

MIDDLE ages: Hulme

**MILITARY . . .**

For other subjects see terms so modified;

e.g., Military education; see Education, Military

## Accessions—Title and Subject Index

MILITARY engineering: Great Britain. War Office

MILITARY engineering (technical training): Great Britain. War Office

MILITARY exposition & carnival, War College, Oct. 3, 4, 5, 1929

MILITARY operations, Gallipoli: Aspinall-Ogden

MILITARY schools and colleges: Italy (MA)

MILITARY show, Fort Snelling, September 20-21-22, 1929

MILITARY Surgeon

### MILITIA

#### Italy

Italy (MA): Organized militia  
MISSISSIPPI Valley Historical Review

### MISSOURI

#### History

Burch: Charles W. Quantrell

### MOBS

Gudden: Concerning crowd suggestion and psychological crowd epidemics (of terror)

MODERN cavalry: v. Seect

### MOHAMMEDANISM

Maestracci: Morocco

### MOROCCO

#### History

Maestracci: Morocco

#### History, Military

Maestracci: Morocco

#### Politics & government

Maestracci: Morocco

MOROCCO: Maestracci

### MORTIER, Marshal Edouard-Adolphe-Casimir (1768-1835)

Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic and of the Marshals of Napoleon I  
MOST ancient east: Childe

### MOTION pictures

#### Education

Wood: Motion pictures in the classroom  
MOTION pictures in the classroom: Wood

### MOTORS

Wales: The pipe motor

MOUNTAIN exercises of the German Army May 31 and June 1, 1929: Germany (MA)

### MOUNTAIN warfare

See Tactics and strategy—Mountain warfare

### MUSIC, Military

Niles: Songs my mother never taught me  
MY friend the Indian: McLaughlin

MYSTERY of mind: Troland

### N

### NAPOLEON I, emperor of the French, 1769-1821

Geer: Napoleon and his family

Merezhevsky: The life of Napoleon

#### Invasion of Russia, 1812

#### Fiction

Gaye: Vivandiere

### NAPOLEON III, emperor of the French, 1808-1873

D'Auvergne: Napoleon the Third

NAPOLEON and his family: Geer

NAPOLEON the Third: D'Auvergne

NARRATIVE writing: Stephenson

NATION

### NATIONAL defense

Albion: Introduction to military history

Congress: The national defense act

Hadley: Sinister shadows

### Yugoslavia

Yugoslavia (MA): Supreme Council of War abolished

NATIONAL defense act: Congress

### NATIONAL forces

#### Italy

Italy (MA): Italian combined maneuvers, September, 1929

NATIONAL Geographic Magazine

### NATIONAL guard

#### Hawaii

Hawaii. National Guard: Annual report of the Military Department, Territory of Hawaii, July 1, 1928 to June 30, 1929

#### Kansas

Kansas. AGO: Public relations and the National Guard

### NATIONALISM

Joseph: Nationality

NATIONALIST program for China: Wu

NATIONALITY: Joseph

### NAVY ITALY

Italy (MA): Italian combined maneuvers, September, 1929

### NAVY UNITED STATES

#### Decorations

Congress: Laws authorizing issuance of medals

#### History

Frost: We build a navy

#### Marine Corps

#### History

Leonard: The story of the United States' Marines compiled from authentic records "1740-1919"

McClellan: The United States Marine Corps in the World War

#### Secondary components

National Industrial Conference Board: American merchant marine problem

### NEGROES

Mallison: Color at home and abroad

### NELSON, Horatio (1758-1805)

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

### NETHERLANDS

#### History, Naval

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

NEW infantry training regulations: Italy (MA)

### NEW Mexico

#### History

#### Sources

Twissell: Spanish archives of New Mexico

NEW world of science: Yerkes

### NEW York (State)

#### History

Abbott: New York in the American Revolution

#### Politics and government

#### 1865-

Smith: Up to now

NEW York in the American Revolution: Abbott

NEW York Times Index

- NEWSPAPERS** **United States**  
New York Times Index
- NEY, Marshal Michel (1769-1815)**  
Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I
- NICARAGUA**  
Survey of American foreign relations, 1929
- NICKEL**  
International Nickel Co., Inc.: Available publications on nickel and its alloys
- NORTH America**  
**Economic geography**  
Smith: North America  
**Natural resources**  
Smith: North America  
NORTH America: Smith  
NORTH American Review
- NORTHWEST, Old**  
**History**  
Palmer: Clark of the Ohio  
NOTEWORTHY maps, No. 2: Library of Congress
- NULLIFICATION**  
Boucher: The nullification controversy in South Carolina  
NULLIFICATION controversy in South Carolina  
Boucher
- O**
- OFFICERS, Army**  
*See* Army officers  
OFFICIAL congressional directory, 1929: Congress  
OFFICIAL opinions of the Attorneys-General of the United States: Attorney General  
OFFICIAL programme, Memorial Day exercises and the re-interment of General Henry Leavenworth at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, May 30, 1902.  
OFFICIAL register of the officers and cadets, United States Military Academy for 1929: Academy, U. S. Military  
OLD army: Parker  
OLD Santa Fe: Twitell
- ORATORY**  
Craig: Speech arts
- ORDNANCE**  
*See also* Ordnance Department (US)  
Albion: Introduction to military history
- Ammunition**  
**Fuses**  
Woodberry: Mechanical delay devices for artillery fuses  
**Supply**  
Thummel: Ammunition supply in the division  
**Periodicals**  
*United States*  
Army Ordnance
- ORDNANCE Department (US)**  
*See also* under Ordnance  
**Chief of Ordnance**  
War Department—Chief of Ordnance: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Ordnance, June 30, 1929
- ORGANIZED militia: Italy (MA)
- ORGANIZATION and equipment of divisional field artillery: Burr
- ORGANIZATION, equipment and armament of the Engineers (War): Italy (MA)  
ORGANIZATION of the Carabinieri: Italy (MA)  
ORGANIZATION of the Cavalry School: Italy (MA)  
ORGANIZATION of the infantry (war): Italy (MA)  
ORGANIZATION of Turkish artillery: Turkey (MA)  
ORGANIZATION of Turkish cavalry: Turkey (MA)  
ORGANIZATION of the Turkish infantry: Turkey (MA)
- ORIENTAL antiquities**  
Childe: The most ancient east
- OUDINOT, Marshal Nicolas-Charles-Marie 1767-1847**  
Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I  
OUR secret war: Johnson
- OUTLOOK**  
OVERCOMING of position warfare and the restoration of tactical movement: Germany (MA)  
OXFORD dictionary: Fowler
- P**
- PACIFIC, The**  
Blakeslee: The Pacific area  
PACIFIC area: Blakeslee
- PACIFISM** **United States**  
Hadley: Sinister shadows  
PAGEANT of America  
PAGEANT of the packets: Eskew
- PANAMA**  
Survey of American foreign relations, 1929  
PANAMA Canal Record
- PANAMA Canal Zone**  
**Periodicals**  
Panama Canal Record  
PARADISE of the Pacific: Faris
- PARKER, Brigadier General James (1854- )**  
Parker: The old army  
PATH of glory: Blake
- PAY, Army**  
*See* Finance, Military
- PEACE**  
*See* War Peace
- PERIODICALS** (Bound volumes)  
**Indexes**  
International index to periodicals, 1929  
Public Affairs Information Service, 1929
- Cuba**  
Boletin del Ejercito
- France**  
L'Illustration  
Revue Militaire Francaise  
Revue d'Artillerie
- Great Britain**  
Army Quarterly  
Fighting Forces  
Illustrated London News  
Journal of the Royal Artillery  
Journal of the Royal United Service Institution
- United States**  
Aero Digest  
Airports

## *Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

American Historical Review

American Legion

American Mercury

American Rifleman

Army List and Directory

Army and Navy Register

Army Ordnance

Atlantic Monthly

Automotive Industries

Avention

Booklist

Bookman

Coast Artillery Journal

Collier's

Congressional Record

Current History

Engineering News-Record

Federal Reserve Bulletin

Foreign Affairs

Forum

Infantry Journal

Information Bulletin

Intelligence Summary

Liberty

Literary Digest

Living Age

Marine Corps Gazette

Military Surgeon

Mississippi Valley Historical Review

Nation

National Geographic

North American Review

Outlook

Panama Canal Record

Political Science Quarterly

Public Affairs Information Service.

Recruiting News

Review of Current Military Writings

Saturday Evening Post

Saturday Review of Literature

Scientific American

Sportsman

Spur

Survey Graphic

Time

World's Work

### **PERIODICALS, Military**

United States Service Magazine

#### **Cuba**

Boletin del Ejercito

#### **France**

Revue Militaire Française

Revue d'Artillerie

#### **Great Britain**

Army Navy and Air Force Gazette

Army Quarterly

Fighting Forces

Journal of the Royal Artillery

Journal of the Royal United Service Institution

#### **United States**

American Legion

American Rifleman

Army List and Directory

Army and Navy Register

Army Ordnance

Coast Artillery Journal

Infantry Journal

Intelligence Summary

Marine Corps Gazette

Military Surgeon

Recruiting News

Review of Current Military Writings

### **PERIODICALS, Naval**

#### **United States**

Information Bulletin

Marine Corps Gazette

### **PERSHING, John Joseph (1860- )**

Lonergan: It might have been lost

### **PERSONNEL, Military**

Wahl: The salvage, reclamation or redistribution of military personnel at present lost to the service

### **PETAIN, Marechal Henri Philippe Benoni Omer (1856- )**

Pétain: La Bataille de Verdun

### **PETER I (the Great) (1672-1724)**

Graham: Peter the Great

PETER the Great: Graham

### **PHORMIO (c.428 B.C.)**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

### **PHYSIOLOGY**

Jacobson: Progressive relaxation

PICTURE of world economic conditions at the beginning of 1929: National Industrial Conference Board

PIPE motor: Wales

### **POLAND**

Donald: The Polish corridor and the consequences

Stephens: Danger zones of Europe

POLISH corridor and the consequences: Donald

### **POLITICAL science**

#### **Periodicals**

Political Science Quarterly

POLITICAL Science Quarterly

### **POLITICS, World**

Institute of Politics (Williamstown): Report of the round tables and general conferences at the ninth session, 1929

PONY tracks: Remington

### **POPULATION**

Vidal de la Blache: Principles of human geography

PRACTICE and procedure of international conferences: Dunn

PRESIDENT Hoover's message to the second session of the Seventy First Congress: Hoover

### **PRESIDENTS, United States**

Cook: Torchlight parade

Coolidge: Autobiography of Calvin Coolidge

Hoover: President Hoover's message to the second session of the Seventy First Congress

PRINCIPLES of economics: Bye

PRINCIPLES of evacuation: Rhoads

PRINCIPLES of human geography: Huntington

PRINCIPLES of human geography: Vidal de la Blache

### **PRINCIPLES of war**

See War, Principles of

PRISONERS in state and federal prisons and reformatories, 1926: Commerce, Department of

### **PRISONS PRISONERS**

Commerce, Department of: Prisoners in state and federal prisons and reformatories, 1926

Commerce, Department of: The prisoner's antecedents

PRISONER'S antecedents: Commerce, Department of

PROGRESSIVE relaxation: Jacobson

### **PROPAGANDA**

Clarke: The art of straight thinking

**PSYCHOLOGY**

Gudden: Concerning crowd suggestion and psychological crowd epidemics (of terror)  
Troland: The mystery of mind

**PSYCHOLOGY, Applied**

Tead: Human nature and management

**PSYCHOLOGY, Military**

Gudden: Concerning crowd suggestion and psychological crowd epidemics (of terror)

**PUBLIC Affairs**

Public Affairs Information Service, 1929  
PUBLIC Affairs Information Service, 1929

**PUBLIC entertainment**

Elsom: Community recreation  
PUBLIC relations and the National Guard:  
Kansas. AGO

**Q**

**QUANTRELL, Charles W. (1836-1865)**

Burch: Charles W. Quantrell

**QUARTERMASTER Corps (US)**

Quartermaster General

War Department—Quartermaster General: Extracts, annual report, Quartermaster General, to Secretary of War, fiscal year ending June 30, 1929

**QUARTERMASTER Service**

See also Quartermaster Corps (US)

**QUEBEC (Canada)**

LeRossignol: The Beauport road  
QUEEN Louise of Prussia, 1776-1810: Aretz

**R**

**RACE problems**

Mallison: Color at home and abroad

**RAILROADS**

United States

Bureau of Railway News & Statistics: Railway statistics of the United States, 1928

History

Laut: The romance of the rails  
RAILWAY statistics of the United States of America, 1928: Bureau of Railway News & Statistics

RAPID reading, The art of: Pitkin

RAVEN: James

RAW materials of industrialism: Killough

**READERS and speakers**

Geography

Franck: China

**READING, Psychology of**

Pitkin: The art of rapid reading

RECENT economic changes in the United States

**RECONSTRUCTION (1914- )**

Europe

Sforza: Diplomatic Europe since the treaty of Versailles

**RECREATION**

Elsom: Community recreation

RECRUITING News

RED Napoleon: Gibbons

**RELAXATION**

Jacobson: Progressive relaxation

**RELIGION**

King: The conquest of fear  
REORGANIZATION of the artillery, Peninsula and adjacent islands: Spain (MA)

REPARATION settlement signed June 7, 1929, with historical and explanatory introduction: Fraser

REPORT of French maneuver board on Mailly Maneuvres: France (MA)

REPORT on the maneuvers of 1929: Italy (MA)

REPORT of the round tables and general conferences at the ninth session, 1929: Institute of Politics (Williamstown)

REPORT of the Secretary of War to the President, 1929: War Department

REPORT of Superior Board on organization and tactics: AEF, GHQ

REPRESENTATIVE international cartels, combines, and trusts: Commerce, Department of

**RESERVES, Organized**

Stewart: The enlisted personnel of the regular army as a source for reserve officers

**RESOURCES, Military**

Lippincott: Economic resources and industries of the world

**Raw materials**

Killough: Raw materials of industrialism

**United States**

Commerce, Department of: Commerce yearbook, 1929

**REST**

Jacobson: Progressive relaxation

REVIEW of Current Military Writings

REVUE d'Artillerie

REVUE Militaire Francaise

RIVALRY of the United States and Great Britain over Latin America (1808-1830): Rippy

**RIVERS (engineering)**

Colorado River development

**RIVERS (US)**

Eskew: The pageant of the packets

ROMANCE of the rails: Laut

**ROME**

**History**

Hulme: The middle ages

**History, Military**

**Biography**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

**ROTC**

**Italy**

Italy (MA): Military schools and colleges

ROYAL Piedmont Cavalry Regiment: Italy (MA)

**RUSSIA**

Stephens: Danger zones of Europe

**Bibliography**

Bolshevik Russia (Bibliography)

**Foreign relations**

**China**

Institute of Politics (Williamstown): Report of the round tables and general conferences at the ninth session, 1929

**History**

Graham: Peter the Great

**Biography**

Graham: Peter the Great

Hall: Eminent Asians

## *Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

### **National defense**

Graham: The Soviet security system  
Security

Graham: The Soviet security system

**RYUTER, Michel De (1607-1676)**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

### **S**

**SAINT-CYR, Marshal Laurent (Gouvion) (1767-1847)**

Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I

**ST. Lawrence River**

Clowes: Shipways to the sea  
SALVAGE, reclamation or redistribution of military personnel at present lost to the service. Wahl

**SANITARY service**

See Medical service, Military

**SANTA Fe, N.M.**

### **Biography**

Twitchell: Old Santa Fe

### **History**

Twitchell: Old Santa Fe

**SANTO Domingo**

See Dominican Republic

**SATURDAY Evening Post**

**SATURDAY Review of Literature**

SCHLUMP: The story of a German soldier

SCHOOL of High Military Studies: Italy (MA)

**SCHOOLS, Army**

See Schools, Foreign military; Schools, service (US)

**SCHOOLS, Foreign military**

### **France**

#### **Cavalry**

France (MA): Instruction of cavalry officers at Saumur

#### **Italy**

Italy (MA): The central military schools (Civitavecchia)

Italy (MA): The Italian War College

Italy (MA): The School of High Military Studies

Italy (MA): The Tor di Quinto Branch of the Cavalry School

Italy (MA): Organization of the Cavalry School

#### **Cavalry School**

Italy (MA): The cavalry school at Pinerolo

#### **Infantry**

Italy (MA): Central Infantry School

#### **National Academy**

Italy (MA): The Infantry and Cavalry School

**SCHOOLS, Service, US**

### **Army Industrial College**

Carr: The Army Industrial College  
Army Industrial College: Annual report, 1928-1929

### **Army War College**

Connor: Closing address, at the graduation exercises, the Army War College, June 27, 1929

Military exposition & carnival, War College, Oct. 3, 4, 5, 1929

Summerall: Address, Army War College, June 27, 1929

### **Command and General Staff School**

Army Service Schools: Scrap Book, Line Class, Army Service Schools, 1919-1920

Command and General Staff School: Map problems, 1928-1929

Command and General Staff School: Map problems, 1928-1929

Command and General Staff School: The Command and General Staff extension course, 1929-1930

Official programme, Memorial Day exercises and the re-interment of General Henry Leavenworth at Fort Leavenworth, Kansas, May 30, 1902

### *Instructional matter*

Command and General Staff School: Command and General Staff School: Conferences—One Year Course 1928-1929

Command and General Staff School: Command and General Staff School: Conferences—First Year Course 1928-1929

Michelet: Combat orders

### *Periodicals*

Review of Current Military Writings

### **Naval War College**

Naval War College: International law situations with solutions and notes, 1928

### **Special Service Schools**

#### **Cavalry School**

Cavalry School: Compilation of map problems and terrain exercises, troop officers' class, 1928-1929

#### **Coast Artillery School**

Coast Artillery School: Instructional matter, 1928-1929

#### **Infantry School**

Infantry School: Instructional matter, 1928-1929

### **SCIENCE**

Annualog, 1930

### **History**

Yerkes: The new world of science

### **Methodology**

Clarke: The art of straight thinking

### **Periodicals**

#### **United States**

Scientific American

SCIENTIFIC American

### **SCOTLAND**

### **Emigrants**

Hart: The disaster of Darien

SCRAP Book, Line Class, Army Service Schools, 1919-1920: Army Service Schools

SCRAPS of paper: Andrews

### **SECRETARIES, Private**

Taintor: The secretary's handbook

SECRETARY'S handbook: Taintor

### **v.SEECKT, Generaloberst Hans (1866- )**

v.Seeckt: Gedanken eines Soldaten

SELECTION of cases and other readings on the law of nations: Dickinson

### **SEPARATE arms**

See under each arm

### **7th INFANTRY (US)**

Seventh U.S. Infantry year book, 1929

SEVENTH U.S. Infantry year book, 1929

SHAM-battle: Dowdall

- SHERMAN, General William Tecumseh (1820-1891)**  
Liddell Hart: Sherman  
**SHERMAN**: Liddell Hart
- SHIPPING**  
    United States  
    National Industrial Conference Board: American merchant marine problem  
**SHIPWAYS to the sea**: Clowes
- SHOWS and carnivals, Military**  
    Military exposition & carnival, War College, Oct. 3, 4, 5, 1929  
    Military show, Fort Snelling, September 20-21-22, 1929
- SIGNAL Corps**  
    United States  
        Chief Signal Officer  
    War Department. Chief Signal Officer: Extracts, annual report, Chief Signal Officer, June 30, 1929  
**SINISTER shadows**: Hadley
- SMITH, Alfred E. (1873- )**  
Smith: Up to now
- SMOKE . . .**  
    See Chemical warfare service
- SNELLING, Fort**  
    Military show, Fort Snelling, September 20-21-22, 1929
- SOCIAL problems**  
Clarke: The art of straight thinking
- SONGS, Military**  
Niles: Songs my mother never taught me  
SONGS my mother never taught me: Niles
- SOULT, Marshal Nicolas-Jean-de-Dieu (1769-1851)**  
Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I
- SOUTH, The**  
Tate: Jefferson Davis
- SOUTH Africa**  
    History, Military  
        South African War (1899-1902)  
    Reitz: Commando
- SOUTH America**  
    Economic conditions  
        1918-  
    Whitbeck: Economic geography of South America  
    History, Military  
        Biography  
    Ybarra: Bolivar, the passionate warrior
- SOUTH Carolina**  
    Politics and government  
        1775-1865  
    Boucher: The nullification controversy in South Carolina  
    SOVIET security system: Graham
- SPANISH America**  
Jones: The United States and the Caribbean  
    Foreign relations  
        Great Britain  
Rippy: Rivalry of the United States and Great Britain over Latin America (1808-1830)  
    United States  
Rippy: Rivalry of the United States and Great Britain over Latin America (1808-1830)
- SPEAKING, Public**  
Craig: Speech arts
- SPECIAL operations**  
    See Tactics and strategy
- SPECIAL service schools**  
    See Schools, Service (US)  
SPEECH arts: Craig
- SPORTSMAN**
- SPRING Rice, Sir Cecil (1859-1918)**  
Spring Rice: The letters and friendships of Sir Cecil Spring Rice  
SPUR
- STAFF**  
    See Command and staff
- STALIN, Josef (Josef Vissarionovitch Djugashwily) (1879- )**  
Hall: Eminent Asians
- STANDARD catalog for high school libraries**
- STATUTES**  
    United States  
    Congress: The statutes at large of the United States of America  
STATUTES at large of the United States of America: Congress  
STORM of steel: Jünger  
STORY of the Red Man: Seymour  
STORY of the United States' Marines compiled from authentic records "1740-1919": Leonard
- STRATEGY**  
    See Tactics and strategy  
STRENGTH of the mountain and pack artillery: Italy (MA)  
STRETCHERS: Pottle  
STUDIES in the Napoleonic Wars: Oman  
SUBALTERN'S war: Edmonds
- SUFFREN, Balthélemy De (1729-1788)**  
Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters
- SUN Yat-Sen (1865-1925)**  
Hall: Eminent Asians
- SUPPLY**  
    Division  
        Ammunition  
Thummel: Ammunition supply in the division  
    Mechanization and motorization  
Rowan-Robinson: Further aspects of mechanization
- SUPREME Council of Defense**  
    Yugoslavia  
Yugoslavia (MA): Supreme Council of War abolished  
SUPREME Council of War abolished: Yugoslavia (MA)  
SURVEY of American foreign relations, 1929  
SURVEY of international affairs, 1927  
SURVEY Graphic

## *Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

### **SYRIA**

France (MA): Syria and Lebanon under the French mandate  
SYRIA and Lebanon under the French mandate: France (MA)

### **T**

#### **TACTICS and strategy**

AEF, GHQ: Report of Superior Board on organization and tactics  
France (MA): Report of French maneuver board on Mailly Maneuvres  
Germany (MA): The overcoming of position warfare and the restoration of tactical movement  
Maurice: British strategy

#### **Mechanization and motorization**

Rowan-Robinson: Further aspects of mechanization

#### **Mountain warfare**

Germany (MA): Mountain exercises of the German Army May 31 and June 1, 1929

#### **Toy soldiers**

Dowdall: Sham-battle

#### **TECHNOLOGY, Military**

Yerkes: The new world of science

#### **TEGETTJOFF, Wilhelm von (1827-1871)**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

#### **TEXAS**

##### **History**

James: The Raven

#### **THEATER of operations**

##### **Communications zone**

##### **Medical service**

Rhoads: Principles of evacuation  
THINKING machine: Herrick

#### **3d INFANTRY (US)**

Military show, Fort Snelling, September 20-21-22, 1929

#### **THOUGHT and thinking**

Clarke: The art of straight thinking  
Herrick: The thinking machine

#### **TIME**

#### **TOGO, Heihachiro (1847- )**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters  
TOR di Quinto Branch of the Cavalry School: Italy (MA)

#### **TORCHLIGHT parade: Cook**

#### **TOURVILLE, Comte De (1642-1701)**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

#### **TOY soldiers**

Dowdall: Sham-battle

#### **TRAGIC era: Bowers**

#### **TRAINING, Military**

v. Cochenhausen: The education of troop officers in the military profession

#### **TRANSPORTATION**

Vidal de la Blache: Principles of human geography

#### **TREASON and tragedy: Adam**

TRIAL shot solution for antiaircraft artillery: War Department. CAC

### **TRUSTS, Industrial**

Commerce, Department of: Representative international cartels, combines, and trusts  
TRUTH about Geronimo: Davis

#### **TRYGGVESSON, Olaf (964-1000)**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

### **TURKEY**

#### **Biography**

Hall: Eminent Asians

#### **Description and travel**

Franch: The fringe of the Moslem world

#### **Finance**

Turkey (MA): The budget of Turkey for 1930-31

#### **History**

#### **Biography**

Hall: Eminent Asians

#### **National defense**

Turkey (MA): The budget of Turkey for 1930-31

#### **TYROL, South**

Stephens: Danger zones of Europe

#### **TZU-HSI, empress dowager of China (1835-1908)**

#### **Fiction**

Pettit: The woman who commanded 500,000,000 men

### **U**

#### **UNDERSTANDING**

Herrick: The thinking machine

#### **UNITED States**

#### **Biography**

Dictionary of American biography

#### **Congress**

Library of Congress: Journals of the Continental Congress, 1774-1789

#### **Decorations**

Congress: Laws authorizing issuance of medals

#### **Economic conditions**

Commerce, Department of: Commerce year-book, 1929

#### **1918-**

Recent economic changes in the United States

Soule: The useful art of economics

#### **Economic geography**

Smith: North America

#### **Economic policy**

Survey of American foreign relations, 1929

#### **Finance**

Commerce, Department of: Earnings of factory workers 1899 to 1927

#### **Foreign**

Winkler: Investments of United States capital in Latin America

#### **Periodicals**

Federal Reserve Bulletin

#### **Foreign relations**

Survey of American foreign relations, 1929

#### **Canada**

Institute of Politics (Williamstown): Report of the round tables and general conferences at the ninth session, 1929

Keenleyside: Canada and the United States

#### **Caribbean**

Jones: The United States and the Caribbean

**UNITED States—Foreign relations—(contd)**

*Great Britain*

Spring Rice: The letters and friendships of Sir Cecil Spring Rice  
MacDonald: Address, October 11, 1929  
Rippy: Rivalry of the United States and Great Britain over Latin America (1808-1830)

*Japan*

Survey of American foreign relations, 1929

*Latin America*

Institute of Politics (Williamstown): Report of the round tables and general conferences at the ninth session, 1929

*Mexico*

Rippy: Mexico

*Spanish America*

Rippy: Rivalry of the United States and Great Britain over Latin America (1808-1830)

**History**

Benson: Daniel Webster  
Boucher: The nullification controversy in South Carolina  
Cook: Torchlight parade  
Eskew: The pageant of the packets  
History of American life  
Library of Congress: Journals of the Continental Congress, 1775-1789  
Pageant of America  
Palmer: Clark of the Ohio  
Seymour: The story of the Red Man  
West: A history of the American nation

*Biography*

Benson: Daniel Webster  
Coolidge: Autobiography of Calvin Coolidge  
Johnson: George Harvey  
Smith: Up to now

*Periodicals*

American Historical Review  
Mississippi Valley Historical Review

*1869-*

Bowers: The tragic era

*Louisiana*

Robertson: Louisiana under the rule of Spain, France, and the United States 1785-1807

**History, Military**

Albion: Introduction to military history  
Burdick: The last battle of the Sioux nation  
McLaughlin: My friend the Indian  
Parker: The old army  
Seymour: The story of the Red Man

*Biography*

Burch: Charles W. Quantrell  
Burdick: The last battle of the Sioux nation  
Connelley: War with Mexico, 1846-1847  
Davis: The truth about Geronimo  
Fuller: The generalship of Ulysses S. Grant  
James: The Raven  
Palmer: Clark of the Ohio  
Parker: The old army  
Pell: Ethan Allen  
Tate: Jefferson Davis  
Thomas: Woodfill of the Regulars

*Revolutionary War (1775-1783)*

Abbott: New York in the American Revolution  
Boyd: Mad Anthony Wayne  
Van Tyne: The War of Independence  
*Mexican War (1845-1848)*  
Connelley: War with Mexico, 1846-1847

*Civil War (1861-1865)*

Burch: Charles W. Quantrell  
C & GSS Library: Bibliography of Virginia campaigns  
Fuller: The generalship of Ulysses S. Grant  
Liddell Hart: Sherman  
Scott: The wave  
Tate: Jefferson Davis

*Civil War—Campaigns and battles*

Haskell: The battle of Gettysburg

MacDonald: Gettysburg fighting

*Civil War—Personal narratives—Confederate side*

Andrews: Scraps of paper

**History, Naval**

Frost: We build a navy

**Immigration**

*Oriental exclusion*

Survey of American foreign relations, 1929

**Laws**

Congress: The statutes at large of the United States of America

**Merchant marine**

National Industrial Conference Board: American merchant marine problem

**Natural resources**

Smith: North America

**Pictorial**

Pageant of America

**Politics and government**

Cook: Torchlight parade

Survey of American foreign relations, 1929

**Presidents**

Hoover: President Hoover's message to the second session of the Seventy First Congress

**Race question**

Mallison: Color at home and abroad

**Relations with**

*Canada*

Keenleyside: Canada and the United States

**Relations (general) with Europe**

Dexter: The war debts

**World Court**

Jessup: The United States and World Court  
UNITED States and the Caribbean: Jones

UNITED States and World Court: Jessup  
UNITED States Marine Corps in the World War:  
McClellan

UNITED States Service Magazine

UNIVERSE around us: Jeans

UP to now: Smith

USEFUL art of economics: Soule

**V**

**VENEZUELA**

*History, Military*

Ybarra: Bolivar, the passionate warrior

**VERDUN, Battle of, 1916**

Pétain: La Bataille de Verdun

**VERSAILLES, Treaty of (28 June 1919)**

Nowak: Versailles

Sforza: Diplomatic Europe since the treaty of Versailles

C & GSS Library: Bibliography on Versailles Treaty

VERSAILLES: Nowak

## Accessions—Title and Subject Index

### **VETERANS' Bureau (US)**

Veterans' Bureau: The World War Veterans' Act, 1924, with amendments prior to June 1, 1929

### **VICISSITUDES of organized power: Fortescue**

### **VIKINGS, The**

Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters

### **VIVANDIERE: Gaye**

## W

### **WAR PEACE**

Cowan: War in world history

Liddell Hart: The decisive wars of history

MacDonald: Address, October 11, 1929

#### **National conduct of**

v.Seeckt: Gedanken eines Soldaten

#### **Nationalism**

Joseph: Nationality

### **WAR, Art of**

Holman: A comparison of the army and navy forms of the estimate of the situation

### **WAR, Principles of**

Maurice: British strategy

### **WAR, Renn**

### **WAR breaks down doors: Greely**

### **WAR bugs: MacArthur**

### **WAR debts**

See Debts, Public

### **WAR debts: Dexter**

### **WAR Department**

#### **Adjutant General**

War Department. Adjutant General: Extracts, annual report, Adjutant General, June 30, 1929

#### **Chaplains**

War Department—Chief of Chaplains Extracts, annual report, Chief of Chaplains, June 30, 1929

#### **Chief of Air Corps**

War Department. Chief of Air Corps: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Air Corps, June 30, 1929

#### **Chief of Cavalry**

War Department—Chief of Cavalry: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Cavalry, June 30, 1929

#### **Chief, CWS**

War Department. Chief of Chemical Warfare Service: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Chemical Warfare Service, June 30, 1929

#### **Chief of Coast Artillery**

War Department—Chief of Coast Artillery: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Coast Artillery, June 30, 1929

#### **Chief of Engineers**

War Department—Chief of Engineers: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Engineers, June 30, 1929

#### **Chief of Field Artillery**

War Department. Chief of Field Artillery: Annual report of Chief of Field Artillery, 1929

War Department. Chief of Field Artillery: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Field Artillery, June 30, 1929

### **Chief of Finance**

War Department. Chief of Finance: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Finance, June 30, 1929

### **Chief of Infantry**

War Department. Chief of Infantry: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Infantry, 30 June 1929

### **Chief of Ordnance**

War Department—Chief of Ordnance: Extracts, annual report, Chief of Ordnance, June 30, 1929

### **Chief Signal Officer**

War Department. Chief Signal Officer: Extracts, annual report, Chief Signal Officer, June 30, 1929

### **General Staff**

#### **Periodicals**

#### **Intelligence Summary**

#### **Periodicals**

#### **Panama Canal Record**

#### **Recruiting News**

### **Quartermaster General**

War Department—Quartermaster General: Extracts, annual report, Quartermaster General, to Secretary of War, fiscal year ending June 30, 1929

### **Secretary of War**

War Department: Report of the Secretary of War to the President, 1929

### **WAR guilt controversy**

See Wars World War—Causes

### **WAR of Independence: Van Tyne**

### **WAR of lost opportunities: v.Hoffman**

### **WAR in world history: Cowan**

### **WAR with Mexico, 1846-1847: Connelley**

### **WARS**

Liddell Hart: The decisive wars of history

### **WARS AFRICA**

#### **South Africa**

#### **South African War (1899-1902)**

Reitz: Commando

### **WARS EUROPE**

#### **France**

#### **Resolution (1789-1804)**

Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I

#### **Napoleonic Wars (1789-1815)**

Oman: Studies in the Napoleonic Wars

#### **Fiction**

Gaye: Vivandiere

#### **Napoleon's Marshals**

Phipps: The armies of the First French Republic and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I

### **WARS UNITED States**

#### **Indian Wars**

Davis: The truth about Geronimo

Palmer: Clark of the Ohio

Remington: Pony tracks

#### **1876**

Burdick: The last battle of the Sioux nation

#### **Revolutionary War (1775-1783)**

Abbott: New York in the American Revolution

Van Tyne: The War of Independence

#### **Commanders**

Boyd: Mad Anthony Wayne

Pell: Ethan Allen

- WARS UNITED States—Revolutionary War (1775-1783)—(continued)**
- Naval history
- Lewis: Famous old-world sea fighters
- War with Mexico (1846-1847)**
- Campaigns and battles
- Connelley: War with Mexico, 1846-1847
- Civil War (1861-1865)**
- Tate: Jefferson Davis
- Bibliography
- C & GSS Library: Bibliography of Virginia campaigns
- Campaigns and battles
- C & GSS Library: Bibliography of Virginia campaigns
- Fuller: The generalship of Ulysses S. Grant
- Campaigns and battles
- 1863
- Haskell: The battle of Gettysburg
- MacDonald: Gettysburg fighting
- Commanders
- Fuller: The generalship of Ulysses S. Grant
- Liddell Hart: Sherman
- Fiction
- Scott: The wave
- Guerrillas
- Burch: Charles W. Quantrell
- Infantry—Illinois
- Ingraham: Elmer E. Ellsworth and the Zouaves of '61
- Infantry—Zouaves
- Ingraham: Elmer E. Ellsworth and the Zouaves of '61
- Periodicals
- United States Service Magazine
- Tactics and strategy
- Fuller: The generalship of Ulysses S. Grant
- Liddell Hart: Sherman
- Zouaves
- Ingraham: Elmer E. Ellsworth and the Zouaves of '61
- WARS WORLD WAR, 1914-1918**
- v.Hoffman: The war of lost opportunities
- Arms and services—Artillery**
- Great Britain
- Fraser-Tyler: Field guns in France
- Personal narratives
- MacArthur: War bugs
- Arms and Services—Medical Service**
- Pottle: Stretchers
- United States
- Grissinger: Medical field service in France
- Arms and Services—Tanks**
- Wilson: Fighting tanks
- Campaigns and battles
- Campaigns of the World War
- Campaigns and battles—Asiatic Area**
- Turkish Theater—Dardanelles Front
- Aspinall-Oglander: Military operations, Gallipoli
- Turkish Theater—Palestine Front
- Campaigns of the World War
- Campaigns and battles—European area**
- Balkan Theater—Grecian Front
- Campaigns of the World War
- Balkan Theater—Rumanian Front
- Campaigns of the World War
- Russian Theater (Europe)
- Campaigns of the World War
- v.Hoffmann: The war of lost opportunities
- Western Theater
- Fraser-Tyler: Field guns in France
- Wilson: Fighting tanks
- Western Theater (1916)
- Campaigns of the World War
- Pétain: La Bataille de Verdun
- Western Theater (1917)
- \*Campaigns of the World War
- Western Theater (1918)
- Campaigns of the World War
- Howell: Intelligence Section, First American Army in the St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne operations
- McClellan: The United States Marine Corps in the World War
- White: Facing American charges in the German trenches in the Argonne
- Campaigns and battles—Naval**
- 1918
- Carpenter: The blocking of Zeebrugge
- Causes
- Gooch: British documents on the origins of the war, 1898-1914
- Lichnowsky: The guilt of Germany for the war of German aggression
- Command and staff
- Mordacq: Le Commandement Unique
- Commanders
- Aston: The biography of the late Marshal Foch
- Lonergan: It might have been lost
- Mordacq: Le Commandement Unique
- Mordacq: La Vérité sur l'Armistice
- Pétain: La bataille de Verdun
- Countries—France**
- Aston: The biography of the late Marshal Foch
- Mordacq: Le Commandement Unique
- Pétain: La Bataille de Verdun
- Armistice
- Mordacq: La Vérité sur l'Armistice
- Fiction
- Adam: Treason and tragedy
- Countries—Germany**
- Donald: The Polish corridor and the consequences
- Fraser: The reparation settlement signed June 7, 1929, with historical and explanatory introduction
- Glaeser: Class of 1902
- v.Hoffman: The war of lost opportunities
- Lichnowsky: The guilt of Germany for the war of German aggression
- Reinhold: The economic, financial, and political state of Germany since the war
- Countries—Great Britain**
- Aspinall-Oglander: Military operations, Gallipoli
- Carpenter: The blocking of Zeebrugge
- Dearle: Dictionary of official war-time organizations
- Gooch: British documents on the origins of the war, 1898-1914
- Wilson: Fighting tanks

## Accessions—Title and Subject Index

- Artillery**
- Fraser-Tytler: Field guns in France  
*Civil history*
- Dearle: Dictionary of official war-time organizations
- Countries—Poland**
- Donald: The Polish corridor and the consequences
- Countries—Russia**
- v. Hoffman: The war of lost opportunities
- Countries—United States**
- Hopper: Medals of honor  
Johnson: Our secret war  
Lee: "It's a great war!"  
MacArthur: War bugs  
Pottle: Stretchers  
Scanlon: God have mercy on us!  
Thomas: Woodfill of the Regulars  
Yerkes: The new world of science  
*Economics*
- Veterans' Bureau: The World War Veterans' Act, 1924, with amendments prior to June 1, 1929
- Societies**
- Marquis: History of the American Legion
- Countries—United States AEF**
- Lonergan: It might have been lost  
Pershing: General Pershing's comments on report of AEF Superior Board on organization and tactics
- Command and Staff**
- Howell: Intelligence Section, First American Army in the St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne operations  
Meyer: Combat experiences in the World War, G-4, First Army  
*Intelligence*
- Howell: Intelligence Section, First American Army in the St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne operations
- Marine Corps**
- Leonard: The story of the United States' Marines compiled from authentic records "1740-1919"  
McClellan: The United States Marine Corps in the World War
- Medical Service**
- Grissinger: Medical field service in France  
*Organization*
- AEF, GHQ: Report of Superior Board on organization and tactics
- Supply**
- Meyer: Combat experiences in the World War, G-4, First Army  
*First Army*
- Howell: Intelligence Section, First American Army in the St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne operations  
Lonergan: It might have been lost  
Meyer: Combat experiences in the World War, G-4, First Army  
*1st Division*
- Army War College, First Division Historical Section: World War records, First Division, AEF, Regular
- 2d Division*
- McClellan: The United States Marine Corps in the World War  
*35th Division*
- White: Facing American charges in the German trenches in the Argonne
- Diplomatic history**
- Spring Rice: The letters and friendships of Sir Cecil Spring Rice
- Economic aspects**
- Great Britain*
- Dearle: Dictionary of official war-time organizations
- Espionage**
- Johnson: Our secret war
- Fiction**
- Acland: All esle is folly  
Blake: The path of glory  
Glaeser: Class of 1902  
Grabenhorst: Zero hour  
Greely: War breaks down doors  
Lee: "It's a great war!"  
Odum: Wings on my feet  
Renn: War  
Schlump; the story of a German soldier
- Finance**
- Dexter: The war debts
- Humor**
- MacArthur: War bugs
- Intelligence**
- Howell: Intelligence Section, First American Army in the St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne operations  
Johnson: Our secret war
- Music**
- Niles: Songs my mother never taught me
- Negroes**
- Odum: Wings on my feet
- Personal narratives**
- Andrews: Scrap of paper  
Edmonds: A subaltern's war  
Hopper: Medals of honor  
MacArthur: War bugs  
Pottle: Stretchers  
Scanlon: God have mercy on us!  
Thomas: Woodfill of the Regulars  
White: Facing American charges in the German trenches in the Argonne  
*German*
- Jünger: Storm of steel
- Results**
- Dexter: The war debts  
Donald: The Polish corridor and the consequences  
Fraser: The preparation settlement signed June 7, 1929, with historical and explanatory introduction  
Nowak: Versailles  
Reinhold: The economic, financial, and political state of Germany since the war  
Sforza: Diplomatic Europe since the treaty of Versailles  
Stephens: Danger zones of Europe  
*Bibliography*
- C & GSS Library: Bibliography on the Versailles Treaty, Locarno Pact, Dawes Plan and Young Plan
- Locarno Pact*
- C & GSS Library: Bibliography on Locarno Pact
- Reparations*
- C & GSS Library: Bibliography on the Dawes Plan
- C & GSS Library: Bibliography on the Young Plan

- WARS WORLD WAR, 1914-1918—Results—**  
*(continued)*
- Versailles Treaty**  
C & GSS Library: Bibliography on Versailles Treaty
- Science**  
Yerkes: The new world of science
- Secret service**  
United States
- Johnson: Our secret war**  
**Supply**
- Meyer: Combat experiences in the World War.  
G-4, First Army
- Tactics and strategy**
- Germany (MA): The overcoming of position warfare and the restoration of tactical movement
- v.Hoffman: The war of lost opportunities
- Territorial questions**
- Sforza: Diplomatic Europe since the treaty of Versailles
- Poland**
- Donald: The Polish corridor and the consequences
- Treaties**
- Nowak: Versailles
- WATERWAYS (US)**
- Eskew: The pageant of the packets
- WAVE: Scott
- WASHINGTON, George (1731-1799)**
- Little: George Washington
- WAYNE, Anthony (1745-1796)**
- Boyd: Mad Anthony Wayne
- WE build a navy: Frost
- WEBSTER, Daniel, 1782-1852**
- Benson: Daniel Webster
- WEBSTER'S collegiate dictionary: Webster
- WEBSTER'S new international dictionary of the English language (1929)
- WEST, The**
- Osgood: The day of the cattleman
- Remington: Pony tracks
- WEST Indies**
- Survey of American foreign relations, 1929
- WHAT the army is doing today: Summerall
- WHEN mankind was young: Austin
- WILHELM I, German emperor, 1797-1888**
- Wiebler: William the First
- WILLIAM the First: Wiebler
- WINGS on my feet: Odum
- WOMAN** who commanded 500,000,000 men:  
Pettit
- WOMEN**
- Labor**
- Commerce, Dept. of, Bureau of Census: Women in gainful occupations, 1870 to 1920
- WOMEN in gainful occupations, 1870 to 1920:  
Commerce, Dept. of, Bureau of Census
- WOODFILL, Samuel (1883- )**
- Thomas: Woodfill of the Regulars
- WOODFILL of the Regulars: Thomas
- WORLD**
- Economic conditions**
- National Industrial Conference Board: A picture of world economic conditions at the beginning of 1929
- History**
- 1927  
Survey of international affairs, 1927
- WORLD Court**
- Jessup: The United States and World Court Survey of American foreign relations
- WORLD War records, First Division AEF, Regular: Army War College, First Division Historical Section**
- WORLD War Veterans' Act, 1924, with amendments prior to June 1, 1929: Veterans' Bureau**
- WORLD'S Work**
- WRITING**
- Hoover: Learning to write
- Stephenson: Narrative writing
- WORLD politics**
- Institute of Politics (Williamstown): Report of the round tables and general conferences at the ninth session, 1929
- WORLD'S Work**
- Y**
- YALE Review
- YAMAGATA, Prince Arimoto (1838-1922)**
- Hall: Eminent Asians
- YELLOW peril**
- Fiction**
- Gibbons: The red Napoleon
- YOUNG Plan**
- C & GSS Library: Bibliography on the Young Plan
- Z**
- ZEEBRUGGE-Ostend raids, 1918**
- Carpenter: The blocking of Zeebrugge
- ZERO hour: Grabenhorst

## Section 3

### BOOK REVIEWS

#### EXPLANATION

*(See also Explanation, page 5)*

**General Arrangement.**—Book reviews in this section are arranged according to classification numbers; this results in grouping books upon any subject. The Classified Contents given below serve to locate reviews of books upon the subjects specified. To locate the review of a particular book, consult the Author Catalog (beginning page 7) or, if the author is not known, find the book in the Subject and Title Index (beginning, page 23), from which a reference to the Author Catalog will give the page number of the review.

<b>Military Classification</b>	<b>Classified Contents</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>M 0 WAR PEACE</b>	Causes of war; International law—Laws of war; Military resources	50
<b>M 2 ARMIES OF THE WORLD ORGANIZED LAND FORCES</b>	History, records, general subjects	51
<b>M 4 SEPARATE ARMS AND SERVICES</b>	Infantry; Medical	52
<b>M 5 ART OF WAR CONDUCT OF WAR FIELD FORCES</b>	Psychology and leadership; Mechanization and motorization	54
<b>M 6 MILITARY TECHNOLOGY TECHNICAL MATERIEL</b>	Aeronautics	56
<b>M 8 NAVIES NAVY</b>	History and records	57
<b>M 9 MILITARY AND NAVAL HISTORY</b>	910 Military geography.....	58
	92 Military and naval biography (general).....	58
	9403 World War 1914-1918.....	59
	Music; Fiction; Personal narratives; Civil history; Results; International law; General military history; Separate arms and services; Military conduct of the war; Field forces; Campaigns and battles; Military technology; Naval history	
	943 Germany: Biography, Individual.....	73
	944 France: Revolutionary period; Napoleon, Napoleonic wars.....	76
	947 Russia: Biography, Individual.....	79
	973 United States: Biography, Individual: General military history; General military Indian history; Revolution; Civil War.....	80
	980 South America: Biography, Individual.....	88
<b>General Classification</b>		
0 GENERAL WORKS	Literary methods; Encyclopaedias	89
1 PHILOSOPHY	Thinking	90
3 SOCIOLOGY SOCIAL SCIENCES	Population; Migration; Foreign relations; Economics; Education; Commerce	91
5 NATURAL SCIENCE	General; Astronomy; Natural history of man	98
6 USEFUL ARTS	Physiology	99
7 FINE ARTS	Amusements	100
9 HISTORY GEOGRAPHY BIOGRAPHY	General.....	100
90	Geography Travels Description.....	101
92	Biography.....	105
94-99	Modern history by countries (including biography):	
	940.1 Medieval Europe.....	105
	942 Great Britain.....	105
	943 Germany.....	107
	945 Italy.....	108
	947.1 Finland.....	108
	950 Asia.....	109
	951 China.....	109
	971 Canada.....	110
	973 United States.....	110
	980 South America.....	115
	Oceania.....	115

**M 0 War Peace**

**Causes of war**

JOSEPH, Bernard.—**Nationality; its nature and problems.** 1929

**M 003-C5**

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Foreword; Definition of terms; Race and tribal instinct as factors of nationality; The language factor in nationality; Religion as an element of nationality; The importance of a homeland to nationality; Tradition as a factor of nationality; National literature, education and culture; National consciousness and the will to be a nation; Political sovereignty—community of interests and minor elements of nationality; Oppression as a factor of nationality; The origins and development of nationality as a fact and as an idea; Nationality since the beginning of the Napoleonic era; Nationalities of Europe; The British Empire; Nationality in India; The Jews as a nationality; The Americans; National groups of the east; The various conceptions of nationality, its essence, origins and functions; The ideology of nationality; Nationality and the state, Nationalism, cosmopolitanism and internationalism; Nationality, patriotism and war; An estimate of nationality; Bibliography; Index.

*Book Review Digest:*

After analyzing the principal elements that enter into the sentiment of nationality—race, language, religion, the homeland, tradition, literature and the will to live together, Dr. Joseph studies the historical origins of nationality, its development among the peoples of the world, and, finally, its relation to the state, patriotism, internationalism and war.

**International law**

BUELL, Raymond Leslie.—**International relations.** (Revised edition) 1929

**M 007-A**

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Preface to second edition. Problems of nationalism and internationalism: The sentiment of nationality; Self determination; The conflict of color; Pan-nationalism; Economic nationalism; Economic internationalism; Labor and the world; The protection of minorities; Multi-national states; The confederation of nations; International humanitarianism. Problems of imperialism: The causes of imperialism; The policy of exploitation; The policy of trusteeship; Self-determination and backward peoples; Capital and the backward regions; Financial control; The open door; Indirect forms of imperialism. The settlement of international disputes: War, alliances and armaments; Reparations and inter-allied debts; The limitation of armaments; Security and sanctions; World courts; The renunciation of war; International conferences; The league of nations; The control of international policy; Covenant of the League of Nations. Bibliography; Index.

The clear and comprehensive survey of international relations from the political, racial, and economic standpoints was first published in 1925 and in the present edition has been revised and brought up to date. The author, Dr. Buell, is the Research Director of the Foreign Policy Association.

A glance at the list of chapter titles shows the book's unusually complete scope; it has been termed, "the best modern 'map' of the field of international relations."

The present revision, thorough in character discusses the following additional topics: The Geneva Naval Conference, The United States and the World Court, Recent Minority Developments, The Exchange of Minorities, The "Young Plan," The Bank of International Settlements, Non-Aggression Agreements, Financial Assistance in Case of Aggression. Further, the chapter on The Outlawry of War has been entirely rewritten; now called The Renunciation of War, it contains sections on The Geneva Protocol, The Locarno Agreements, Germany and the League, The "Outlawry of War," History of the Anti-War Pact, What Wars are Renounced?, The Greco-Bulgaria Case, The Anti-War Pact and the League.

There is a supplementary bibliography of the books published during the last five years. The Covenant of The League of Nations with Amendments in Force April 1, 1928, is given in full in the Appendix.

*American Historical Review:*

One is impressed by the author's breadth of view, the grasp of the subject as a whole, the able marshalling of widely scattered material, and especially by the balanced presentation, the fairness of view, and the

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

judicial-mindedness in dealing with controversial issues. The book is interesting, stimulating, and valuable. It gives an unequalled survey of the science of international relations, which is much needed and will be widely welcomed.

**RALSTON, Jackson H.—International arbitration from Athens to Locarno.** 1929.....**M 007-F**

CONTENTS: Foreword; General principles of judicial settlement between nations; Influences working toward judicial settlement; History of arbitral tribunals; Hague peace conferences and their results; The permanent court of international justice; Appendix and bibliography; Index.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

Mr. Ralston's well known work on the "Law and Practice of International Tribunals" aimed to digest the decisions of arbitral courts. The present volume attempts an historical summary of arbitration treaties, and the general movement for the pacific settlement of disputes. After discussing general principles of judicial settlement such as the difference between an arbitral and non-arbitral dispute, Judge Ralston discusses the history of arbitration among the Greeks and in later times. Concluding chapters discuss the Hague Peace Conference and the Permanent Court of International Justice.

**Military resources**

**KILLOUGH, Hugh B. & KILLOUGH, Lucy W.—Raw materials of industrialism.** 1929.....**M 009 D**

CONTENTS: Preface; List of figures; List of tables. Introduction: The increasing economic significance of industrial raw material. Population—it's growth, distribution, and food requirements; Cereals; Potatoes and sugar; Meat and fish; Dairy and poultry products; Fruits and vegetables and some conclusions regarding the food supply. Textile fibers: Cotton; Wool; Silk and rayon. Crude products of the forest: Wood; Rubber. Metals and sulphur: Gold and silver; Sulphur; Copper; Iron. Fuels and power: Coal; Petroleum; Water power. Minor commodities: Interdependence of nations for raw materials. Influence of raw materials upon economic thought and practice: Influence of raw materials upon international commercial policies; Raw materials a cause for penetration of undeveloped regions; Bibliography; Index.

**C & GSS—R.W.:**

The authors are instructors of economics in Brown University and Wellesley College. The book discusses raw materials such as iron, coal, sulphur and water power in their latest developments. The charts and tables are modern, easily understood and so placed as to be opposite the text to which they refer. It closes with two interesting chapters on the influence of raw materials upon international commercial policies and penetration of undeveloped regions.

The book gives an insight into the necessities actuating the various important countries in their search for security and prosperity and discloses the reasons for their plans and actions. The increasing interdependence of states in their economic relations is stressed.

A valuable book for the military leader who wishes to refresh himself on the importance of economic factors as they relate to the prosperity of a country and also as they affect its war making capacity.

**M 2 Armies of the world**

**FORTESCUE, Sir John.—The vicissitudes of organized power.**  
The Romanes lecture delivered in the Sheldonian Theatre, 22 May, 1929. London, 1929.....**M 203-C.42-A**

**C & GSS—J.M.C.:**

This character sketch of the British soldier and officer who, though neglected and maltreated by the government, and, hated and scorned by the people at large, toiled on with loyal patience in all parts of the world,

**M 2 Armies of the world (continued)**

may give us a clew to the reasons why we feel sometimes that our officers and men are not always appreciated by our people. This short and interesting lecture is well worth reading by any one having an interest in the American soldier.

GIBBONS, Floyd.—**The red Napoleon.** 1929..... M 203-C.73-B7F

*Outlook:*

Mr. Floyd Gibbons anticipates the next war in *The Red Napoleon*—it appeared serially in *Liberty*—not as an international struggle but as an inter-racial conflict in which the entire civilized and the uncivilized world take part. He creates a mirthless and ruthless Tartar-Mongol Karakan of Kazan, who, as the Dictator of Red Russia in 1932, sweeps across central Europe, annihilates the French, British and Belgian armies, instigates a successful revolution in England and in the Reign of Terror that follows ingeniously moves his forces across the Atlantic and devastates our continent. He is ultimately defeated and sent into exile. He spends the rest of his life preaching human equality to a mocking audience.

*New York Times:*

Lurid and egotistical as this self-revealing novel is, it should be read with attention by all pacifists and millenium makers. Mr. Gibbons writes plausibly and well of political and military developments. The chain of possibilities is stretched beyond the bounds of likelihood, but the narrative itself is logical and coherent.

**M 4 Separate arms and services**

**Infantry**

GRAHAM, H. E.—**The defence of Bowler Bridge.** A study in minor tactics. e.1929..... M 404-J-1A

C & GSS—W.E.C.:

This book portrays an imaginary situation in which an inexperienced British infantry platoon leader has two dreams wherein his platoon, with an anti-tank gun attached, is given the mission of defending an important bridge against enemy armored cars and tanks. In the several phases of each dream the platoon leader commits some tactical blunder until, in the last phase, as a result of his experiences, he finds the correct solution to his problem and successfully defends the bridge against the combined attack of armored cars and tanks. This book presents in a forceful way the manner in which roads should be blocked and the blocks defended to prevent the passage of armored cars and tanks.

**Medical**

ASHBURN, Colonel Percy M.—**A history of the Medical Department of the United States army.** 1929..... M 421-C.73-C

CONTENTS: Preface; Illustrations; Introduction. The first century: 1775-1818; 1818-1861; 1861-1873. From 1873 to the Spanish-American War: The Army in the seventies and the eighties; Medicine and the Medical Department from 1873 to the Spanish American War. The Spanish-American War: The camps and typhoid; The campaigns; Results. From the Spanish-American War to the World War: Some history of the period; The army organization and training; The conquest of diseases; The surgeon generals. The World War: America in war time; The American Expeditionary Forces. From the World War to 1928: Some history of the period; Medical Department work; Extra-departmental and extra-medical activities of medical officers. L'Envoi; Surgeon General Merritte W. Ireland; Appendix; Index.

C & GSS—T.E.D.:

This excellent history of the medical department of our army, written from official sources and in Colonel Ashburn's pleasing style, fills a long

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

vacant space in the library of every medical officer. For clarity and convenience the book is divided into six parts, each dealing with an epoch of our history arranged in a chronological sequence.

Part One gives the history of the first century of our existence, from the embryonic stages of the Revolution through the very creditable organization which existed as a result of the work of Surgeon Jonathan Letterman in the Civil War. In the light of our knowledge today many of these events would seem ludicrous if they had not been so tragic. Particularly tragic were the post-war events. It leaves one convinced that here again, "the first hundred years are the hardest."

Part Two deals with the period from 1873 to the Spanish-American War. It was during this period, in 1887, that a Hospital Corps of enlisted men was organized. This was a tremendous advance, for previously untrained men from the line had been detailed to perform the very technical work of nursing the sick. In addition the Army Medical School was established in 1893 to promptly convert the newly joined doctors into medical officers.

Part Three deals with the Spanish-American War, a period of which we are not at all proud. The medical department, like the remainder of the army, was quite unprepared. Typhoid decimated our camps in this country; yellow fever, malaria and dysentery in Cuba; and malaria and dysentery in the Philippines. We did profit by our mistakes however, and as a result of the action taken on the findings of the Dodge Commission after the war we consolidated some very important advances in the field of sanitation and organization.

Part Four covers the important period from the Spanish-American War to the World War. The medical department has learned its lesson in preparedness, as a result of which it was able to make a very creditable showing at the very beginning of the World War. In 1908 we organized a Medical Reserve Corps. This was the initial organization of reserve officers, and the forerunner of the great Officers Reserve Corps which constitutes an important part of our system of national defense today. In addition, through cooperation with the National Red Cross, a number of base hospitals and other field units had been organized and equipped. These units enabled the Medical Department to enter the war prior to any other branch of the service. Moreover the modern era of sanitation was at hand and the department was well abreast of the times, as a result of which many of the former great camp diseases were thoroughly under control.

Part Five is a thoroughly interesting section dealing with the tremendous growth and activity of the Medical Department in the World War. These events are so recent that they are well within the range of our memories, but the memory is a treacherous thing, and here we have it in a concise, authoritative form which makes an excellent source of quick reference.

Part Six covers the period from the World War to 1928, dealing with demobilization, reorganization and consolidation of the ground we have gained. We have gained some laurels but we cannot afford to rest upon them. There are many important objectives still to be carried, the most immediate of which is the prevention or control of the respiratory diseases.

This excellent book is of general interest to all, but of particular interest to every officer of the Medical Department of the Regular Army, National Guard and Organized Reserves.

RHOADS, Lieutenant Colonel T. L.—**Principles of evacuation.**  
1924..... M 421-J1A.73

CONTENTS: The comprehensive plan; Division evacuation; Army corps and army evacuation; Communications zone evacuation.

C & GSS—T.E.D.:

This is a very accurate and authoritative description of medical service in the theater of operations.

**M 4 Separate arms and services—Medical (continued)**

The first chapter deals with the hospital project and the factors on which it is based. In general fixed hospital beds will be required in the number of 15% of the troops in the theater of operations. This does not include beds in mobile hospitals in the combat zone. Whether most of these fixed hospitals are located in the communications zone or the zone of the interior depends on the contiguity of the two. If a sea lane intervenes, about 12% will be required in the communications zone and 3% in the zone of the interior; if the two are contiguous 3% in the communications zone and 12% in the zone of the interior. In addition, in each case, 7½% of beds must be provided for zone of the interior troops. A very convenient way to figure fixed hospital bed requirements is to use the factor of a "division in depth" multiplied by the number of divisions in the theater of operations. A "division in depth" for a type army includes the 20,000 in the division,  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the corps troops or 8,000,  $\frac{1}{9}$  of the army troops or 8,000,  $\frac{1}{9}$  of the communications zone troops or 5,500,  $\frac{1}{9}$  of the GHQ troops or 3,500—a total of 45,000 in the theater of operations. Using experience casualty tables for this number, multiplied by the number of divisions indicates the number of fixed hospital beds required for the theater of operations. This may then be divided into the proportionate number of general hospitals, convalescent camps and station hospitals, all of which are included in estimating "fixed" beds.

Then follow separate chapters on Division Evacuation, Army Corps and Army Evacuation, and Communications Zone Evacuation, all of which coincide very accurately with the present teaching at all of the service schools, modified only by such minor changes as have been made since 1924, the date this excellent little book was written.

This book is of general interest to the G-4 Section, and of particular interest and value to the Medical Subsection.

**M 5 Art of war Conduct of war Field forces  
Psychology and leadership**

TEAD, Ordway.—**Human nature and management.** The applications of psychology to executive leadership. 1929.....M 501-G

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Can psychology aid in management; The psychological point of view; The inborn tendencies to action; The use and control of emotions; Forming and changing habits; The learning process; How to encourage reasoning; The meaning of will and personality; What are the defense mechanisms; The importance of management's purposes; The integration of conflicts of purpose; The technique of creative leadership; The creation of morale; The technique of group action; The psychology of selection; The technique of training; Arousing interest and supplying incentives; The new discipline; Industrial democracy psychologically viewed; Footnotes to chapters; Selected references; Index.

**Bookman:**

Mr. Tead has written a sane book on the application of psychological principles to industrial management. In the first half he reviews the individual's inborn tendencies to action, his habits and their origins, the conditioning influence of his emotional reactions and the processes involved in his reasoning. He devotes an interesting chapter to the development of defense mechanisms centering about jobs, and another section to an examination of the various tests—intelligence, aptitude and personality—which are used in personnel selection. The latter part of the book explains the psychology underlying management.

**Mechanization and motorization**

ROWAN-ROBINSON, Brigadier General H.—**Further aspects of mechanization.** 1929.....M 506-B.42

**CONTENTS:** Preface; The experimental armoured force in 1928; Future policy; The passing of great armies; Strategy and tactics; The building of armoured formations; Infantry

and mechanization; Artillery and mechanization; Cavalry and mechanization; Engineers and mechanization; The maintenance and supply of an armoured place; Air forces and mechanization; Conclusion.

C & GSS—J.H.S.:

In 1927 the author published two books, *Artillery; Today and Tomorrow* and *Some Aspects of Mechanization* which summarized his theoretical conceptions of mechanized warfare as of that date. In 1928 he served as an umpire in the exercises in which the Experimental Armoured Force took part. This book is a result of his observations based on the opportunity afforded him of studying the subject of mechanization at close quarters and gives expression to his reflections on what he has thought and seen and his deduction thereon.

The author believes, "Once war breaks out there will be a very rapid development both of mechanization and motorization among all industrial nations—the outcome of the desire to exploit the speed factor. . . . A large number of the available motor vehicles will be pressed into the national service. Some will be given light armor quickly improvised; others will be unprotected . . . unless there is a sound policy . . . a scheme for the direction of effort into the right channels and a model on which to build confusion will reign supreme. . ." (Page 17)

Based on this premise the author outlines briefly his views on various factors that enter into mechanization and discusses types of experimental armored forces that Great Britain might organize with profit at the present time. The most interesting of these is perhaps the following: a brigade consisting of two regiments (40 cars each) of multiple-wheeled heavy cars armored against small arms fire and carrying an 0.8 to 1.5 inch calibre gun [and presumably machine gun] with an average road speed of 30 miles per hour and a cross country speed of 10 miles per hour; two battalions (80 each) of light one-man or two-man tanks or of Austin or Jouett scout cars; per regiment, a battery of 6 three-pounder guns and one of Stoke's mortars or a section of either 3.7 or 4.5 howitzers and 4 antiaircraft guns as the only artillery; a battalion of 400 light infantry transported in armored cars; air squadrons; a field company of engineers; and supply and transport services.

To the author mechanization means the replacement of old army formations by mobile, armored fighting power in contradistinction to motorization which merely implies the transport of men in machines mainly for strategic purposes.

He is convinced that: the present type army is primarily a defensive weapon and that any augmentation of its fire power only increases this condition but that an armored force is essentially offensive in nature; the present power of the defensive is too great to be faced by unprotected man and horse; the war of masses is a thing of the past and that the only way of learning to use the new type of mobile force is to determine its underlying principles, organize it based on them and not on an attempt to remodel existing old type formations. Having organized it it should be tested in maneuvers against similar type forces but not against old type organizations unless the armored force is given entire freedom of maneuver in dealing with them.

It is evident throughout his discussion that the author appreciates that trait of human nature which makes men think in terms of the old instruments with which they made their success and to oppose radical change since that carries with it the necessity of thought along new and untried lines. In addition, for major emergencies, the elimination of cavalry since the horse with a radius of action of thirty miles a day is of little value to a force with one of a hundred miles, and radical changes in infantry and field artillery all of which will be strenuously opposed by officers thinking in terms of their own arms and personal fortunes rather than that of the army as a whole.

This is well illustrated by his references to the British maneuvers where the armored force was apparently not permitted to utilize its mobility but

**M 5 Art of war Conduct of war Field forces—Mechanization and motorization (continued)**

was tied down to situations where all the conditions compelled the armored force to do exactly what the old type forces desired and were best prepared to meet.

The book is stimulating and provides much food for thought for anyone thinking in terms of future wars instead of the World War. It outlines a policy that is well worth consideration by those who might be charged with the duty of conducting experiments with this type of force.

It contains, among others, three very interesting chapters on engineers, maintenance and supply and air forces in connection with mechanization and armored forces which might be summarized as follows: "The fortunes of the [armored] forces depend largely" on the ability of the engineers "to make and unmake bridges." "Certainly there is no such live job in the soldier-world as that of the mechanized engineer" (page 89); "supply by air assisted by a carefully organized exploitation of local resources is likely to prove the best method of maintaining the mobility of armored forces continuously over a prolonged period" (page 101); air forces must be an integral part of the armored forces, and all officers, ground and air, must be on the same command list according to seniority and both be trained in exercising command from the air. (Chapter X)

This book is valuable to all officers who are interested in discussion of considerations which affect future developments in the profession of arms and to the sections and subsections of this School concerned with the subjects discussed.

The book is ten to fifteen years ahead of the times. To a younger generation, if war has meanwhile come, much of the matter discussed therein will be commonplace.

**M 6 Military technology Technical materiel  
Aeronautics**

**BLACK, Archibald.—Civil airports and airways. 1929.....M 603**

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Putting the city on the airline; Selection of airport sites; Planning the field layout; Clearance and construction of flying fields; Drainage of flying fields; Airport roads and runways; Buildings for airports; Airport maintenance and operating equipment; Repair shop equipment for airports; Fire protection of airports; Special requirements of seaplane bases; Requirements of airship and balloon stations; Airways lighting equipment; Radio equipment for airways; Airways meteorology; Appendix; Index.

**C & GSS—J.F.C.:**

*Civil Airports and Airways* is a compilation, in a convenient and very readable form, of a mass of information covering the selection, planning, and construction of airports and airways. It has been prepared by collaboration between engineers, each a specialist in his particular line.

With the rapidly growing importance of aviation, both in peace and war, the necessity for the higher command and staff to have a fair knowledge of air requirements is self-evident. This book, by covering the major items necessary for heavier-than-air ground installations, fulfills a long felt need and should be in the reference library of every post and in the library of all officers particularly interested in any phase of air development.

**CLARK, Virginius Evans.—Elements of aviation. An explanation of flight principles. 1928.....M 603**

**CONTENTS:** Foreword; Preface; Introduction; The air and the airfoil; Airfoils and air flow; Effects of air flow; Stability and control; Propeller effects; Accelerated flight; The earth's atmosphere and the effects of altitude; Parts of an airplane; Weights and dimensions; Definitions; Problems; Conversion factors; Symbols as used in this book; List of illustrations; Index.

C & GSS—O.W.:

This book covers the basic principles of heavier-than-air flight and of airplane design. It contains very apt but commonplace references to explain the theory and physical laws applicable to flight, thus simplifying the conception of the problems of flight.

To explain the phenomenon of "heavier-than-air" flight, the author first discusses in considerable detail the "relative motion of a body to air," "the proper angle of inclination of airfoil to relative air stream (angle of attack), the force acting on the airfoil at an angle to the relative air stream," and the components of that force. He then considers ways and means of improving the "efficiency" of airplanes and propellers, and for making flight stable and more effectively controlled.

The formulae given are intended to crystallize the student's knowledge and understanding of the elementary principles of aeronautical engineering and design, and the problems given therein afford a means of testing his understanding of the principles involved.

The book contains a complete and up-to-date glossary of aeronautical, physical, mathematical, and mechanical terms and definitions.

The book is intended simply as an elementary treatise on design for the benefit of students contemplating further study and work in aeronautical engineering. The presentation of the matter contained therein, however, is so clear and logical that it also becomes of immediate value to anyone concerned in the study of aviation or in the construction, operations, and maintenance of heavier-than-air aircraft.

This book is of interest primarily to the Air Corps Subsection of the Command and General Staff School.

YANCEY, Captain Lewis A.—**Aerial navigation and meteorology.**

A comprehensive treatise in simple language for the student with an average education. 1929 ..... M 603

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Bearing and direction; The terrestrial sphere; Charts and maps; The compass; Compass errors; Compass compensation; Correction of courses; Cross-country work; Meteorology; First-aid; Air commerce regulations; Appendix; Index.

C & GSS—W.C.McC.:

The book, as stated on the title page, is a comprehensive treatise in simple language for the student with an average education.

It contains information with which the airplane pilot should be familiar. The phraseology is simple and where applicable plates and examples illustrating the various principles covered are included in the several chapters.

It also contains an elementary but comprehensive glossary of aeronautical and aerial navigation terms. The book is indexed.

It is not believed that the subject of meteorology is sufficiently comprehensive to meet the requirements in that respect for an airship pilot.

The book is of value as a text-book for the civilian student pilot and as a means of refreshing the knowledge of the experienced airplane pilot.

**M 8 Navies Navy**

FROST, Lt. Commander Holloway H.—**We build a navy.** 1929

M 8203-C.73 A

**CONTENTS:** Acknowledgment; Preface; We harry the British coasts, 1777-1779; We fight the Mediterranean pirates, 1801-1805; Our cruisers keep the seas, 1812-1815; We hold our lake frontier, 1812-1815; Epilogue; List of officers and men mentioned herein for whom destroyers are named.

*New York Times:*

In his preface Lieut. Commander Frost says that his book is a "story, not a history." He deals only with early naval annals, "the most dramatic and the most instructive." His story finishes with the Mediterranean

**M 8 Navies Navy (continued)**

campaign of 1815, in which Stephen Decatur brought the Dey of Algiers to terms, an achievement picturesque, if not difficult. A readable book, an honest piece of work claiming not too much for the old navy, and generous to the foe.

**M 9 Military and naval history  
Military geography**

**FAIRGRIEVE, James.—Geography and world power. 1927.....M 910-C**

**CONTENTS:** Preface to second and first editions; Introduction; The desert—the beginnings of history—Egypt; Marsh and steppe—Babylonia and Assyria; The ways—Palestine and Phoenicia; The sea—Greece, Carthage; Contrast between sea and land—highland and lowland—Rome; The plain—invasive tribes; The oases—Mohammedanism; The ocean—the discovery—Iberia; The ocean—ocean power—Holland and France; The ocean—ocean empire—Britain; The forest—Russia, Germany; The land of rivers—China; The warm land—India; The African grasslands—spheres of influence; The new world—history before Columbus—Spanish America; Coal—the United States; The greater land distributions—the world as it is; The future possibilities; Index.

C & GSS—W.D.G.:

Based on the premise that "in its widest sense on its material side history is the story of man's increasing ability to control energy," the author discusses how those factors, such as location, climate and others classed under the general term geography, have most effectively controlled history by the influence they have had in providing an environment and an accessibility or inaccessibility to hostile approach or trade routes which have favored or retarded the nations or peoples concerned in getting and using as much energy as possible and wasting as little as possible.

He has done this by taking various areas of the earth's surface, giving an historical outline of the salient factors connected with the rise, growth and fall of the nations or people who inhabited them. In doing this he brings out the influence which geography had in shaping their characters, habits and relations with their neighbors.

Since the scope of the book extends from the ancient Egyptians to the present it is of necessity general in nature but covers to a sufficient degree the salient points of the influencing factors discussed.

This book is of interest to those officers engaged in a study of military geography, as a general background for a more detailed study of any of the areas discussed.

**Military biography**

**LEWIS, Charles Lee.—Famous old-world sea fighters. 1929.....M 920**

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Phormio (?-428 B.C.) and the early Greek navy; Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa (63-12 B.C.) and the battle of Actium; Olaf Tryggvesson (964-1000) and the Vikings; Barbarossa (1456-1546) and the Mohammedans on the Mediterranean; Francis Drake (1541-1596) and the Spanish Armada; Robert Blake (1599-1657); Cromwell's admiral; Michel De Ruyter (1607-1676), Holland's greatest admiral; Comte De Tourville (1642-1701) and the rise of French sea power; Edward Hawke (1705-1781) and the Seven Years' War; Comte De Grasse (1722-1788) and French aid in the American Revolution; Bailli De Suffren (1729-1788) and the struggle for India; Horatio Nelson (1758-1805) and the defeat of Napoleon; Wilhelm von Tegetthoff (1827-1871), the greatest of Austrian admirals; Heihachiro Togo (1847- ) and the rise of Japanese sea power; David Beatty (1871- ) and the World War; A selected bibliography; Index.

*Book Review Digest:*

These biographical sketches of seamen whose deeds of valor are conspicuous in their nation's history follow the course of naval history from the exploits of Phormio in the Peloponnesian war to David Beatty and the World War.

*Boston Transcript:*

It is a story of adventure and achievement, yet it is a story that scorns fiction. The deeds of such men as Drake and Nelson need no embellish-

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

ment to make them appeal to the reader. Not the least interesting features of the book are some excellent reproductions from noted paintings and a map which shows the scene of many of the famous naval battles of history.

**World War**

**NILES, John J., MOORE, Douglas S. & WALLGREN, A.A.—*Songs my mother never taught me*. 1929.....M 9403-B3-D.73**

**CONTENTS:** In appreciation; Foreword; Mad'moiselle from Armentières; Peter and Paul; Ten thousand dollars for the home folks; The infantry; Heligoland; The sergeant; "Louise song"; The corporal; Home, boys, home; Allentown ambulance; Bombed last night; Grouse, grouse, grouse; Bon soir, ma cherie; The bastard king of England; Quand la guerre est fini; If you want to know where the privates are; Caisson song; I learned about horses from her; Marine hymn; Marine song; Santy Anna; A note on the music of the navy; Destroyer life; Showing the flag; The shore navy; Columbus; Oh, it's drive the general's car, my boy; In the harbor at Boulogne; Venezuela; He hey, why do we pay; The armored cruiser squadron; The F 2 A and the H S one; Montezuma; Limey sailor song; Some say that love is a blessing; Old Noah; Blow, blow, bully boys blow; The waitress and the sailor; The sailor who loved the spankin' gal; Fireship; The ballad of the pirate wench; Sally Brown; The Ki-Wi song; Frankie and Johnny; Cadet Lament; The jolly pilot; The raggedy-assed cadets; Jamais de la vie; The hearse song; A poor aviator lay dying; Beside the brewery at St. Mihiel; Sittin' in de cotton; Mule song; Tell me now; De six-bit express; I ain't got weary yet; When I laye down; What do the colonels and the generals do; Index to first lines.

**BLAKE, George.—*The path of glory*. 1929.....M 9403-B-3F.42**

*Book Review Digest:*

Col. Macaulay and his friend John Macleod, workers at Clydeside shipyards, enlist as pipers in a Highland regiment. While at training camp Col. courts and marries Kirsty, who deceives him during his first absence on duty. Col. thrashes the woman and her lover, and with John Macleod goes out to fight and die at Gallipoli.

*Saturday Review:*

Mr. George Blake's straightforward unsentimental narrative shows unexpected depths of emotion, and that emotion is of the most harrowing kind. One cannot praise too highly its fairness, its restraint, its power, shown on every page, of extracting from the welter of battle significant and illuminating incidents. The whole book has a dignity of attitude and elevation of tone which never falter and which raise it, though written in the plainest style, to the stature of poetry.

**RENN, Ludwig.—*War*. 1929.....M 9403-B3F.43**

**CONTENTS:** The advance; Retreat; The trench warfare; The Aisne-Champagne Battle, 1917; The trench war, 1917-18; The March offensive, 1918; Collapse.

*Book Review Digest:*

A German private who was promoted to the rank of corporal tells his story of the war. It is an unemotional recital impressive because of the detachment and realism with which Herr Renn records his experiences from the beginning of the war to the end.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

It is a remarkable document, and a contribution to the real history of the World War of prime importance. It is an exact and carefully detailed account of actual operations from the point of view of a small unit. . . . War succeeds in stripping away every trace of glamour from modern war, if there was any left. Renn has not preached a pacifist sermon, but he has told us exactly what the last war must have been like to hundreds of thousands of the soldiers in it, and for this service we can hardly be too grateful.

**SCHLUMP.** The story of a German soldier. Told by himself. (Translation from the German.) 1929.....M 9403-B3-F.43

M 9 Military and naval history—World War (continued)

GRABENHORST, Georg.—*Zero hour.* (Translation from the German) 1929.....M 9403-B3-F.43

CONTENTS: Storm; The lieutenant; Ypres; Comrades; The shrine of the Virgin Mother; The violet sphere; Home again.

GLAESER, Ernst.—*Class of 1902.* (Translation from the German) 1929.....M 9403-B3-F.43

CONTENTS: Marching away; The red major; The mystery; Leo Silberstein; Sabotage; Interlude; Hilde, 1914; The revelation; Gaston; The rifle carnival; The funeral. The war: The break-up; Pfeiffer; "A hero's death;" Hunger; Homer and Anna.

American Mercury:

These books come in on the tide raised by Erich Remarque's *All Quiet on the Western Front* and naturally challenge comparison with it. It would be excessive to say that they are as brilliantly vivid and impressive; nevertheless, they all have considerable merits of their own. Of the three, *Schlump* is most like the Remarque book. It tells the story of a common soldier on the Western front, and is full of dramatic episodes and sardonic humors. The author remains anonymous. *Zero Hour* is the story of a soldier higher in the social scale. The author, Dr. Grabenhorst, was severely injured on the Western front and came near losing his sight. He is now one of the editors of the *Hanoverischer Kurier* and has printed several other books. *Class of 1902* deals with the German boys who were too young to go to the war. It describes their lives in school during the war days and is full of mordant pictures of the Germany behind the ring of steel. All three volumes are adequately translated. The version of *Class of 1902* is by Willa and Edwin Muit and that of *Schlump* is by Maurice Samuel. The translator of *Zero Hour* is not given.

ACLAND, Peregrine.—*All else is folly.* A tale of war and passion. 1929.....M 9403-B3F-.73

Book Review Digest:

The story of a Canadian line-officer, Falcon, in the war. He loves Adair Hollister, whose husband is a prisoner of war in Germany. Then, in action on the front, Falcon is severely wounded, his features almost shot away. He recovers in an English hospital. Adair does not come to see him. When she does at last see him, he knows that she no longer cares for him. The story ends with the question: "Does man fight only because he hasn't yet learned how to love?"

New York Times:

There is a gusty quality of Elizabethan humor about this excellent novel that sets it apart from the current moanin' low school of war literature. The horror of organized murder under patriotic auspices is not forgotten. But Major Acland commits the heresy of showing that the men who fought—at least the Candians in the Scots regiments—were occasionally able to find some hilarity in their calling. The book, therefore, is important.

GREELY, Major John N.—*War breaks down doors.* 1929.....M 9403-B3F-.73

New York Times Book Review:

Jan Siencowicz, son of a Polish miner in a Pennsylvania coal town and one of nine children, would have found most doors closed to him had he remained at home.

On post in San Antonio Jan developed into a good soldier by the time his first enlistment had expired, and because of his love of fighting earned the attachment of Eddie Howard, a soldier-gambler, who needed a body-guard and a partner in his card games. . . .

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

Of course, Jan, now a top sergeant, hears about Ellen, but he doesn't think much about her. That was one of those doors that was closed to him forever.

But "War Breaks Down Doors" and Jan, going into it a Lieutenant comes out a Major, and, since his money has been invested in Flower Steel, a rich man, a polo player and a suitor for Ellen.

The rest of the story works itself out on the lines laid down for it. It is a good tale of one temporary gentleman who made good. It is rapidly and skillfully told, with some thrills and plenty of sentiment, especially where babies are concerned. . . .

LEE, Mary.—*'It's a great war.'* 1929.....M 9403-B3-F.73

*Book Review Digest:*

A novel of the World War, written by one who saw service with a hospital unit in Bordeaux, in Paris, and with the Y in the vicinity of the front. It is the very realistic story of Anne Wentworth who, coming from a cultured home in America to the mud of France and the horror of war, acquires herself well. *'It's a great war* shared with William Scanlon's *God have mercy on us* the \$25,000 prize offered by Houghton Mifflin and Company and the American Legion monthly for the best novel dealing with the war.

*Saturday Review of Literature:*

As story, the action goes forward as a series of brief episodes interspersed here and there with longer sections. The interest is well maintained and the book is readable from cover to cover. Miss Lee has evidently a sharp ear, a clear eye, and perhaps most important in giving a sense of reality, a discerning nose. She has caught the idiom of the enlisted man as well as his profanity, and she makes one see town and camp and country side in France and Germany, and certainly she makes one smell them. It isn't the attempt of a woman to write like a man. Both in her choice of episodes and in her treatment of them, her book is wholly feminine; not of the Victorian order but of the clear-eyed young person of the new order, who can call a spade a spade even if she is a bit self-conscious about spelling out the letters.

ODUM, Howard W.—*Wings on my feet.* Black Ulysses at the wars. 1929.....M 9403-B3F.73

**CONTENTS:** Do you think I'll make a soldier; No hiding-place; This old world's rollin' on; I feel like a feather in the air; Down don't worry me; Gonna whet my blade on Kaiser's hide; Me and war same thing; Boy, did you ever think about dying; Lord, I want to go home; Roll 'em, soldier, roll them dice; I'm on my way an' can't turn back; Hitch my mules to Hindenburg line; Never seen like since I been born; Sun don't set in the morning; Ain't nothin' but me an' war an' world; I'm greyhound outrunnin' shadow of eagle; Ain't gonna study war no mo'.

*Boston Transcript:*

Dr. Odum's book defies classification. It is beautiful, as the Rhapsody in Blue is beautiful. It has tune, form and rhythm. It is rugged with the virility of warriors. It is in prose form, but it scans. It is as primitive as the shards of Aztec architecture, as a Moroccan jewel. It has tragedy, pathos, and humor. One abominates superlatives, but one feels that this simple tale of a common soldier, in its indefinite rhythm, comes nearer to expressing the enlisted man's reactions in an engrossing narrative than any other has yet done.

EDMONDS, Charles.—*A subaltern's war.* Being a memoir of the great war from the point of view of a romantic young man, with candid accounts of two particular battles, written shortly after they occurred, and an essay on militarism. 1929.....M 9403-B4.42

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Beginning of a subaltern's war; An adventure on the Somme; The middle year of the war; An adventure in the third battle of Ypres; The end of a subaltern's

**M 9 Military and naval history—World War (continued)**

war. Epilogue: An essay on militarism. Appendix A—Note on trench warfare; Appendix B—Formations.

*London Times Literary Supplement:*

The author of these memoirs was a boy of seventeen when the War broke out; he enlisted early, was left behind owing to his youth when his battalion went to France in the summer of 1915, but was out by December of that year as an officer. His record is, therefore, typical of that of many thousands of young citizens, except that he must have remained a soldier after the War rather longer than did most of them. His story differs from many which have been published, in that he had access to his battalion diary when he wrote in 1919 and 1920. He has altered names of men and disguised or omitted numbers of units and formations, but his account of the fighting at Ovillers in July, 1916, makes it fairly easy to identify his brigade.

The book consists in the main, as its pleasant, old-fashioned title-page announces, of "candid accounts of two particular battles," with a brief connecting narrative and "an essay on militarism." It contains a strong protest against the tone and spirit of a great number of recent War books. The author believes himself to be representative of a large part of his generation in making this protest, and we are inclined to believe that his claim is in a measure just.

The two long accounts of the Ovillers attack and of one of the concluding actions of the Third Battle of Ypres are excellently done, and are illustrated by adequate sketch-maps. In the first Mr. Edmonds does not hide the nervousness of inexperienced troops, or, indeed, his own temporary hesitations.

Mr. Edmond's book is not likely to make war appear any prettier than it is or the young to think more lightly of it. But it contains a tribute to British spirit and endurance, timely at a moment when well-meaning writers are unconsciously belittling them.

JUNGER, Ernst.—**Storm of steel.** From the diary of a German storm-troop officer on the Western Front. (Translation from the German by Basil Creighton). 1929. .... **M 9403-B4-43**

CONTENTS: Introduction; Author's preface; Orainville; From Bazancourt to Hattonchâtel; Les Eparges; Douchy and Monchy; Trench warfare day by day: The overture to the Somme offensive; Guillemont; At St. Pierre Vaast; The Somme retreat; In the village of Fresnoy; Against Indians; Langemarck; Regnievile; Flanders again; The battle of Cambrai; At the Cojeul river; The great offensive; English gains; My last storm.

*Book Review Digest:*

The diary of a German officer who believes in war. He describes war manoeuvres, the horror of war, etc. not as deplorable, but as a necessary means to an end—an impersonal objective. He writes: "War means the destruction of the enemy without scruple and by any means. War is the harshest of all trades, and the masters of it can only entertain humane feelings as long as they do no harm." The book concludes with the third year of the war and the statement: "Germany lives and Germany shall never go under!"

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

In this fighter's book there is much excitement: the pageantry of troops massing, the drive of many charges, the encounters of foemen face to face and hand to hand, dodging in the dark and death in the open. It will pull readers as other war books have pulled them: in fact, it has more combat in it than any war book I know. It is interesting despite its psychological attitude, and even this attitude, reflecting a lack of sensitivity and vision, is not unworthy of study.

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

HOPPER, James.—**Medals of honor.** 1929 ..... M 9403-B4-73

CONTENTS: Foreword; Private Edwards; Sergeant Gumpertz; Sergeant Latham; Sergeant Eggers; Corporal O'Shea; Private Kelly; Corporal Allex; Sergeant Katz; Private Neibaum; Sergeant Van Isel; Captain Holderman.

*Army and Navy Register:*

A year ago James Hopper set out in search of congressional-medal-of-honor men. He selected 12 at random, so they might offer a fair cross-section of the 50 probably still alive—and wheedled out of each his story.

The result is *Medals of Honor*, the incredible but factual stories of nine of America's heroic warriors. There is the story of Pvt. Edwards, whom Mr. Hopper found in the musty office of a bankrupt wholesale lamp concern; Dan Edwards, who started by being a very bored cow-puncher and who got himself, at Cantigny, two machine-gun wounds in the head, four bayonet cuts in various parts of the body—and the distinguished-service cross; who took French leave from his hospital and, reporting for duty with his old outfit, carried a machine gun through a day and a night of glorious fighting at Soissons, lost an arm and a leg—and won the congressional medal of honor.

These are astounding recitals that make up an important human document. Here is no attempt either to glorify war or to play upon the blue light of studied realism. This is a record of what happened to men who laughed and loved and fought like demons and can not understand themselves as heroes. If you have never heard the reason that a man gives for storming machine-gun nests single-handed, with one arm hanging mangled and useless, *Medals of Honor* will throw a new light on your conception of emotional brainstorms.

SCANLON, William T.—**God have mercy on us!** A story of 1918. 1929 ..... M 9403-B4-73

*Book Review Digest:*

Sergeant Scanlon, of the 97th Company of the 6th Marines, writes his account of the part the marines played in the War. It is a story of battle in the regions of Belleau Wood, Chateau Thierry, Soissons, the Champagne, and the Meuse-Argonne, ending with the Armistice.

*New York Evening Post:*

The sergeant writes as he fought. Seldom does he allow himself to be deflected into whimsical asides. If you have any curiosity about the life of the enlisted man at the front, here's the book for you.

THOMAS, Lowell.—**Woodfill of the Regulars.** A true story of adventure from the Arctic to the Argonne. 1929 ..... M 9403-B4-73

CONTENTS: Prologue; The old squirrel gun; The wrong bull's-eye; Chasing guerrillas; The massacre of Balangiga; All aboard for the North Pole; We ate icicles for breakfast; Mushing arctic trails; In Hank Raymond's saloon; On the trail of bear; I train for war on the last frontier; From precipice to precipice; Keeping the old rifle hot; Good-bye, Aurora Borealis; Greasers and Gringoes; On the way to capture the Kaiser; Across France to the front; Jokes and death at St. Mihiel; The beginning of my big adventure; A frontiersman stalks machine-guns; The end of Johnnie Pulcino; Good-bye cooties, good-bye France; Epilogue; Appendix.

*New York Times Book Review:*

Sergeant, Lieutenant, Captain and Sergeant again, Samuel Woodfill of the regular army and holder of the Congressional Medal of Honor has been designated by General Pershing as "the outstanding soldier of the A.E.F." Single-handed he stalked successively three German machine-gun nests and with rifle, pistol and pickaxe killed at least fifteen Germans. For this he got America's highest decoration for valor. People back home made considerable fuss over him for a short time; and then he was forgotten by a grateful country.

**M 9 Military and naval history—World War (continued)**

It is harder to be a hero after all the shouting is over and the limelight has been switched off. Not a few are spoiled by hero worship and become embittered when they are not remembered. That is one penalty of acclaim from the crowd. But to keep one's head in the face of extravagant praise and promises and to accept neglect philosophically is a greater test of character and courage than wiping out enemy machine-gun nests.

Judged by these standards of heroism, Woodfill qualifies as deservedly as he merited his decorations for that October day during the Meuse-Argonne operations eleven years ago. This can be seen in his own story, which has now been published. He told his story to Lowell Thomas, and that practiced collaborator of hero tales has set it down as though it were being told by Woodfill himself.

Only a third of the book is devoted to Woodfill's adventures in France; the remainder deals with his life in the old regular army before the war. And it is this autobiography of a professional soldier in the ranks which is one of the contributions of the Woodfill book. For thus far no American Rudyard Kipling has given a picture of the Yankee counterpart of Tommy Atkins. The American regular soldier, the man who enlists, re-enlists and spends his life in the army, is a distinct, picturesque type. The army is his home; he is lost in the "outside," as he terms civilian life. He may try it for a few weeks, but soon he is back again in uniform for another enlistment and entitled to another service stripe on his left sleeve. Sturdy, bronzed, steady-eyed, neat and frugal are these old-timers. Panama, the Philippines, China, Cuba, Alaska and Mexico as well as the army posts of the United States have seen them. When the war came, most of the seasoned non-commissioned officers earned commissions as company officers. When the war was over some of them retained their rank, many more left the army; but not a few returned to the ranks to serve until eligible for retirement pay.

Such is the career of Samuel Woodfill, and with the aid of Mr. Thomas an old-time regular soldier becomes articulate about his life in the professional army. . . .

**DEARLE, N. B.—Dictionary of official war-time organizations.**

1928

**M 9403-C1-D.42**

**CONTENTS:** Editor's preface; Author's preface; Abbreviations. Admiralty; Agriculture and fisheries, England and Wales, Board, Ministry of; Agriculture, Scotland, Board of; Agriculture and Technical Instruction, Department of, Ireland; Air, Board, Ministry, Blockade, Ministry of; Cabinet and government; Colonial office; Development commission; Education, England and Wales, Board of; Education, Ireland, Commissioners and Board; Education, Scottish, Department (formerly Committee of Council for Education in Scotland); Fishery Board, Scotland; Food, Ministry of; Foreign office; Health insurance, National, Commissions and Joint Committee; Health Ministry of (see Local Government); Home office; India office and government of India; Information, Department, Ministry of; Irish office; Labour, Ministry of; Liquor Control Board (Central Control Board, Liquor Traffic); Local Government Board, and Health, Ministry of, England and Wales; Local Government Board, Ireland; Local Government Board, Scotland, and Health, Scottish, Board of; Munitions of War, Ministry of; National Service, Department, Ministry of; Overseas Trade Department; Parliament; Pensions, War, Statutory Committee on, Ministry of; Post Office; Privy Council; Reconstruction, Committee on, Ministry of; Scientific and Industrial Research, Committee for, Department of; Scottish Office; Shipping, Ministry of; Trade, Board of, including Mines Department; Transport, Ministry of; Treasury, The; War Office, including the Army Council; War Trade Department; Works, Office of.

**LICHNOWSKY, Prince Karl.—The guilt of Germany for the war of German aggression.** Prince Karl Lichnowsky's memorandum.

Being the story of his ambassadorship at London from 1912 to August, 1914. Together with Foreign Minister von Jagow's reply.

1918

**M 9403-C-3A3-43**

**Book Review Digest:**

This is the diplomatic story of Prince Lichnowsky's ambassadorship at London from 1912 to August, 1914, written in 1916 for his family archives.

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

The publication of the memorandum was due, according to the Prince, to "an unprecedented breach of confidence." In it he lays the responsibility for the World War upon Germany, stating that his London mission was wrecked "not by the perfidy of the British, but by the perfidy of our policy;" that "we deliberately destroyed the possibility of a peaceful settlement;" and that "it is not surprising that the whole civilized world outside Germany attributes to us the sole guilt for the World War." The book also includes former German Foreign Minister Jagow's reply to Lichnowsky's statement, and a few pages of comment from the *New York Times*, entitled *Lichnowsky's story*. The material in this volume is reprinted from the *New York Times*.

SFORZA, Count Carlo.—**Diplomatic Europe since the treaty of Versailles.** 1928..... M 9403-C 5A

CONTENTS: France and Germany; Poland and Germany; The successor states of Austria-Hungary; The Allied Powers and Turkey; A European microcosm; The Roman Catholic Church and European nationalisms; Documents; Index.

C & GSS—J.S.P.:

Count Carlo Sforza, member of the Italian senate, formerly minister of foreign affairs, and, during the war and since, an Italian representative at numerous European diplomatic gatherings, writes from a personal knowledge of the events of the past ten years which have been closely related to the treaty and the resulting problems. However, the personal pronoun is modestly mentioned but seldom; and the book breathes a keen understanding of European affairs and a sincere desire to interpret them correctly.

In turn, Count Sforza discusses the relationships between France and Germany, Poland and Germany, the successor states of Austria-Hungary, the Allied Powers and Turkey, the Baltic states, and, finally, between the Roman Catholic Church and European nationalisms. Various appended documents give added weight to the author's opinions.

The book is short and very readable and should be of particular interest to the G-2 Section.

DEXTER, Philip & SEDGWICK, John H.—**The war debts.** An American view. 1928..... M 9403-C-5D.73

*American Journal of International Law:*

The purpose of this book is to summarize the political arguments on cancellation of inter-allied war debts. It begins with a brief analysis of the relationships between the old world and the new in the century and a half before the war and concludes that during this period both England and France displayed a superior attitude toward the United States such as is typical of senior political entities when dealing with their juniors. The World War forcefully turned the tables since allied victory depended upon the support of the United States and because we became the financial temple before which both England and France had to kneel. This new condition was tacitly accepted by our present debtors in the heat and enthusiasm of the war, but when the days of settlement arrived, they returned to their pre-war way of thinking. This, the authors believe, is in part the cause for some of the ingenious arguments which have been advanced by such writers as M. Tardieu and Mr. Snowden—arguments pleading the cooperative nature of the allied cause and hence urging moderation and friendship in settlement. Denying the cooperative nature of the war and insisting that we fought only for the protection of our own rights (which Germany happened to violate more than England), the writers maintain that we are justified in demanding settlement in full. However, they briefly consider the probable results, political, psychological, and economic, of such debt payments, and conclude that cancellation will be the best for all concerned. Appendices contain certain important documents pertaining to the debts.

**M 9 Military and naval history—World War (continued)**

such as our peace treaty with Germany and the agreement of settlement with England. The entire book should prove of value as a convenient summary of this important question.

**NOWAK, Karl Friedrich. Versailles. 1929.....M 9403-C7-J3**

**CONTENTS:** Preface; The end of the fighting; The world-straightener; The machinery of the conference; The League of Nations; Consciences and colonies; Wilson triumphator; Lloyd George in deep waters; American statesmen; The shadow of Monroe; The French programme; Wilson's hidden nature; The collapse of idealism; The vanquished; The hour of retribution; The struggle against the peace treaty; The surrender; Index.

**C & GSS—D.M.B.:**

This book gives the German viewpoint on the formulation of the Versailles Treaty.

Chapter I contains a description, which in so far as the reviewer knows is unique, of the detailed actions of the German plenipotentiaries from November 7 to 11 in suing for the Armistice.

Likewise the last four chapters give a unique description of the organization and functioning of the Germans for handling the study of the terms of the treaty from the time, late in April 1919, these terms were made known, until the signing of the treaty on June 28, 1919.

The remainder of the book is largely a discussion of the relations of the Big Four. The author's thesis is the not unusual one that President Wilson was maneuvered by Clemenceau into abandoning the essentials of his "Fourteen Points" for the sake of the League of Nations.

**CAMPAIGNS of the World War.** Prepared by members of the Class 1922-23, Army War College. (Command course). 1923....M 9403-E3.73

**CONTENTS:** German drive of March 21, 1928; Allied reaction to German drive of March 21, 1918; Verdun; The Nivelle attack; German drives—1918; The Salonika expedition; The Rumanian campaign; Russian campaign, 1915; The Palestine campaign.

**C & GSS—W.E.C.:**

This volume is a reprint from the Infantry Journal of monographs prepared as part of the Command Course at the Army War College by students of the Class of 1922-23. Each monograph is a critical analysis designed to disclose those principles of war applied correctly, and those violated, during the campaign in question. Interesting accounts of the political, economic, and military considerations leading to and affecting each campaign; a narrative of operations; and conclusions as to the application of the principles of war are given in each monograph. Each monograph contains a bibliography, and lists the names of officers, other than the author, who prepared studies on the same subject.

Plates illustrating the campaign described accompany each monograph, but many of them are so indistinct as to be of little value.

This volume is of interest to the G-2, G-3, and Command Sections of this School.

**v.HOFFMAN, General.—The war of lost opportunities.** (Translation from the German) 1925.....M 9403-E4.43

**CONTENTS:** Russo-Japanese reflections; The recall of the Generals von Prittwitz and Gaffron; The battle of Tannenburg; At the Masurian Lakes; For our confederate in South Poland; The first omission; The second chance; Prussia's gigantic plan of attack; Gorlice; Falkenhayn and Salonica; Verdun instead of Italy; The Polish Army that failed to appear, and the submarine war without submarines; The conditions of my new command; Passing by the Russian Revolution; The last fights on the Eastern Front; The Armistice in the east; The peace of Brest-Litovsk; 1918; Final remarks.

**C & GSS—H.H.S.:**

This book covers the German campaigns on the Eastern Front and the making of the Treaty of Brest-Litovsk. Other fronts are included only

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

from hearsay evidence. In many ways this book strengthens Ludendorff's claim to greatness or military omnipotence, but it does not dispel the idea that somewhere in the background there was a clear, cool judgement directing Ludendorff's fertile ideas along safe and sane channels. Alone the book would have little significance, but considered as a part of the German literature covering the Russian Theater it serves as a check on the accuracy of the others and to develop divergences from which the truth may be deduced.

The book is of value to the G-2 Section in developing studies of the Eastern Front.

POTTEL, Frederick A.—**Stretchers.** The story of a hospital unit on the Western Front. 1929..... M 9403-G21-B4.73

CONTENTS: Illustrations; Introduction; Fort Slocum. Enlistment; Fort Oglethorpe. The tents; Fort Oglethorpe. The barracks; En route; Juilly. Belleau Woods and Chateau-Thierry; History of the College de Juilly—Of hospital activities there before our arrival—The nature of war surgery; Juilly. The Champagne-Marne and the Aisne-Marne; Interlude—Coussey, Sionne, and Domremy; Petit Maujouy. St. Mihiel and the Argonne; Interim. Hikes at midnight—Exploration of Verdun—On leave in the Auvergne—Trip to Germany; Mayen. The watch on the Rhine; Verton and Savenay—The trip home—Getting out of the army; A postscript concerning books.

C & GSS—T.E.D.:

This is an interesting and well written book by a well qualified enlisted man who served with Evacuation Hospital No. 8 during the World War.

He begins his story with his voluntary enlistment at Fort Slocum, N.Y. on Xmas day 1917. He was evidently in a very sensitive and critical frame of mind that day. Some soldiers called him a "rookie," he didn't think much of the Xmas dinner, had to wash his own mess kit, and was asked if he were a Christian by a Y.M.C.A. hostess who gave him a New Testament, but who appeared to him as "hard and vulgar and unlovely." Supper was worse than dinner, and on retiring some soldiers smiled disparagingly at his pajamas. Fortunately the remainder of the book is not written in this vein.

Early in January 1918 he was sent to Camp Greenleaf, Georgia, with Evacuation Hospital No. 8. There he spent the next four months, the first of which was under canvas in inclement weather. Some of his experiences there must have made Fort Slocum seem like Paradise, but an evident esprit appears which makes him bear it with a grin and even regret that his unit had to move into nearby cantonment buildings.

After four months of training the unit had a glorious and triumphant trip to Camp Merritt, and soon sailed for France, arriving at Brest, May 24, 1918.

In June it moved by a circuitous route to Juilly where it established at once, and cared for the great stream of wounded coming in from Belleau Woods and Chateau-Thierry. After varying periods of idleness it received wounded from the Champagne-Marne and the Aisne-Marne operations. The author was evidently an enlisted assistant in the operating section of the hospital, and really gives an excellent description of war surgery from an intelligent layman's point of view.

On August 26th the hospital was established at Petit Maujouy, six miles southeast of Verdun. Here it received a few casualties from the St. Mihiel offensive, but a great number constantly during the Meuse Argonne. Throughout the author introduces considerable interest by personal narrative and anecdote. In the middle of December, 1918 the hospital left by rail for the Rhine. It arrived at Mayen December 19th where it functioned in the care of the sick until the latter part of February 1919 when it was merged with Evacuation Hospital No. 30 and thus lost its identity. A few months later the author returned to this country as a casual and was discharged at Camp Devens.

The book is of general interest and of particular interest to the Medical subsection of this School.

**M 9 Military and naval history—World War (continued)**

GRISSINGER, Colonel Jay W.—**Medical Field Service in France.**  
1928..... M 9403-G21-J.73

C & GSS—T.E.D.:

This is a very interesting and instructive little book on field service in the AEF. It is written in narrative form and embodies the writer's rich experience as Division Surgeon of the 42nd Division, and Surgeon of the I Corps during the World War, and as Surgeon of the Third Army during its march into Germany and the occupation of the Coblenz bridgehead. It first appeared in the *Military Surgeon* in 1927-1928.

It gives a clear picture of medical service in the division during stabilization, while occupying the Baccaret sector, and shows the evolution of our present day methods. In June 1918 the writer became I Corps Surgeon on the Chateau Thierry front. Here he was impressed with the difficulty of maintaining a uniform medical service in the divisions of the corps since they changed so frequently and the methods in the divisions were not uniform. Consequently he drafted a "Plan of Evacuation of Sick and Wounded" for that corps which finally came into vogue throughout the American forces. It was the last stage of evolution in medical tactics during the World War, it worked successfully during the St. Mihiel and Argonne offensives, and corresponds very closely with the present day teachings.

It was soon found uneconomical to disperse division hospital stations. All of the division casualties should normally pass through one hospital station. Likewise evacuation hospitals must be established in several groups, each receiving all classes of patients. They cannot afford to specialize at separate locations. That merely complicates evacuation unnecessarily and violates the principle of simplicity.

One part of the evacuation system as used in the AEF at times, which we hope we will never have to use again, is the use of litter bearers from combat units. To rob a unit of its rifle strength to evacuate wounded is simply inviting more casualties, and possibly defeat. It is a pernicious system which we should not consider except in a dire emergency, after all collecting companies of the division, corps, and army have been used up, and no prisoners, labor battalions, or other non-combat troops are available.

Lastly the author describes the march into, and the occupation of the American bridgehead. During the march the division hospitals functioned satisfactorily. It was very difficult to get up evacuation hospitals and hospital trains on account of the disrupted railroad conditions. As a result some evacuation hospitals had to be moved forward by trucks and some had to be evacuated long distances by motor ambulance convoys. During the occupation of the American area the evacuation hospitals were converted into base hospitals in everything but name, which left them under army control.

This little book is of particular value to the Medical Subsection at this School.

MacARTHUR, Charles.—**War bugs.** 1929..... M 9403-G7-B4.73

*New York Evening Post:*

*War Bugs* is a book that should be read on the heels of Remarque's terrible *All Quiet on the Western Front*. The man who reads both may strike an average and achieve approximate accuracy. . . . Of the two books, we suspect that *War Bugs*, despite its lack of dignity and in the face of its probable exaggeration, is the more accurate. Mr. MacArthur writes vividly and humorously. His is the attitude of the man for whom the war stopped before it became bloody drudgery. To him and his fellow bucks of the 149th Field Rainbow Division, the conflict was a combination of football game, Mardi Gras, keg party and hike, pleasingly studded with felonies and misdemeanors.

MORDACQ, Général.—**Le Commandement Unique.** Comment il fut réalisé. [The unity of command. How it was accomplished.] Paris, 1929..... M 9403-H5C

CONTENTS: Préface; Les conférences interalliées (1915-1916); Le Conseil supérieur de Guerre (1917); Les efforts de M. Clemenceau (novembre 1917-février 1918); Le Comité militaire exécutif allié (février 1918); Les prodromes de Compiegne et de Doullens (21 au 25 mars 1918); La réunion de Compiegne (25 mars 1918); La conférence de Doullens (26 mars 1918); L' entrevue de Clermont (28 mars 1918); La conférence de Beauvais (3 avril 1918); De Beauvais à la bataille des Flandres (3 au 9 avril 1918); Le général Foch commandant en chef des armées alliées (14 avril 1918); Les difficultés d'application; Le général Foch nommé maréchal (7 aout 1918); Conclusions.

C & GSS—J.H.S.:

Preface, conclusions and eight chapters as follows: Interallied conferences (1915-1916); The superior council of war (1917); The efforts of Clemenceau (November 1917-February 1918); The allied military executive committee (February 1918); The bases for future study reached at Compiegne and at Doullens (21-25 March 1918); The meeting at Compiegne (25 March 1918); The conference at Doullens (26 March 1918); The consultation at Clermont (28 March 1918); The Beauvais conference (3 April 1918); From Beauvais to the battle of Flanders (3-9 April 1918); General Foch, Commander-in-Chief of the Allied armies (14 April 1918); The difficulties in putting it into effect; General Foch commissioned Marshal (7 August 1918).

The book is a narrative summary of the various conferences held by the Allies—with the French and British as principals—which led up to the decision to make Foch the Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Forces on the western front (only) by an officer who was in intimate contact with Clemenceau as his “chef de cabinet” and personal military adviser from November 1917 to the end of the War.

The key note of the book is expressed in the following quotation from its preface:

“When unity of command is spoken of, the immediate response is: ‘Oh, yes, Doullens, where the English demanded unity of command!’

“It would seem then that it (unity of command) was secured in a few hours at Doullens on the instigation of England. Well, that is not the case. Doullens constituted only a stage on the way to it, a very important one no doubt but one that was in no way decisive because actually it was only on the 14th of April 1918 and even the 7th of August following that the question was completely settled.

“To attain that end not just a few hours but months and years of discussion were needed. Finally it was not solved by the insistence of the English but actually against their real wishes.”

The book is filled with extracts from official documents and notations of personal experiences which are cited to show how Clemenceau, aided eventually by the logic of the German guns in the offensives of the spring of 1918, finally overcame the British hostility (based on their disastrous experience in 1917 with Nivelle) to the idea of unity of command under a French officer.

It traces the inception, growth and adoption of this proposition through the various stages of coordination, pooling of reserves, centralized strategic direction and finally unified control, all discussed solely from the French point of view which was of course, that the commander-in-chief should be French.

Had the British readily agreed, with the proviso that he be one of their generals, the French probably would have thought that unity of command so obtained was not worth the price. The British apparently felt the same way about serving under a foreigner even though an ally. It is interesting

**M 9 Military and naval history—World War (continued)**

to speculate on what influence General Pershing's offer to France of the American Army carrying with it as it did the probability of a great mass of reserves to be available in the near future may have had on the British change in attitude towards this question.

The book is well written with a good sense of "news values." While the narrative adds nothing new, perhaps, to the general background of this subject it will furnish data which would be of interest to anyone making a detailed study of it and as such will prove of value to officers at this School.

Pages 149-151 give a very interesting sidelight on the French opinion of our army and their impatience at its slow rate of advance from the capture of Montfacon to the middle of October 1918—poor command and staff work, brave but unskilful soldiers. In this connection, on page 149 Hindenburg is quoted as stating in his book, *My life* the following bit of anti-pacifist propaganda:

"The battle in which the American forces were engaged [The Argonne] should have its effect on the United States in the future by showing them that the profession of arms is not learned in a few months during a war and that ignorance of that profession costs torrents of blood."

**JOHNSON, Thomas M.—Our secret war.** True American spy stories, 1917-1919. 1929. .... **M 9403-H5-E4-.73**

**CONTENTS:** Introduction. G-2: Untold tales of our intelligence service in the World War. The hidden duel: Spy against counter-spy in the AEF. The master: How American secret agents trapped a great German spy. The net: And how queer fish wriggled. We spy: The great game as the Americans played it. Our secret peace: Plot and counter-plot after the Armistice. Eaves-dropping: Adventures of women spies the Americans knew.

**C & GSS—J.F.D.:**

This book tells some American spy stories of the World War. It concerns principally thrilling or mysterious aspects and incidents of American Intelligence work in Europe, and especially of that branch most fascinating to the general public, Secret Service. It tells something of the whole G-2 machine, and the methods whereby its wheels are made to turn.

As a matter of fact, the book tends to disillusion the reader as to the glamour, intrigue and mystery of espionage and counter-espionage, certainly as conducted by the AEF.

The author was the accredited correspondent of the *New York Sun* with the AEF in France, and later with the Peace Conference. In his preface he states that the stories assay ninety per cent in truth, and they probably do, but some of his historical facts are not borne out by other records.

The book is of no general interest and of but slight interest to the Military Intelligence subsection at the Command and General Staff School.

**LONERGAN, Thomas Clement—It might have been lost.** A chronicle from alien sources of the struggle to preserve the national identity of the A.E.F. 1929. .... **M 9403-H-6C.73-A3**

**CONTENTS:** Foreword; Illustrations; The proposal; The struggle; The achievement; The appendices; Index.

**C & GSS—A.W.L.:**

The sub-title of this book is a succinct statement of its purpose and character. The chronicle begins with the British proposal, made in December, 1917, that American troops be incorporated "by companies" in British battalions, or if that system was not acceptable, that American battalions replace British battalions "in as many British brigades as possible." This proposal was intended to insure the immediate participation of American

*Accessions—Book Review*

troops in combat operations, the fact being that although the United States had entered the war eight months earlier its unpreparedness was such that as yet it had made no material contribution to combat activities. Moreover, it was the British opinion that not before 1919 would it be practicable for an American Army to operate as such under its own officers.

The book shows the tenacity with which the British adhered to the idea of incorporating small American units in larger British units, and the extent to which modified proposals were later accepted in view of the situation resulting from the 1918 spring offensive of the German army. How the ideal of a separate American force was adhered to and ultimately realized despite great pressure to the contrary, is shown in a very interesting manner. The basis for the chronicle consists of apparently authentic copies of various alien documents, mostly from the British archives.

Although the book is not designed to show the methods employed to effect cooperation between allied forces, it does so in fact, and for this reason alone should be of interest to anyone studying the problems of the high command.

PETAIN, Marechal.—*La bataille de Verdun*. Paris, 1929

M 9403-J.44:6E

CONTENTS: Table des cartes; Table des illustrations; Preliminaires et engagement de la Bataille; L'Organisation de la defense; Les derniers efforts de l'adversaire et la riposte Française; Annexe Rôle des forts de Verdun pendant la Bataille.

C & GSS—D.M.B.:

Contents: I. The preliminaries to, and the beginning of the battle: The general situation at the close of 1915; The special situation on the western front, the Allied and French plans at the beginning of the winter of 1915-1916; Indications of an attack at Verdun, the French go ahead with their own plans for the offensive; The plan of the German high command; Preparations for the battle; The battle begins, its character; The loss of Ft. Douaumont and the entry into action of the II Army. II. Organization of the defence: The general dispositions for defence; The situation of the II Army; The problem of communications; A serious hour, the attack on the left bank; Delay in the action of the other allied armies to relieve the pressure on Verdun; Continuation of the French single handed fight with Germany; The II Army under General Nivelle; The situation on May 1st. III. The last efforts of the enemy, and the French riposte: Alternating unsuccessful French and German attacks on both sides of the river; The other fronts become active; The fighting for Fort de Vaux and its morale consequences; The fighting for Thiaumont and Fleury; The beginning of the battle of the Somme and the freeing of Verdun; The situation on July 15th; The French counter offensives; The soldier of Verdun. Annex. The role of the forts of Verdun during the battle.

The great German attack on Verdun began on February 21, 1926; Marshal (then General) Petain was assigned command of its defence on February 25th. This account of the battle is a combination of a description of the general situation throughout the battle and of individually striking incidents. The book should interest the general reader. The "Problem of Communications," pages 61-63, should be of interest to the G-4 Section. The annex which deals with the value and influence of fortifications should be of special interest to the engineer and to the field artilleryman.

YERKES, Robert M.—*New world of science*. Its development during the War. 1920.....M 9403-K1

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction; Science and war; War services of the National Research Council. The rôle of physical science in the war: Contributions of physical science; Some scientific aspects of the meteorological work of the U. S. Army; Sound-ranging in the American Expeditionary Forces; War-time photography; Optical glass for war needs. The rôle of chemistry in the war: The supply of nitrogen products for the manufacture of explosives; The production of explosives; The Chemical Warfare Service. The rôle of the earth sciences

**M 9 Military and naval history—World War (continued)**

in the war: Contributions of geography; Contributions of geology. The rôle of engineering in the war: Advances in signalling contributed during the war; Contributions of metallurgy to victory. The rôle of biology and medicine in the war: The food problem; The war service of the medical profession; Some diseases prevalent in the army; Advances in surgery during the war; Preventive medicine and the war. The rôle of psychology in the war: How psychology happened into the war; What psychology contributed to the war. Relation of the war to progress in science: The possibilities of cooperation in research; The international organization of research; The National Research Council. Index.

**C & GSS—N.F.R.:**

This volume presents examples of important contributions of science in America to military activities during the World War. They are presented as far as possible in non-technical language and their practical relations to military problems are indicated.

Each chapter in the book is devoted to a particular example and since scientific authorities have prepared the text there is presented a perspective of the assistance furnished the government by eminent scientists. The sciences included are chemistry, engineering, psychology, biology, medicine and the physical and earth sciences.

This is a valuable reference book for any one interested in the relation of science to military activity.

**CARPENTER, Alfred F. B.—The blocking of Zeebrugge. 1922**  
**M 9403-L-8C:8**

CONTENTS: Introduction by Admiral Earl Beatty; Appreciations by Marshal Foch, Rear-Admiral Sims, U.S.N., and Count Visart (Burgomaster of Bruges); Author's preface; Illustrations. The strategical situation; The local situation; The outlying obstacles; Past experience; Planning the operation; The vessels involved—their duties; Matters affecting the passage; The personnel; The waiting period; Meteorological and tidal conditions; The orders and instructions; The first attempt; The second attempt and return. Foreword; The start; The approach; The commencement of the attack; The fight on the Mole; The attack on the railway viaduct; The smoke screening; The work of the blockships; The retirement; The material results; The moral effect; Some remarks on the enterprise; Appendix; Index.

**C & GSS—R.M.C.:**

*The Blocking of Zeebrugge* is dedicated to "The Man-In-The-Street" and justly so, as the book is so well and interestingly written that he can understand all details of this remarkable undertaking as well as have his interest held throughout. The book should be of special interest to all students of naval history as it clearly shows how, for the first time in such history, a blocking operation was successfully carried out in the face of modern defence measures.

The authoritativeness of the book is not doubted when one realizes that the author was on duty in the Plans Department of the British Admiralty when the operations were planned and was closely connected with all plans pertaining to same, that he was the navigator of the expedition, and that he was the officer who actually placed the *Vindictive*, which played such a brilliant part in the operations, alongside the Mole.

Part I states the strategical situation; describes the German naval bases in Flanders; explains the object to be attained by blocking the canals at Zeebrugge and Ostende; describes the general plan for blocking these canals, such plans having been commenced 13 November 1917, and finally executed on the night of 22-23 April 1918. Also, very interestingly, it pictures the vast amount of preparatory work involved in organizing, equipping, and training in order to have the one hundred and sixty two vessels involved, and their crews, in shape for the operation. Part II vividly describes the operation of actually blocking the Zeebrugge—Bruges canal; the many ingenious measures used to divert the enemy's attention from the main object of the undertaking; and sums up the material and moral results of the successful enterprise.

The plans for the operations involved months of mental and manual effort and the efficient way in which they were formulated is of interest.

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

The one item of timing the advance of a fleet of such proportions, to arrive at its destination across the English Channel exactly on time, gives some idea of the careful planning that was necessary. The *Vindictive* due alongside the Mole at midnight was there at 12:01 A.M., only one minute late, in spite of hostile opposition and adverse weather conditions.

Study of the actual operations, aside from the very exciting events pictured, is of interest from the viewpoint of the various means used to divert the enemy's attention from the three block ships that were to be sunk in the canal. The plan was founded on the elements of surprise and diversion which were attained by preliminary air bombardment, the attack on the Mole, the blowing up of the viaduct leading from the shore to the Mole, and the extensive use of smoke screens. These efforts were so successful as to permit two of the three block ships to be sunk at the exact points previously decided upon, resulting in the effective bottling up of twelve enemy submarines and twenty-three torpedo boats. Successful leadership is given its due weight in the success of the operation.

Much interest is added by brief personal stories, numerous short accounts of heroic deeds, and the picture of the high state of morale existing throughout the preparations and execution of the operations.

**Military history Germany**

v.SEECKT, Generaloberst.—*Gedanken eines Soldaten*. [Thoughts of a soldier.] 1929 ..... M 943-B92-v.Seeckt

CONTENTS: Schlagworte. Symbole: Friedrichstag; Schlieffentag; Hindenburg; Alte schwedische Fahne; Die Gedenktafel. Probleme: Staatsmann und Feldherr; Das erreichbare Ziel; Moderne Heere; Heer im Staat; Neutzzeitliche Kavallerie; Der Chef des Generalstabes. Das Wesentliche. [Slogans. Symbols: Frederickday; Schlieffen day; Hindenburg; Old Swedish banners; The memorial tablet. Problems: Statesman and supreme commander; The attainable gold; Modern armies; The army as part of the state; Modern cavalry; Chief of the General Staff. The essentials.]

C & GSS—E.L.G.:

*Gedanken eines Soldaten* [Thoughts of a soldier] by Generaloberst v. Seeckt is a collection of speeches and articles by the writer who as *Chef der Heeresleitung* [Commander-in-chief of the German Army] prior to 1927 was responsible for the reorganization of the German Army after the war to agree with the restrictions placed thereon in the Treaty of Versailles. During the war General v. Seeckt served on all fronts except the Italian, rising from Chief of Staff of an Army Corps to Chief of Staff of a Group of Armies. Most of his service was on the Eastern Front, including Turkey. Unfortunately, he tells little of his war experiences, the present book dealing more with the future than with the past.

The first article is a warning against catchwords and slogans. "There are three things against which man fights in vain: ignorance, bureaucracy and slogans." Leaving the war against ignorance to wiser heads, and admitting defeat in his struggle against military bureaucracy, General v. Seeckt draws his literary sword against slogans such as: Pacifism; Imperialism; Militarism; War is a continuation of politics with other means; Clausewitz; Cannae, the battle of annihilation; The offensive; Annihilation or attrition; and, War aims.

The second article with the caption of *Symbols* contains a number of speeches made by General v. Seeckt at different patriotic assemblies, among them speeches in praise of Frederick the Great, the dead Schlieffen, on Hindenburg's birthday, in memory of the Swedish officers who fought in the German Army during the war, and on the unveiling of a memorial to civilian employees of the War Ministry.

The next article is entitled *Problems* and deals first with the subject of, Statesman versus Soldier. He shows how politics and strategy must constantly cooperate to attain the attainment of the national objective, giving numerous examples how this combination has failed in modern times and

**M 9 Military and naval history—Military history  
Germany (continued)**

thus the success that might have been attained had they been directed toward a common objective. This is followed by a discussion of the *attainable objective*, evidently a criticism of the unattainable objectives often entertained by the German government. The abolition of war is held up as the ideal object, but he can see on the sign-post: Eternal Peace—Distance Unknown. He believes that a start can be made in reducing all armies. Since Germany is allowed only a small army, he naturally believes in parity on land.

In the paragraph *Modern Armies*, he presents his views on the organization of modern armies. These views he states are purely fanciful and are unconnected with the present organization of the Reichswehr which is circumscribed by the shackles of the Treaty of Versailles. He points out, all the armies that participated in the war were improperly organized for modern war. Because the mobilization of titanic armies did not end in a decisive annihilation of the enemy on the battlefield but rather in a stalemate, he considers that mass armies are out of date. He, therefore, advocates a small highly trained army; but all the youth of the land must undergo a general physical and intellectual training under government supervision, which is to be followed by short military training. To conduct this he would have a permanent instruction corps composed of selected officers, non-commissioned officers and men. "In this way we will get a military mass probably not suitable for open warfare and decisive offensive battle, but fit after some training under arms to defend the nation and augment the actual fighting army." This scheme is reflected in the organization and training of the present Reichswehr. As for armament, General v.Seeckt believes that the most suitable weapons should be designed and tested in time of peace, and preparations made for their mass production when war is imminent.

The present political situation he describes as a general feeling of insecurity to provide against sudden attack. The problem of disarmament he believes can be solved only by guaranteeing peace through the adjustment of the balance of power rather than by an idealistic and unattainable reduction of military power.

In spite of the advances made in applying the resources of science to war, General v.Seeckt holds that the first law of strategy is still to destroy the enemy's armies in the field; but sometimes this principle may appear in a different guise. War in the air must be accepted as a matter of course, and the civilian population in the rear areas will not be exempt from attack. Germany must take immediate steps for passive air defense which is particularly important to her because she is deprived of any active air forces or antiaircraft defense. He believes that the opposing air forces will first contend for mastery of the air before turning their attention to hostile troop concentrations and industrial centers. Air attacks will be supported by highly trained professional armies that will be able to strike at once without waiting for mobilization. Behind this army the rest of the youth would be prepared for war. Arrangements would have to be made in advance to begin immediately the mass production of weapons and munitions already designed. Legislation to organize the country's economic resources on suitable lines would be necessary. To this end government subsidies to industry in time of peace would be unavoidable.

In the chapter *The Army in the State*, General v.Seeckt appeals for a better understanding between the people and the army. The army must do its best to become thoroughly efficient and remain non-political; the people must learn to love and cherish their army. To all political parties he admonishes: Hands off the Army.

In *Modern Cavalry* he emphasizes the importance of mobility and urgently advocates the endowment of cavalry with motorized transportation

"to quickly transport its fire-power to the critical point." Cavalry should think more of delaying action than of fighting a decisive battle to a finish. Cavalry leaders should be selected with great care by the higher command.

In the *Chief of the General Staff* he discusses qualifications and functions of this officer, evidently based on his long and varied experience in staff duties. After reminding us that history does not show that the great military leaders were assisted by a general staff, he points out that it is never intimated that they received or sought sound advice from some trusted assistant. Not until 1812 do we see the dual personality, commander and chief of staff, mentioned as exemplified in the team, Blucher-Gneisenau. In 1908 Kitchener said to the author: "A general staff such as yours we do not have in the British Army; but I am organizing one on the German pattern in the Anglo-Indian Army." The history of the German General Staff, if it were ever written, would be a story of great human interest; but this history will never be written simply because of the traditional anonymity with which this General Staff has always cloaked itself and its work.

Very interesting is the discussion of the relations between commander and his chief of staff. The responsibility for the decision rests with one man only, the commander. In reaching his decision he should take the advice of only one man, his chief of staff. "The decision is reached under four eyes, and when the commander and his chief of staff emerge from their secret conference, the result is the single decision of the commander. If they differed, no one should know who gave in." Military history should never know what these differences were, any more than the public should know what the conjugal differences between husband and wife were after they have reached a family decision. The commander speaks through his chief of staff. To emphasize the relation between commander and chief of staff, the commander should never contradict his chief of staff. To what extent the chief of staff can give orders without the knowledge of the commander, is a matter than can never be judged by any outsider. It is a question that concerns only the commander and his chief of staff. The chief of staff in issuing orders must know that he is acting as the commander would act. His conscience is his only guide. The relation between commander and chief of staff is, therefore, based entirely on mutual confidence. If this is lacking, the relation should be severed at once. Such a relation can, therefore, never be reduced to regulations; it will always vary according to the character and personality of the two individuals concerned. The happy union of the proper personalities will be of decisive importance for success.

The responsibility for the decision is the commander's, both to superiors and subordinates. All fame for success is his. There can be nothing more degrading for a commander than to have his chief of staff held responsible for failure or defeat.

In his conscience, the chief of staff shares responsibility with his commander. No important decision should be reached against his judgment. If he has failed to convince the commander as to the soundness of his judgment in an important decision, then he should ask to be relieved and relinquish his office to a personality that will be more in harmony with the views of the commander. A difference of opinion can usually be solved by mutual compromise and understanding, but an irreconcilable contradiction on a matter of decisive importance can only lead to failure because the essential confidence between commander and chief of staff is lacking. Consequently, in selecting this team, commander and chief of staff, care should be taken that the proper characters and personalities are brought in harmonious conjunction. This is the responsibility of the higher command.

In the final article *The Essentials*, General v. Seeckt points out that the touch-stone that activates every soldier is his love for the Fatherland and the will to win. It may require many conferences and orders until the commander's decision can be disseminated, but the essential thing is that the will of the commander is carried out. The duty of the commander and his

**M 9 Military and naval history—Military history  
Germany (continued)**

staff does not cease with the issue of the order; their responsibility continues until the orders are executed in spirit. One night just prior to a particular battle, General v. Seeckt visited the front lines to make sure that the orders of the commander had been properly disseminated. He inquired of a doughboy: "What is your job tomorrow?" The simple answer was: "Why I attack." The general knew that the order was understood and would be executed.

Evidently General v. Seeckt here has in mind the efforts made to blame Colonel Hentsch for the fateful decision which resulted in the German withdrawal from the Marne in June 1914 when victory was within their grasp. Hentsch later served on the Eastern front as deputy Chief of Staff under v. Seeckt and was highly regarded by the latter as a capable, reserved, and efficient staff officer who had been harshly and unjustly criticized. He recounts how a visitor at headquarters once asked: "What are the duties of the deputy chief of staff?" To which Hentsch replied: "He does everything that the Chief of Staff cannot do or dislikes to do."

**WIEGLER, Paul.—William the First.** His life and times. (Translation from the German by Constance Vesey) 1929.....  
**M 943-B92-William I**

CONTENTS: Acknowledgments. The Prince: The Prussian Court; The parents; Early years; Elisa; Augusta; Until the father's death; Frederick William the Fourth; The Prince of Prussia until the revolution; The March revolution in Berlin; William's flight to England; In exile; The reaction; The Regency. The King: The conflict; The war with Austria; President of the Confederation; The war with France. The Emperor: The Empire; The old Emperor and his Court; The tragedy of the Crown Prince; The Emperor's death. Index.

*New York Times:*

A biography of the first German Emperor who "was born in the last years of the eighteenth and died toward the close of the nineteenth century. During his life he saw the rise and fall of Napoleon, much of the industrial revolution, witnessed the work of Marx and Engels, the passage of the Reform bills of England, saw the unification of Germany and Italy and the transformation of his own Prussia into a power of paramount importance."

*New York World:*

Wiegler adheres to his subject matter with stubborn tenacity. There are no asides worth mentioning. His subject is William the First and he exhibits him from all sides and in all his moods. We get less, therefore, of Bismarck, Moltke, the various diplomatic questions and wars than we do in a similar study, say that of Edward VII, by Sir Sidney Lee. Moreover, Wiegler is terse, perhaps too much so for Americans who do not have the history of Germany at their fingertips.

**Military history France**

**D'AUVERGNE, Edmund.—Napoleon the Third.** A biography.  
1929.....  
**M 944-B92-Napoleon III**

CONTENTS: Preface; List of illustrations; The pretender; The autocrat; The liberal emperor; Index.

*Book Review Digest:*

This biography follows closely the extraordinary career of the man who as emperor of the French from 1852-1870 held the center of the world's stage.

*London Times Literary Supplement:*

It is the greatest merit of Mr. d'Auvergne's trenchant sketch of his career that, setting aside the encumbering mass of detail, he enables us to

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

see clearly the immanent logic that led from the *coup d'Etat* to Sedan. We may not interpret the story at all points as he does, and we may dissent from some of his verdicts, but he has set out the facts in clear arrangement for us to judge. The book would make a sound introduction to more elaborate studies of the period.

PHIPPS, Colonel R. W.—**Armies of the First French Republic and the rise of the Marshals of Napoleon I.** Vol. I: The Armée du Nord. Vol. II: The Armées de la Moselle, du Rhin, de Sambre-et-Meuse, de Rhin-et-Moselle. London, 1926.....M 94404

CONTENTS: Vol. I: Preface; List of authorities quoted; Maps. Introduction: Scope of this work; Transformation of the Army of the Monarchy into that of the Republic; The "Amalgam"; The future marshals classified. The Armée du Nord: December 1791 to May 1792; May to August 1792; August and September 1792; September to December 1792; January to April 1793; April to July 1793; July and August 1793; August and September 1793; September 1793 to January 1794; January to May 1794; May and June 1794; June 1794 to April 1795; April 1795 to October 1797; Index. Vol. II: Preface; List of maps; List of authorities quoted. L'Armée de la Moselle and L'Armée du Rhin: Valmy (December 1791 to November 1792); Mayence (September 1792 to June 1793); Desaix and Saint-Cyr (June to October 1793); Landau (October 1793 to January 1794); Last phase of the War of Defence on the north-eastern frontier (January to October 1794). L'Armée de Sambre-et-Meuse: Fleurus (April to June 1794); The advance to the Rhine (July 1794 to February 1795). L'Armée de Sambre-et-Meuse, L'Armée de la Moselle, and L'Armée du Rhin: The sieges of Luxembourg, Mannheim, and Mayence (November 1794 to April 1795). L'Armée de Sambre-et-Meuse and L'Armée de Rhin-et-Moselle: First phase of the campaign of 1795 (April to October 1795); Clairfayt's counterstroke (October 1795 to January 1796); The treachery of Pichegru (December 1795 to May 1796); First phase of the campaign of 1796 (May to July 1796); The advance into Germany (June to August 1796); The strategy of Archduke Charles (August 1796); The retreat of Jourdan (August and September 1796); The retreat of Moreau (September 1796 to February 1797); The campaign of 1797 (January to September 1797); Appendix; Index.

C & GSS—G.D.:

In these two volumes, the author, after classifying the future marshals and giving a brief sketch of their early lives, follows them individually or in groups through certain campaigns of one or more of the armies.

A list of the future marshals, as given by the author is as follows: Kellerman, Berthier, Grouchy, Séurier, Jeannot de Moncey, Macdonald, Davout, de Perignon, de Marmont, Ney, Murat, Soult, Bernadotte, Lefebvre, Oudinot, Jourdan, Victor, Masséna, Augereau, Bessières, Brune, Lannes, Soult, Saint-Cyr and Mortier.

In addition to the future marshals, the author follows the fortunes of many French generals, among whom are Rochambeau, Lafayette, Luckner, Dumoriez, Houchard, Pichegru and Hoche.

This work is a valuable addition to military history and should be a great aid in historical research. For one not familiar with French history of this period it is laborious reading and one is apt to get lost in a mass of names, places, dates and French phrases.

GAYE, Phoebe Fenwick.—**Vivandiere!** 1929.....M 94405-B3F

CONTENTS: The road to Russia; The heart of Russia; The retreat from Russia.

*Book Review Digest:*

Historical romance of Napoleon's march on Moscow and of Julie, the vivandiere who followed the French army, selling her wines and provisions.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

*Vivandiere!* has a spaciousness of conception and a richness of detail which make it a memorable addition to the creative literature of the Napoleonic wars. It offers an impressive and often grotesquely beautiful genre picture of war of the period.

OMAN, Sir Charles.—**Studies in the Napoleonic Wars.** London, 1929.....M 94405-E1

CONTENTS: Preface; Maps; Historical perspective; A defence of military history; The battle of Maida; A duel of 1807; Column and line in the Peninsula. Four tales of secret ser-

**M 9 Military and naval history—Military history  
France (continued)**

vice: The Baron de Agra, 1808-9; Brother James Robertson in the Baltic; Baron Kolli and the prisoner of Valençay; Major Colquhoun Grant's tour in France; A prisoner of Albuera; How General Isaac Brock saved Canada; Napoleon and his cavalry; The Duke of Wellington as prime minister; Index.

C & GSS—H.W.H.:

The author has published in this volume thirteen articles which are evidently the result of a considerable amount of historical research.

The first two of these articles differ in general character from the rest. The first one contains a general summary of the views on the history of the world held by various historians of the past with deductions by the author as to the perspectives from which these historians have viewed the events they have recorded. In the second article the author advances certain deductions concerning the effects of military events on the history of the world.

The other ten articles will furnish the reader with a glimpse at certain historical characters (some of whose names are not well known) who lived during the Napoleonic period.

The four stories of Secret Service are new and interesting. They illustrate in different fashions the underworld of political and military intrigue during the conquest of Europe by Napoleon.

An interesting sidelight into the times is furnished by an account of a duel between two British army officers at a time when duelling was being suppressed by George III. Then there is the story of a British officer who was wounded and captured by Napoleon's Army in Spain. During a journey of 400 miles overland in Spain and Portugal, the journal of this officer records his experiences first as a prisoner and then after he escaped, and until his return to the British lines.

Then follows an interesting account of the exploits of Isaac Brock, commander of the British forces in Canada during the War of 1812. The writer believes that Brock's clever manipulations of the small British and Canadian forces saved Canada for the Empire.

In another short article, the author discusses the numbers and organization of Napoleon's Cavalry "and then endeavors to explain his habitual method of dealing with it."

The last story discusses the character of the Duke of Wellington and the reasons for his failure as a prime minister.

The articles on Maida and on "Column and Line" are the result of study of British tactics before the Peninsular War, which are of value in comprehending Wellington's motives of Warfare. Maida is a battle which took place in 1806 in southern Italy between forces of Napoleon which garrisoned this area and a British force from Sicily which effected a landing on the shores of Italy. The details of the battle are well described.

The book is only of general interest to military students.

**MEREZHKOVSKY, Dmitri.—The life of Napoleon.** (Translation from the Russian) 1929 ..... **M 94405-N3C**

CONTENTS: Dawn—1769-1795 (From birth to Vendémiaire); Sunrise—1795-1799 (From Vendémiaire to Brumaire); Noon—1799-1807 (From Brumaire to Tilsit); Eventide—1807-1812 (From Tilsit to Moscow); Sunset—1812-1815 (From Moscow to Waterloo); Night—1815-1821 (From Waterloo to death).

*Publisher's Announcement:*

Napoleon as a lonely Island in the turbulent sea of life as young man, poor, shy, and savage, as Emperor still shut within himself—M. Merezhkovsky, having given the symbolic essence of the man, now invests that gossamer vision by laying over it the cloth of life.

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

Napoleon's own sense of destiny, his mystic communion with himself or "magnetic sleep," his "remembering" his destiny and the things that he must do, his "remembering" of his future—these are the things that the author works with, tracing the life of Napoleon from his boyhood up through the Revolution, the Italian, Egyptian, Russia, French, and Spanish Campaigns, the Empire, the Abdication, Elba, the Hundred Days, and the exile to St. Helena. Dividing his book into six parts: Dawn, Sunrise, Noon, Eventide, Sunset, and Night, M. Merezhkovsky symbolizes Napoleon's career with the course of the Sun, whose Son he is, in the author's system of symbolism.

GEER, Walter.—**Napoleon and his family.** The story of a Corsican clan. Vol. III: Moscow-Saint Helena, 1813-1821. 1929. M 94405-N3G

CONTENTS: Illustrations; January-December 1813—The campaign of Saxony; December 1812-November 1813—The kings dethroned; April 1813-January 1814—The kings in France; January-December 1813—Last year of the empire; January 1813-January 1814—The defection of Murat; January-May 1814—End of Murat's dream; January-April 1814—The fall of the empire; 26 February-20 March 1815—The flight of the eagle; March-June 1815—The hundred days; June 1815—The enigma of Waterloo; March-June 1815—The family at Paris; 20 June-15 July 1815—The second abdication; June 1815-July 1844—Joseph and Julie; 1815-1846—The eternal city; 1815-1860—The Austrian group; 1815-1837—Hortense in Switzerland; July 1815-May 1821—The tragedy of Saint Helena; May 1821-December 1840—After the curtain; Epilogue, 1769-1821—The personality of Napoleon; Appendixes; Index.

C & GSS—J.M.T.:

This the third and concluding volume of the series carries the life of Napoleon from 1813-1821.

Chapters forty-nine to sixty-nine deal with the relations between Napoleon and his large family, from his return after the disastrous campaign of Russia to the tragedy of Saint Helena in May 1821.

Chapter seventy, entitled "After the Curtain," gives the reader many interesting facts about Napoleon and his family, from May 5, 1821, the time of his death, to December 15, 1840, the date Paris opened wide its gates to receive the remains of the great Emperor.

The epilogue, 1769-1821, depicts the personality of Napoleon in a most interesting and charming manner, and shows him as the legislator, the worker, and the man. In this chapter one sees in Napoleon, the typical military hero, the idol of the people, the statesman, and his many achievements which stamp him as the greatest hero of history.

The appendix contains matters of much interest in the study of Napoleon's life, and the many excellent illustrations add much to the attractiveness of the book.

An outstanding impression derived from this book is the fact that all his life long Napoleon was dominated by the spirit of the Corsican Clan. He loved his family, dearly, and to them he was the man of providence, their protector, the saviour of them all. But, with the exception of his mother and his sister Pauline, they all treated him like a galley-slave, and he received from them only the basest ingratitude.

This book will be of great interest to students of the life of Napoleon to amplify previous studies and will give the casual reader a new insight into the character and ambitions of the greatest of leaders.

**Military history Russia**

GRAHAM, Stephen.—**Peter the Great.** 1929. M 947-B92-Peter the Great Spectator:

A biography of Peter the Great of Russia "dealing chiefly with the man rather than with contemporary history." But the author sensibly and straightforwardly tells us quite enough contemporary history to allow us to see the immense significance of Peter's achievements, even though we may be almost wholly unfamiliar with the history of that part of Europe.

M 9 Military and naval history (continued)  
Military history United States

PELL, John.—*Ethan Allen*. 1929.....M 973-B92-Alen

CONTENTS: Acknowledgment; In the beginning; Philosophy and pigs; Lead; Land; The Green Mountain boys; Propaganda; The Onion River Company; The outlaws; The crisis; The attack; Victory; The lake; The regiment; Montreal; In which Ethan chews nails and drinks Madeira; The exchange; The hero; The republic; Ethan takes the reins; Ethan takes tricks; A disputatious chapter; 'For forms of government let fools contest'; 'Whate'er is best administered is best'; Ethan calls a bluff; The perfect alibi; A man is hanged; The Lord puts a hook in their nose; Crowfoot tries his snowshoes; Sergeant Tupper is killed; 'Call now on your God congress'; Thin ice; Which contains peace and war, death and love; Natural and proprietary rights; The epaulets are packed away; Ethan cultivates his garden; Bibliography and key to chronology and notes; Chronology and notes; Index; Illustrations.

New York Times Book Review:

In this life of Ethan Allen by Mr. Pell Vermont's hero stands clearly revealed for the first time, his figure cleared of the myth which has so long enveloped him. John Pell knows every foot of the wilderness associated with Allen and his Green Mountain Boys; and his pages are suffused with precious local color. They are well-written pages, and the reader finds himself swept along. Mr. Pell shows himself particularly skillful in avoiding overemphasis of the obvious.

This *Ethan Allen* is based on original research done at the cost of much time and money. The labor of sifting the great mass of local and family records would have reduced the orthodox historian to the level of a dry as dust chronicler, and we cannot therefore too highly commend the author, whose literary taste and sense of historical perspective have from this bibliographical mountain extracted the gems of permanent value. . . .

It is hard to find the historical counterpart of Ethan Allen. There was much in him of Robin Hood and Rob Roy, and more still of those robber barons in Europe who organized a fighting gang, seized upon a strategic position, levied toll on passing strangers, increased their holdings by successful raids and finally placed a sanctified crown upon their heads. . . .

Ethan Allen used coarse and profane language; he scoffed at revealed religion; he wrote pamphlets that were bombastic, illiterate and unorthodox; he reveled in fighting; he risked his life gayly; he drank rum freely; he neglected his first wife; he moved with a halter about his neck whenever he went beyond hail of his Green Mountain Boys. A price was on his head—he was a rebel and an outlaw in the eyes of every community that hemmed in his beloved hills and valleys. It was a short life—only fifty years. He died on a load of hay returning from a joyous drinking party on an island in Lake Champlain. He had been to all appearances in the very prime of his manhood and looking forward to a long and leading career in the halls of Congress as the representative of a State he himself had created.

PALMER, Frederick.—*Clark of the Ohio*. A life of George Rogers Clark. 1929.....M 973-B92 Clark

CONTENTS: Preface; Bibliography; Illustrations; List of maps. The background: Rivers of destiny; In the great valley; In the little valleys. Formative years: A planter's schooling; The frontier's call; Into his own; Over the watershed; The prophet returns; Clouded titles; Empty powder horns; A political siege; The royal breast; An Indian siege; The great vision. High action: As the gods dispose; Under the velvet glove; Double man the oars; The lean march; Into the town; The new gospel; Many affairs; Taming the savage breast; He must have money; Terese de Leyba; Tracks in the snow; Hamilton's counter stroke.

C & GSS—R.O.B.:

This book is a biography of George Rogers Clark (1752-1818) (the elder brother of William Clark of Lewis and Clark fame).

Clark's youth gives an interesting view of the days immediately preceding the revolution including social and domestic affairs, government, education, and the beginning of the westward trek of the American people taking them this time across the Alleghany mountains into the Ohio Valley.

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

His young manhood covers the period of the Revolution, immediately prior to which Clark had become the leader of the scattered settlers in the Ohio Valley, called Kentucky, and during which, as a Lieutenant Colonel, Colonel, and Brigadier General of Virginia Militia, he was the great leader of a small band against the British and their allies, Indians and renegades, who harassed the settlers and threatened the colonies from the west.

His bloodless capture by surprise of Kaskaskia was a marked contribution to morale in the East. His subsequent humane treatment of the inhabitants, his dealings with and winning over of the Indians, and the manner in which he conducted military government proved his greatness.

His march on Vincennes in dead winter is a classic of leadership as well as troop movement, despite the fact that his force consisted of only one hundred and twenty five men.

At Vincennes, he captured the arch-instigator of Indian atrocities, Hamilton, and his renegade American aid Major Hay. This was indeed a contribution to the morale and, safety as well, of the Revolutionists in the East.

At Vincennes, Clark's star reached the height of its ascendancy. At this time he postponed a forlorn hope against Detroit, which might have been successful to his permanent fame, then was thwarted by non-support from Virginia and the Continental Congress, had several reverses and finally, largely because of the unscrupulous defamations of James Wilkinson (later the first head of our Regular Army), was more or less disgraced for a time.

After the war, Clark induced his father and family to leave Virginia and settle in Kentucky, where, a disappointed though highly respected man, he attempted to rehabilitate his fortunes, much of which went to pay debts incurred for Virginia in leading the fight in the Ohio Valley against England. The vouchers for these debts, the sent in by Clark, were denied receipt by Virginia, and he footed most of the bills.

Virginia, which had failed him often and even disgraced him, finally sensed the true value of his contribution to the success of the Revolution, sent him an engraved sword and granted him six square miles of land opposite Louisville.

He died in 1818 a broken hearted and perhaps bitter man.

In 1913, the lost vouchers for all debts incurred for Virginia and for which Clark gave his personal surety, came to light in the archives of Virginia. There is a historical example of the importance to a harassed leader of "paper-work."

While this book seems to be authoritative as to facts stated as such, many gaps have been filled by surmise and deductions of the author.

The march on Vincennes (pp 333-367) is of special interest to all sections of this School, for historical examples.

JAMES, Marquis.—**The raven.** A biography of Sam Houston. 1929

M 973-B92-Houston, S.

CONTENTS: Romance: ". . . One sword, \$15;" Deer tracks and tape; White pantaloons and waistcoats; Mr. Calhoun rebukes; The steps of the temple; Six feet six; Sic transit—Exile: A wall to the east; The Indian Theater; Pagan sanctuaries; Notions of honor; The Wigwam Neosho; A hickory cane; The Muddier Rubicon. Destiny: Don Samuel; Halls of the Montezumas; Revolt; The retreat from Gonzales; The plain of St. Hyacinth; "The crisis requires it;" A toast at midnight; The bachelor republic; The talented amateur; Washington-on-the-Brazos; The Lone Star passes; The heritage; The forlorn hope; The last of his race; Stars to Clay; Notes; Recapitulation; Sources and acknowledgments; Index; List of illustrations.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

Sam Houston was eleven when his father planned to leave Virginia and join Aaron Burr in the Southwest. He was thirteen when his father died, leaving four slaves, a gray mare, a few bits of furniture, totaling \$3,659 in value, and a claim to land in Tennessee. He was fifteen when, with his mother and five brothers, he set to work clearing land on Baker's Creek.

**M 9 Military and naval history—Military history  
United States (continued)**

... Next, he joined Andrew Jackson's army. From the War of 1812 Sam Houston emerged a hero and a lieutenant, but he found ordinary army life boresome, and obtained a commission to the Indians. . . . But when he appeared in Washington with a Cherokee mission, clad in the conventional breechclout and blanket, the Secretary of War was outraged. What did an officer of the army mean by appearing before the Secretary of War dressed as a savage? Houston resigned.

Six months later this energetic young man had gone through the law-books and passed his bar examinations. Five years later he was back in Washington, a major general and a congressman-elect.

That Sam Houston separated from his wife all Tennessee knew. Precisely why is still a matter of legend and hot argument.

Oo-loo-te-ka took back his adopted son, and the ex-governor of Tennessee was soon a big man among the Cherokees. . . . For the time, none of Houston's dreams matured. He retired to his wigwam and richly earned the sobriquet, the "Big Drunk."

His next venture was in Texas, and that part of his story is more familiar ground. He was commander-in-chief of the little Texas band that defeated Santa Anna at San Jacinto, and the first President of the Texan republic. He established its capital in a city named after himself, and, when he had finally attained his goal of annexation, became one of the Lone Star State's first Senators. . . . When the state seceded, he boldly refused to take the oath of allegiance to the Confederacy, and was forced out of office. . . .

It is a marvelous life-story, a thrilling frontier romance. Governor of two states, Senator, commander of an army, President of one republic and a promising aspirant for the office in another, with an interlude as a drunken outcast among the Indians—few men have poured themselves out in such abundant living. . . . Marquis James misses nothing of the color of this epic tale. He writes in the modern temper, with three-dimensional human beings and colorful anecdotes; but his story is liberally documented and accurately framed in the pageant of American history. It is no second-hand retelling of thrice-told tales, but the synthesis of long research. It should restore Sam Houston to his rightful place among the heroes of American folklore.

**WHITLOCK, Brand.—*La Fayette*.** In 2 volumes. 1929 .....  
**M 973-B92-La Fayette**

**CONTENTS:** Vol. I: Preface; L'Ancien régime: 1757-1777; The American War: 1777-1781; Glory: 1781-1787; The Revolution: 1787-1792; Illustrations; Vol. II: Prison and exile: 1792-1799; The Consulate and the Empire: 1799-1807; The hundred days: 1807-1815; The restoration: 1815-1824; Apothecary: 1824-1825; The Romanticists: 1825-1830; The revolution of 1830: 1830; The last phase: 1830-1834; Note on the sources and authorities; Works read or consulted; Index.

**Boston Transcript:**

It would be difficult to find another writer so entirely fitted in accomplishment and sympathy with his subject as Mr. Whitlock. He has done a most interesting and valuable piece of writing, fully appreciating the spirit of adventure which tinctured the altruism of the youthful Frenchman, sympathizing with the ardor and the mental liveliness, respecting facts and writing in a quiet style which as we read we recognize as literature. Here is a fine piece of English with which to bring to us the portrait of a real hero. The beauty of the whole thing is remarkable.

**PARKER, Brigadier General James.—*The old army*; memories,  
1872-1918. 1929.....  
**M 973-B92-Parker, J.****

**CONTENTS:** Illustrations; Introduction; My first post; The buffalo hunt; Horse thieves and outlaws; Service on the Rio Grande; The Ute campaign; In the Navajo country; The

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

Geronimo outbreak; The Geronimo campaign; Fort Myer and San Francisco; The Spanish-American war; The Philippine insurrection; Vigan; The capture and defense of Lagonoy; Service as adjutant general; The World War.

*Army and Navy Journal:*

Brig. Gen. James Parker, U.S.A., Ret., has produced in *The Old Army*, an instructive and engrossing contribution to the literature of the variously situated Cavalry posts.

He commences with his first Army experiences at Ft. Sill, at that time in Indian Territory. He tells of the manner of living of officers and men at that post, and their relations to one another. Thrilling and amusing tales of the hunt are narrated. The difficulties of post life in the '70s are described, though not stressed. The record of a single year is a record crammed with adventure and unusual experience, not the author's own alone, but also of the interesting persons, military and Indian, with which his life brought him into contact.

Other chapters treat of Indian wars, particularly that with the Utes and that with Geronimo, border duty at Ft. Huachuca, life at the Presidio of San Francisco and Ft. Myer during the early '90s, the Spanish War and the Philippine campaign, life in official Washington during the author's Adjutant Generality, "watchful waiting," the pursuit of Villa and the World War, in which he served with the rank of major general, National Army.

This volume is history rather than autobiography, and all that comes to the notice of the Army officer of high or low degree is grist to the author's mill, and well ground. In the course of a service such as was Gen. Parker's, the officer becomes qualified to describe almost every type and phase of military activity, and when the writer adds to his background of experience a close adherence to the thread of his narrative, spun out in unerring sequence even while built up of innumerable details, superfluous, redundant, or grandiose language is automatically squeezed out, and we have a book that holds us from cover to cover.

Gen. Parker is a gifted commentator on the personages with whom he has dwelt and the peoples with whom he has come into contact, as well as the military system under which he has lived. A great deal to interest either military men or students of American history is packed in his 454 pages of clear, polished and easily moving narrative.

BOYD, Thomas.—*Mad Anthony Wayne*. 1929.....M 973-B92 Wayne C & GSS—R.R.W.:

This is an interesting account of the life of Major General Anthony Wayne during the Revolutionary War and the years following when he commanded the American Army and subdued the Indians in the Ohio Territory.

The book gives quite the usual picture of the Revolutionary War, but shows Wayne's participation therein as a very aggressive leader of whom Washington said he was "more active and enterprising than judicious and cautious." Nevertheless, after repeated failures of others to subdue the Indians in the Ohio Territory, Washington selected General Wayne for that work and gave him command of the American Army. General Wayne was successful, and the reader will find the account of Wayne's life in the Ohio Territory both interesting and instructive.

Aside from being interesting reading the book is of some real value to the military student because of the lessons to be learned from Wayne's personal characteristics and qualities as a military leader.

The book is of value to the G-2 Section of this School.

ALBION, Robert Greenhalgh.—*Introduction to military history*. 1929.....M 973-C

CONTENTS: Preface; The development of arms and armies; From club to automatic rifle; From catapult to "Big Bertha"; Masses and thin lines; Forts and sieges; Professionals

**M 9 Military and naval history—Military history  
United States (continued)**

and amateurs; War on the map. American military policy. A handful of regulars; Emergency expansion. American wars and campaigns: The American Revolution; Trenton and Princeton; The Civil War; The Peninsula and Shenandoah campaigns of 1862; The World War; The Marne salient and its reduction. Appendix; Index.

**C & GSS—H.H.S.:**

This book is apparently intended to serve as a primer for the instruction of ROTC students and is too elementary to be of much value to the Command and General Staff School. For officers on duty with ROTC units the book will be very valuable either in the hands of students or as the basis of a course of lectures. The World War section is the least valuable in the text because it still contains erroneous ideas given currency by the war-time propaganda press.

The actual delay occasioned by the Belgian resistance, the causes of v.Kluck's turn to the southeast, the reason for the intervals between the German armies at the Marne and the relative numbers engaged at Tannenburg, and the causes of the Russian defeat, are well worth more study to clarify and present their great lessons. The eastern front campaign of 1914-1915 following Tannenburg is one of the most remarkable studies of the World War and illustrates in the most vivid manner all of the principles of war. From the standpoint of interest and principles illustrated it is probably the outstanding campaign of the World War and deserves a chapter in a text like this. On the whole, the book should prove very interesting to the beginner.

**McLAUGHLIN, James.—My friend the Indian. 1926..... M 973-Q-1A**

**CONTENTS:** Introduction; Preface; Moving into the Indian country; On the threshold of civilization; Life with the agency Indians; Brave Bear and the only one; When cupid camps with the Sioux; How Crow King stopped the medicine men; The great Buffalo hunt at Standing Rock; The battle of the Little Big Horn; Mrs. Spotted Horn Bull's view of the Custer tragedy; When Sitting Bull's medicine failed; The death of Sitting Bull; How the Indian gets his name; Indian sympathies; Permanent Indian villages; On the making and breaking of treaties; Modern treaty-making; Cap. Jack and his Modocs; The masterly retreat of Joseph and his Nez Perces; The unwhipped Utes; Give the Red Man his portion; Index.

*Publisher's Announcement:*

A thrilling narrative of adventure and a first-hand study of Indian character, written after forty years of intimate friendship with Indians and including the Indian account of the Custer tragedy and many other absorbing stories. In commemoration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Custer Massacre, this famous book has now been re-issued in a new edition with an Introduction by George Bird Grinnell.

**SEYMOUR, Flora Warren.—The story of the Red Man. 1929  
M 973-Q1A**

**CONTENTS:** History dawns for the Indian; The prologue; Pontiac; The revolution on the border; The people of the West; Tecumseh; Creek country; The western frontier; Forest folk; The westward trail; The Seminole; Oregon country; The old southwest; The fighting fifties; The Civil War in the West; Warfare on the plains; Last stands; The fires die down; The Red Man at school; The Red Man and the land; The Red Man at home; Bibliographical notes; Index.

*Book Review Digest:*

A picture of the North America Indian as he was at the discovery of America and early colonization, opens the book. The tribes located in the eastern territories, with which the colonists first came in contact, are separately described, including the story of Pontiac. There follows a survey of the Indians of the Indian tribes during the Civil War. The Indian's last stands against the white invasion, the schooling of Indian children, and the marking off of special land reservations are the topics which conclude this history of the red man.

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

DAVIS, Britton.—**The truth about Geronimo.** Edited by Milo M. Quaife. 1929.....M 973-Q-1B92-Geronimo

*Book Review Digest:*

The story of the campaign against the famous Apache chief, Geronimo, in the '80s. One year after his graduation from West Point, the author was detailed for service in the region where Geronimo was on the warpath, and for the next three years he remained in the district; part of the time on duty at the San Carlos reservation, and part of the time in the field helping to round up the Apache warrior.

*New York Times:*

Hereafter Lieutenant Davis's work will have to be among those consulted by any one wishing to write accurately of the trouble with Geronimo. In addition to its value as a historical source book, the volume affords many entertaining pages of adventures with the army, of roughing it on the frontier, of interesting incidents in the contact with the Indians.

*Outlook:*

An exciting story of adventure, as well as an interesting chapter in the history of the Southwest.

**Military history United States Revolution**

VAN TYNE, Claude H.—**The War of Independence.** American phase. Being the second volume of a history of the founding of the American Republic. 1929.....M 9733-E-3C.73

**CONTENTS:** Preface; The first fruits of Lexington; Loyalists and patriots; Bunker Hill and congress fan the fires of rebellion; Washington drives the British from Boston; British preparedness; American preparedness; George III borrows part of his armor; Divided public opinion in England; The clash of pamphleteers and statesmen; The south waxes rebellious; Conservative and radical disturb the peace of the Quaker State; New York contracts the fever of revolt; Howe's new laurels fade at Trenton; Victory at Princeton, and the morale of both armies; The forces of union and disunion; The spirit of independence marches on; The declaration of independence in America and in England; Plans for getting a British Army from Canada to New York; The triumphant Burgoyne encounters a setback; Burgoyne anticipates Waterloo; France, humbled, seeks redress; Jealous Europe, led by France, gives secret aid; Saratoga leads to a French alliance; Index.

C & GSS—R.W.:

The author, a professor of history in the University of Michigan, covers a period in our history from the Battle of Lexington to the open alliance with France in the spring of 1778.

The acquisition of the Sir Henry Clinton Papers and the Lord George Germain Papers have provided new sources of information. The recently published letters of King George III have served to present that ruler's activities just preceding and during the war in a more human light.

In reading the book, one is impressed with the lack of decision and driving force on the part of the British commander. Whether this was due to improper instructions from the London capital is still a question; if General Howe was sent to the colonies with a sword in one hand and an olive branch in the other, as has been said, then this may serve to explain the dilatory tactics of the English army, its frittering away of time on the occasions most calling for rapid closing with enemy. One cannot escape the reflection that to loose the dogs of war and at the same time muzzle them cannot be provocative of success.

There is another possible explanation of the lack of decisive action by the military leaders and that is the size of the country, its wild state, lack of good communications and the guerrilla methods of fighting. The Americans, intentionally or not, did not draw up their entire military force at one place and offer pitched battle. Their forces were small and separated. On the advance of the British, the Americans were often forced to retreat but always sought a favorable opportunity to strike the English forces when at

**M 9 Military and naval history—Military history  
United States Revolution (continued)**

a disadvantage. When English troops were caught in an unfavorable situation, the word seemed to spread like wildfire throughout the neighboring country and the American forces were soon swelled by individuals from the farms and towns eager to defeat the enemy while in a weak position. This method of fighting must have been disconcerting to the English, accustomed to the more formal methods of war in Europe, and may be one of the reasons for their hesitation and loss of time in following up engagements. A war of this nature requires a large number of troops and a specially trained officers corps; England did not have either.

The troubles of General Washington are well brought out in his constant struggle with his own government to get men and supplies and to organize his forces. He had to fight both to the front and to the rear. The author emphasizes the disadvantages of the volunteer and militia system of raising and maintaining armies.

The history is dispassionate, well weighing the causes and feelings of each side. It is interesting and will repay reading.

**Military history United States Civil War**

SCOTT, Evelyn.—*The wave*. 1929 ..... M 9737-B3F

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

To say that *The Wave* is an historical novel because it deals with the Civil War is to give an impression quite false on two counts. It is not a novel at all in the ordinary meaning of telling the developing story of a group of characters. And it has none of those qualities of varnished, static realism which are likely to invest the historical novel. . . . *The Wave* brings together some sixty separate narratives—sometimes a paragraph or two, or a fragment from a letter or a newspaper, sometimes a score of pages. They are the clear facets through which are reflected, in North and South, wild mountain country, Mississippi flatlands, prim New England village, in home, camp, battlefield and hospital, the central fire which is the war itself.

ANDREWS, Marietta Minningerode.—*Scraps of paper*. 1929. M 9737-B4

CONTENTS: Prologue; Bitter-sweet; Unroll the long annals; Manassas to Appomattox; "The spanking spot"; Trench, camp, and hospital 1914-1919; Illustrations.

*Book Review Digest:*

The "scraps of paper" that Mrs. Andrews here brings together are letters, diaries and journals of two wars—the Civil war and the World war—written mostly by members of her family connection. Among these intimate records are the journal of a young wife to whom was left the management of a large Virginia estate in 1862-1863; the letters of Charlie Minningerode, a cavalry officer in the Army of northern Virginia; letters written from the trenches in 1917-1918 by Lieutenant Karl Minningerode; and letters from Kiev, Russia, by Lucy Minningerode, a Red cross nurse.

*Boston Transcript:*

Mrs. Andrews is kindly, reasonable, proud of her ancestors (as she should be), but without either rancour or historical prejudice. The World War chapters are interesting and well done, but the charm lies chiefly in Mrs. Andrews's Civil War papers because they are so human and so lacking in hard feelings. Altogether an exemplary and delightful book.

FULLER, Colonel J. F. C.—*The Generalship of Ulysses S. Grant*.  
1929 ..... M 9737-E-4C.73-B92-Grant

CONTENTS: Acknowledgment; Preface; Introduction. Civil War: Natural history of the war; Grand strategy of the war; Strategy and tactics of the war. Grant as subordinate

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

general: From Galena to Fort Donelson; Battle of Shiloh; Advance on Vicksburg campaign; Battle of Chattanooga; Grant's generalship 1861-1863. Grant as General-in-Chief: The plan of campaign; From the Rapidan to Spottsylvania; From Spottsylvania to Cold Harbor; Petersburg campaign; Campaigns of Sherman, Sheridan and Thomas; Appomattox campaign; Grant's generalship, 1864-1865. The Generalship of peace: The foundations of war; The foundations of peace; Grant as citizen and man; Appendices; Maps; Plans; Index.

C & GSS—T.H.R.:

The author of this study of Grant's generalship is a prominent British soldier with an European reputation. He served throughout two long wars, being a colonel in the British Tank Corps during the World War. He is an ardent student of military history, has written several books on military subjects, and is well equipped to analyze the generalship of Grant.

The publishers' review of this book contains the following statements: "Colonel Fuller's verdict is that not only has Grant been misunderstood by most historians but that few of his fellow-countrymen realize that not only was he the ablest general of the Civil War, but the ablest since the death of Napoleon. Though Grant started out on his great adventure with practically no knowledge of war and was at once faced by a conflict as novel as it was immense, no other general in modern times was such a master of strategy and such an adept in conceiving and directing vast maneuvers.

"Unlike that of many of the great captains, Grant's greatness rested on his subordination of glory to duty. In the author's opinion he was pre-eminently the best type of American, a model not only for the men of his time but of today; and with this characteristic in mind, Colonel Fuller shows, as no military writer has yet done, how the greatness of generalship in war can be woven into the goodness of citizenship in peace."

The book is divided into four parts.

Part I deals with the origin, nature, and results of the Civil War, and its strategy and tactics. The author concludes Part I with a comparison of the results of the Civil War and World War in the following words: "Ultimately, the South was defeated by combined economic, moral, and physical pressure, which bears close comparison to a similar combined attack made on the Central European Powers by the Allied Governments during the World War. The grand strategical methods of these two wars were identical, but their results were very different; for, whilst in the American Civil War, the Confederacy was crushed physically, economically and morally, the Central Powers were never morally defeated. The moral cause of the World War remained therefore alive in a horribly wounded body when the Armistice of November 11, 1918, was agreed upon. The Treaty of Versailles in no way attempted to bind up these wounds and so establish the foundations of a healthy peace. Only such a peace could have justified four years of slaughter and destruction. It was an inglorious war, opening with a breach of faith to Belgium, and closing with a breach of faith to the world. Not so the Civil War, which though it began as a rebellion ended in establishing not only a united nation, but the most powerful and prosperous nation the world has as yet seen. Its end justifies it."

Part II deals with Grant as a subordinate general, outlines Grant's campaigns to include 1863, and shows how Grant's military education developed, from his blunders at Belmont to his masterly maneuvers at Vicksburg.

Part III handles Grant's campaigns of 1864 and 1865 in a similar manner, and Part IV deals with "The Generalship of Peace."

Throughout the book the author frequently compares the Civil War with the World War. He comments very favorably on the courage displayed by the Civil War generals, but regarding the British retreat in March, 1918, he states, "I noticed that the British line was dragged westwards by its retiring headquarters rather than pushed westwards by the enemy."

The volume contains an interesting comparison of Grant and Lee. The author states that "whilst Lee fought like a paladin, as a general-in-chief he was inferior to Grant; not because he failed to win battles, but

**M 9 Military and naval history—Military history  
United States Civil War (continued)**

because his strategy, though it often led to brilliant tactical successes, was not of the type which could win the war. Lee never seems to have realized the uselessness of squandering strength in offensive actions as long as the policy of the Richmond government remained a defensive one. He never seems to have been able to focus the war as a whole, as one picture. Unlike Grant, he never seems to have analyzed his victories, and this lack of self-searching led him to the folly of Gettysburg. At Vicksburg and Gettysburg we have presented to us in practical values the measure of the generalship of Grant and Lee. The one had a clear object in view; the other rushed forth to find a battlefield, to challenge a contest between himself and the North. Lee did not create a strategy in spite of his government; in place, by his restless audacity, he ruined such strategy as his government created."

This book is in a class with Henderson's *Stonewall Jackson* and Maurice's *Robert E. Lee*. It is a distinct addition to military literature, and contains many original ideas which furnish plenty of food for thought for the military man. It is of exceptional value to the Military History Section of this School.

**INGRAHAM, Charles A.—Elmer E. Ellsworth and the Zouaves  
of '61. 1925. M 9737-G4-C.73-A6**

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Beginnings; The Chicago Zouaves; Military activities; The Zouave tour; With Lincoln in new fields; War and death; Cypress and Laurel; Index.

**C & GSS—H.C.I.:**

The book is a sketchy biography of the life of Elmer E. Ellsworth, the colonel of a New York volunteer regiment at the beginning of the Civil War. Several years before the war Colonel Ellsworth became greatly interested in the French Zouaves and Zouave training. He was employed as a drill master by various volunteer militia companies then quite prevalent and quite popular in most of the larger cities.

He applied Zouave methods and Zouave drill to most of these organizations and apparently developed some well drilled companies. The author's conclusion that because of these companies he had great influence on the training of the Union Army are hardly justified. The author overlooks the fact that the Union Army was not trained until it reached that state through the crucible of war.

Prior to the war Colonel Ellsworth took great interest in and devoted practically his entire time to militia affairs. In 1861 he organized a regiment of New York firemen and was sworn into the service as its colonel. He appears to have been a man of considerable personality and might have proven to be a great leader in war. His untimely death early in 1861 shut off his career and he exercised little or no influence in the great conflict.

The book may have some historical value though it subordinates history to biography.

**Military history South America**

**YBARRA, T. R.—Bolivar. The passionate warrior. 1929. M 980-B92-Bolivar**

**CONTENTS:** Foreword. Up the hill: The vow; The Captain-General's walking-stick; Second fiddle; Miranda's star sets; Bolivar's star rises; War to the death; Attila; Low tide; The tide turns; The centaur; Statesman and soldier; Scarecrows of destiny. On the crest. Independent Venezuela; Southward Ho; San Martin and Peru; "Step of Conquerors"; Flood-tide; Pan-America. Down the slope; Disillusionment; "We have plowed in the sea." Curtain; Epilogue; Bibliography; Illustrations.

**New York Herald Tribune Books:**

Simon Bolivar was as astounding a man as ever directed a battle, delivered a proclamation, wrote a constitution, made love to a lady, invented

a republic or spurned a crown. No more remarkable personality has been turned loose by the Andes, and few greater men have strutted on the world's more sophisticated stages. He is a man worth meeting by any one under any circumstances.

He should be, however, of very special interest to North Americans, whose attention as members of a democracy is being increasingly attracted to the doings of the peoples to the south, with whose economic potentialities they are well enough acquainted, but whose spiritual idiosyncrasies elude them. Bolivar, to them, should be a revelation, for he is not only the greatest man that Latin America has produced—he is the greatest man that Latin America can produce. No man, without ceasing to be a Latin American, can be greater than Bolivar. The whole potentialities of that hybrid and restless civilization evolved by Spaniards, Indians, Negroes and Jesus Christ are embodied in the frail, nervous little man who had a glowing fever in his imagination and a long patience in his heart. . . .

#### O General Works

**HOOVER, Merle M., & CARLTON, Henry Fish.—Learning to write.** A guide for adult students. 1929.....029

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Getting something written; This business of writing; What have I to write about; How shall I go about writing; What is my target; How can I hold my reader to the end; How can I stick to the point; How can I make my thoughts flow; How can I make my writing formal; Revision and rewriting; How shall I criticize my whole composition; How shall I criticize my sentences; How shall I criticize my choice of words. Practice writing; Practice in writing simple explanations; Practice in writing directions; Practice in the use of first-hand material; Practice in the use of material at second hand; Practice in writing the familiar essay; Writing to get action; Clearing the way for persuasion; Facts and conviction; Appealing to the man; The art of discussion; Writing a narrative incident; Writing a chain of narrative incidents; Development of character by narrative incident; The clash of characters; Formulating a plot; Index.

**ENCYCLOPAEDIA Britannica:** A new survey of universal knowledge. (14th edition) In 24 volumes. 1929.....032

#### Nation:

It is a far cry from 1768, when the first edition of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* began to appear in six-penny numbers, to the present year of grace which sees the publication of the fourteenth edition in twenty-four stout and handsome volumes, revised and largely rewritten from beginning to end. Lovers of statistics will doubtless be glad to know that this is the first thorough-going revision since the eleventh edition of 1911, the twelfth and thirteenth having been made by adding supplements; that the volumes contain about a thousand pages each, with a total of some 35,000,000 words besides 15,000 illustrations and 500 maps; that the number of separate headings is about 45,000, compared with 37,000 in the eleventh edition; and that the work represents the cooperative labors of "more than 3,500 of the world's foremost authorities" over a period of nearly three years. To this it may be added that the thin India paper of the eleventh edition, which in practice proved rather unmanageable, has been replaced by a paper of greater firmness but only a trifle greater weight; that cross references are abundant, and that the index is a monument of detailed analysis. The volumes are good to look at, convenient to handle, and easy to use.

#### Bookman:

The fourteenth edition of the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* is one of the most potent instruments of adult education that has ever been devised. It is not merely a great compendium of facts covering man's world as known to the Twentieth Century. It is also a vast body of organized public opinion, treating some of the most difficult questions of the day, casting the weight of its authority and its appeal upon the side of civilization, of international understanding and good will. It is, above all, an encyclopaedia of the

### 0 General Works (continued)

Twentieth Century, and of the third decade of the Twentieth Century; an encyclopaedia of the time, almost of the day. Rising above the neutrality of timidity, it speaks out clearly and fearlessly on many themes.

#### *Nation and Athenaeum:*

The final volume contains 192 maps in colour, specially prepared for this edition by Messrs. Bartholomew, and the all-important Index, upon which an immense amount of care has been bestowed, for it not only includes references to the illustrations as well as the text of the twenty-three preceding volumes, but also serves as a Gazetteer of the maps comprised in the Atlas. This Fourteenth Edition will, therefore, well sustain the reputation which the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* has enjoyed for a century and a half.

### 1 Philosophy

CLARKE, Edwin Leavitt.—*The art of straight thinking.* A primer of scientific method for social inquiry. 1929.....153

CONTENTS: Preface; The art of straight thinking; Causes of prejudice; Cures and preventives of prejudice; Deductive logic; Observation; Definition, classification, and statistics; Mill's experimental methods; Analogy and the comparative method; Assumptions and hypotheses; Circumstantial evidence and proof of hypotheses; Oral testimony; Written sources; Dishonest propaganda; A cooperative technique for solving social problems; Questions and problems; Bibliography and suggested readings; Index.

#### *Boston Transcript:*

Each chapter is introduced by an extended quotation illustrative of straight thinking or of extremely or insidiously fallacious reasoning. Each chapter proceeds to analyze this quotation and develop from it and from other illustrations the laws of straight thinking, which, while frequently most academically stated, are none the less clear and cogent. Case material, exercises and suggested readings complete the volume.

#### *Bookman:*

Every intelligent citizen can profit by reading *The Art of Straight Thinking*. Every reader will find some of his pet notions and loyalties exploded.

HERRICK, C. Judson.—*The thinking machine.* 1929.....153

CONTENTS: Preface. Mechanistic science: Our program; The order of nature; Can a machine think; What is a machine; Natural machines; How machines are made. Mechanistic biology: Living machines; How the living machinery works; Reflex; Conditioned reflexes; Brains; Brains and viscera; The vital energies; How living machines are made; How men are made. Mechanistic psychology: What is psychology; Mental development; Emotion; Intuition and insight; Learning; Organs of consciousness; The thinking process; Mental balance; The mental energies. Human nature: Is man a machine; Control of behavior; Voluntary control; Body and spirit; Values; Human biology; Index.

#### *Christian Century:*

Professor Herrick's book is an exposition of a thorough-going mechanistic or behavioristic theory of mental action and of the whole course of human conduct.

#### *Saturday Review of Literature:*

It was important that a book of this type should be written, and it is fortunate that it has been done so well. It may be said to be the biologist's version of psychology. . . . Whatever one's reaction to the philosophical issue underlying his position, the value of the contribution remains. Here is a clearcut, interesting account of the varieties of natural mechanisms set forth in a lucid, logical array.

3 Sociology Social sciences  
Population

KUCZYNSKI, Robert Rene.—**Balance of births and deaths.** Vol. I: Western and northern Europe. 1928.....312

CONTENTS: Director's preface; Introduction; Birth rates; Fertility rates; Net reproduction rates; Present and future balance. Appendices: Births and birth rates; Women of child-bearing age; Age of mothers; Life tables and fertility tables; Index.

*Book Review Digest:*

A statistical study of the balance of births and deaths in western and northern Europe. The study will be extended to other countries in later volumes.

*Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science:*

The book is written in a breezy style, at times bordering on the dramatic, but a good deal of scholarship went into its production. It is a worthwhile volume, indispensable to the student of recent population movements.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

This modest little book, crammed with simple figures, is sufficient answer to the wails of the ultra-eugenists who have been gloomily predicting that the increase of population would soon outrun the world's food supply.

**Migration**

MALLISON, George.—**Color at home and abroad.** 1929.....325.26

CONTENTS: Introduction. A layman's view of the monogenetic theory of evolution; Where did the white race pass through the Stone Age; America; Atlantis; The monogenetic theory of creation; The economic element in the race problem. Is the Negro a black white man; Has the Negro acquired civilization since the discovery of America; Is the Negro in America a menace to civilization; The menace; Political and civic aspects; Summary as to races; Solution. General survey of race numbers; The colored world; The menace; The white world; Industrialism; Europe from 1870 to the World War; America; American neutrality; Peace; Solution; Bibliography; Index.

*Army and Navy Register:*

Comdr. Mallison, the author of the well-known work entitled *Suffrage and the Court*, has here composed and compiled a volume of three parts and twenty-five chapters, as the result of his intensive and copious study of the race problem.

Part one is devoted to a discussion of evolution, the pre-historic man, and the economic element in the race problem. The six chapters of the second part contain the general presentation of the domestic race problem in some of its aspects, with emphasis of the fact that civilization is the work of the white race; that history records no prominent decline or loss of civilization by this race in any other way than as the result of amalgamation with an inferior people; that the country is weakened as a military power, industrially, and in every element essential to the peaceful, happy progress of its people as long as the negro remains with us as unassimilable part of our population, forming a nation within a nation; that his continued presence with us must result in eventual amalgamation.

The third part of the volume is devoted to a general summary of the international aspects of the problem and contains the suggestion that European powers pool their interests in backward countries, thus averting future wars amongst themselves; that they come to an agreement with the American states in regard to the emigration of their excess population to such American areas as are in most need of it; and if this be done, and territory assigned to us in Africa for the American negro, there would then be reason for reopening the question of European indebtedness to us.

Altogether, the work is an extraordinary production, impressive for its intelligent comment and discriminating selection of authorities. In

**3 Sociology Social sciences—Migration (continued)**

recent literature on the subject, there has been nothing more specific, informing and thoughtful than this work of Comdr. Mallison.

**Foreign relations**

INSTITUTE of Politics (Williamstown).— <b>Report of the round tables and general conferences at the ninth session, 1929.</b>	327
Edited by Richard A. Newhall. 1929	

**CONTENTS:** Introduction; The interests of United States citizens in Latin America; Post-war constitutional changes in Europe; Trade relations as affected by politics, science, and finance; Inter-allied debts and reparations; Canadian-American relations; Limitation of armaments; Planned prosperity—The effect of public fiscal policies on trade and employment; Banking, currency, and exchange; Chinese-Russian relations; Syllabi and bibliographies of the round-tables.

**C & GSS—L.D.D.:**

The character of the proceedings at the annual sessions of the Institute of Politics is well known. At the Ninth Session the general topic of discussion was directed toward consideration of the future peace of the world as affected by probable economic and commercial developments. Recognizing the great growth everywhere of industrialism and commercialism the inquiry was to ascertain the "effects upon world peace of the impact of almost universal competition" in the disposition of surplus products.

The Report of the proceedings is interesting, as might be expected. For the leaders of the many discussions, as well as others participating, are well qualified to discuss interestingly the matters before the Institute. Yet it must be borne in mind that the Institute only offers the opportunity for the expression of opinion, and as such its proceedings are worth only what one desires to assign. Though we must admit that the proceedings are of considerable value in focusing and directing attention to many important matters, they do not bring out, for instance, the truly accurate information which is the aim of the Institute of Pacific Relations. Whether the Williamstown Institute should continue as one where expression of opinion satisfies the requirement, or whether it should adopt a policy which would make it more of a fact-finding body, is a question which may be supported either way. In view of the establishment recently of the Page Institute of International Relations at the Johns Hopkins University, with the objective of providing "machinery for a comprehensive and intensive study of world affairs to the end that American foreign policy may be grounded on fact, and not on fancy," it might perhaps be desirable to have one organization, as the Williamstown Institute, so designed as not to submit the topic to critical research, analysis, and unbiased investigation, in the scientific manner.

The list of topics discussed at the Ninth Session, and the speakers participating, are too numerous for mention. Reference to the table of contents will indicate readily the scope of the proceedings. The Round Tables will be of interest to anyone himself interested in the particular subject matter.

STEPHENS, John S.— <b>Danger zones of Europe. A study in national minorities.</b> 1929	327.40
--	--------

**CONTENTS:** Prefatory note; The Balkanisation of Europe; Centralisation or federation; Nationality in the nineteenth century; Nationality and the Great War; The minority treaties of 1919; Cultural autonomy in practice; South Tyrol under Italian rule; Minorities in Poland; Minorities in Soviet Russia; Towards a solution.

**C & GSS—H.S.:**

This volume presents in book form the annual Merttens Peace Lecture which was delivered in 1929.

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

The author discusses briefly the racial minorities in various European countries and clearly points out the dangers inherent in such situations. He discusses the force of nationalism in Europe and the Minority Treaties for the protection of minorities in countries which were reconstituted or enlarged after the World War. He advocates an extended supervision by the League of Nations in order to insure a just treatment to all inhabitants.

It is of particular interest to the student of history or world politics but is of doubtful value to the general reader unacquainted with the political situation of racial minorities in Eastern and Southern Europe.

**RIPPY, J. Fred.—Rivalry of United States and Great Britain over Latin America (1808-1830).** 1929 ..... 327.73

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Political and economic issues (1808-1823); The destiny of the Spanish borderlands; Texas and Cuba; The antagonism of Canning and Adams; Rivalry in southern South America; Rivalry in northern South America; Friction in Central America—the Panama congress; Spirited contests in Mexico; Conclusion—a century of subsequent contests; Index.

**C & GSS—A.G.S.:**

The book sets forth for the period in question the endeavors of Great Britain and the United States to gain commercial supremacy in, and to shape the form of government to be adopted by the countries in Hispanic America. England because of her wealth, great merchant marine, powerful fleet, and highly trained diplomatic force maintained an advantage commercially; however, the United States made considerable progress along this line and more especially was able to negotiate several commercial treaties which included the "favored nation" principle.

Relative to the form of government to be adopted by the Hispanic American countries, England, through her diplomatic corps, made every effort to induce those countries to establish a constitutional monarchical government, but would neither furnish princes of the English dynasty for thrones in Spanish America nor permit French Bourbons to occupy them. Since the New World would not tolerate the Spanish Bourbons all efforts to establish constitutional monarchies failed. On the other hand the example of the United States undoubtedly was a big factor in inducing those countries to establish federal republics, although at that early date it seems apparent that they generally were not prepared for a republican form of government. The great mass of people were uneducated and incapable of self government; thus was prepared the field for the century of eruption which followed.

It appears that England did not have territorial aspirations with respect to the Spanish American colonies, but it is clearly shown that Great Britain unsuccessfully exercised all means available, short of warfare, to prevent the United States from expanding territorially at the expense of the French colonies and more especially of the Spanish American colonies in North America.

This book should prove of interest to any subsection or officer who is concerned with a study of commercial features with respect to Hispanic America from 1808 to 1830 or with the factor which resulted in those countries establishing a federal republican form of government.

**Economics**

**BYE, Raymond Taylor.—Principles of economics.** 1929 ..... 330

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Modern industry and the science of economics; Wealth, capital and income; Specialization and exchange; Driving forces of economic life; The industries of production; The capitalistic process; Land as a productive agent; Labor and population; The organization of business enterprise; Risk in industry; Money; Banking and credit; Price levels and business cycles; International trade; Value—Demand; Value—The interaction of supply and demand; The process of distribution; Income from artificial capital; Income from land; The wages of labor; The profits of business enterprise; Consumption; The economic process as a whole; Index.

**3 Sociology Social sciences—Economics (continued)**

C & GSS—T.J.C.:

Professors Bye and Hewett wrote *Applied Economics* which this School has adopted as a text. The work is somewhat advanced and assumes the reader has already obtained a fair grasp of the principles of economics. There are many standard texts on the principles of economics among which this present volume ranks fairly. In general it is easier and lighter to read than most texts in its class; it is technical enough for ordinary needs and has a particular value in this School for it seems to be the basis on which our text *Applied Economics* was built. Some ideas which appear but briefly in the *Applied Economics* are very fully developed in these *Principles of Economics*.

**SOULE, George.—The useful art of economics.** 1929 ..... 330

**CONTENTS:** Foreword; Dismal science or genial art; A look at the national plant; Keeping the plant running steadily; Can the plant make more goods; Can the plant produce what we really want; The plant inside out; What about the farmer; Some specially sore spots; A word about international trade; Instruments of control; Halfway to Utopia; Index.

C & GSS—T.J.C.:

This is a broad constructive statement of the economic life of the United States. It is written for the general reader, has no technical terms, and reads as easily as light fiction, yet it is authentic and scholarly.

The presentation is so gracefully made that it might serve for a model to soldiers who wish to present technical affairs so they will be understood by laymen.

To read this book is the quickest, easiest and best way I have found to bring one's economic knowledge up to date. It is of value to all officers.

**THOMSPON, Charles Manfred.—Elementary economics.** With special reference to social and business conditions in the United States. 1929 ..... 330

**CONTENTS:** Preface. Part I—Introduction—Economics as a social science: The social viewpoint; Nature and content of economics. Part II—Consumption of economic goods: Nature of consumption; Laws of consumption; Demand, supply and price; Some practical aspects of consumption. Part III—Problems of production: Organization of industry; Division of labor and large-scale production; Land (natural resources); Capital as a factor in production; Competition *versus* monopoly; Transportation; Marketing the products of industry; Government and production. Part IV—The exchange of economic goods: Use of money in making exchanges; Monetary laws illustrated from the history of the United States; Banking and its history; Domestic and foreign commerce; The tariff in the United States; Fluctuations of the price level. Part V—Distribution of the social income: Distribution of wealth in the United States; Return to labor (wages); The labor problem; Return to land (rent); Return to capital (interest); Return to the business man (competitive profits); Socialism; Social insurance; The share of the government in distribution (taxation). Classified course of reading; Index.

C & GSS—T.J.C.:

This is an excellent text in economics; popular, brief and lucid.

**RECENT economic changes in the United States.** Report of the Committee on recent economic changes, of the President's conference on unemployment, Herbert Hoover, chairman. In 2 volumes. 1929 ..... 330.973

**CONTENTS:** Vol. I. Foreword; Report of the Committee on Recent Economic Changes, of the President's Conference on unemployment; Investigation made under the auspices of the National Bureau of Economic Research, Inc.; Introduction; Consumption and the standard of living; Industry; Construction; Transportation; Marketing. Vol. II. Labor; Management; Agriculture; Price movements and related industrial changes; Money and credit and their effect on business; Foreign markets and foreign credits; The national income and its distribution; A review; Appendices; Index.

C & GSS—E.L.

*Recent Economic Changes* is an analysis of post-war developments in American life, particularly those since the recovery from the depression of

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

1920-21. The book, in two volumes, is a report of a committee headed by Herbert Hoover and composed of business men, economists, and representative labor men.

The work covers the entire field of economics, is authoritative, and filled as it is with graphs and tables, furnishes an invaluable source to the student of economic trends. Following the handling of every important subject is an interpretation by the committee as to the meaning and influence on American life.

This book is of particular interest to the G-2 Section with reference to its course in economics.

**COMMERCE**, Department of.—**Representative international cartels, combines, and trusts.** 1929.....338.8

CONTENTS: Nature, form, and types. Six representative groups; International aluminum cartel; International Steel Entente; International margarine combine; Franco-German potash combine. List of international cartels. Selected bibliography.

**C & GSS—H.C.I.:**

The book is a pamphlet prepared and printed by the Department of Commerce. It sets forth a very clear and concise definition of cartels. It classifies cartels into five different types—regional or territorial cartels, production or output cartels, price cartels, sales cartels and patent cartels—and briefly describes each type. The distinction between types is not clearly marked and the activity of cartels frequently overlap. The author gives a brief résumé of the work of the Geneva economic conference of 1927 and its relation to the cartel movement. Six international cartels and combines—international rayon, aluminum, steel and potash cartels and the margarine and match combines—are taken as representative and their organization and operation described in detail. Much statistical information is included in the studies of these representative cartels and combines covering production, raw materials, annual sales, world markets, and such matters. This information should be useful to the American competitor of the cartel.

The pamphlet is of little value as it is in too much detail for the general reader and not detailed enough for the business man dealing in the products controlled by cartels. It contains a complete list of all the international cartels and an excellent bibliography on this subject.

**Education**

**ZIMMERN, Alfred.**—**Learning and leadership.** A study of the needs and possibilities of international intellectual co-operation. 1928.....370.1

CONTENTS: Preface; The new environment and the problem of its control; The recovery of control; The seven stages of public education; Knowledge and public affairs; The problems of intellectual life. Note.

*New York Herald Tribune:*

Alfred Zimmern's *Learning and Leadership* is one more contribution to "the faith of a Liberal." In this particular instance the Liberal is known throughout the world of scholars for his *Greek Commonwealth*. In love as he is with the model of an intelligent community which the Greek city-state at its best furnished us, he has been driven in these post-war years to discover just why the modern world is emphatically not an intelligent community. He postulates that man has lost control of his environment and that control over one's environment is the mark of civilization. His book is an inquiry into how we can recapture that control, and his answer is very much the Platonic one that philosophers must rule. The author is in the noble tradition of Liberalism.

*Boston Transcript:*

It is a rare essay. Its merit lies in its keen intelligence and clearness of statement, both of which are alike remarkable. Regardless of one's

**3 Sociology Social sciences—Education (continued)**

partisan views concerning the League, the aspirations of the author can be shared and his analysis will clarify the understanding of many.

WOOD, Ben D. & FREEMAN, Frank W.—**Motion pictures in the classroom.** An experiment to measure the value of motion pictures as supplementary aids in regular class-room instruction. 1929. .371.335

CONTENTS: List of plates; List of charts; List of tables; Introduction; The comprehensive tests; Initial comparison of experimental and control groups; Final comparison of experimental and control groups on the comprehensive tests; The topical tests; Results of the topical tests; Agreement between results of comprehensive and topical tests; Analysis of questionnaire answers; Teachers' reports and exhibits of project work; Nature of the film contributions; Summary of the investigation; Appendix; Index.

C & GSS—S.C.G.:

That the theater film, designed for entertainment, has revolutionized overnight our manners and tastes, is a commonplace. The field for the educational film in the schools has been a more debatable question. For this reason, a comprehensive test was recently conducted under the auspices of the National Education Association, using specially designed educational films.

The text gives a full description of this test, which extended over ten weeks, and involved the cooperation of two hundred teachers, with eleven thousand children, in the subjects of geography and general science. About half of these children constituted the "experimental group," whose instruction was based primarily on the films. The "control group," on the other hand, were instructed in the same subjects by more conventional methods. Elaborate tests were devised to check the relative progress of the two groups.

The results of the various examinations indicated that the members of the experimental group, with the help of the films, made on the average from ten to twenty per cent more progress than the pupils who did not have the benefit of the films. The authors believe that by this test the value of educational films in stimulating interest, imparting concrete knowledge, and making learning more meaningful, has been definitely established. They foresee a field of unlimited possibilities opening up in connection with the use of such films in the schools.

The book has no direct applications to teaching at adult schools.

**Commerce**

LAUT, Agnes C.—**The romance of the rails.** In 2 volumes. 1929....385.73

CONTENTS: Vol. I. Foreword; Hitching the kettle to steam power; The lure of the west; The west moves from the Lakes to the prairies; The land grant era; The vulture era begins; Illustrations. Vol. II. The forward march to the west; Modern buccaneers in a later era; Illustrations; Index.

*American Mercury:*

Miss Laut is more interested in the human side of the story of American railroads than in the dry details of their financial and engineering history. Her narrative is devoted largely to an account of their relations to the public they serve. Those relations, more often than not, have been unpleasant, for practically every road in the country, at one time or other, has got into the hands of stock manipulators, and the people in its territory have had to put up with bad service and pay off the losses. But now there is a new spirit in railroading, and most of the big roads are efficiently managed and enjoy more or less public favor. Miss Laut's narrative is full of curious oddities, and through it marches a long procession of picturesque men. Her two volumes are well illustrated, though some of the pictures, especially those in line, are badly reproduced.

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

CLOWES, Ernest Seabury.—**Shipways to the sea.** Our inland and  
coastal waterways. 1929..... 386.3973

**CONTENTS:** Preface; The picture and the problem; Discovery; Growth, decay, and  
revival; The Mississippi system; Floods; The Great Lakes; The St. Lawrence waterway; Great  
Lakes levels; Other routes to the sea; Barge canal outlets from the lakes; Atlantic coastal  
waterways; Dreams and visions; West of the Rockies; Will it pay; Looking forward; Conclu-  
sion; Sources; References; Index.

C & GSS—W.T.C.:

In his book of 184 pages the author presents in a clear concise way the  
great problem of inland waterways.

In the opening pages of his book the author gives briefly the history  
of our natural inland waterways from the viewpoint of discovery and use in  
the settlement and growth of the United States. He also gives the history  
of the early canal systems, and describes in a most interesting way the  
growth, decay, and revival of inland water transportation.

The author classifies our inland water highways into three great divi-  
sions in the following order of importance:

The Great Lakes

The Mississippi system with all its tributaries

The Coastal waterways.

Speaking of the Great Lakes and the Mississippi system, he says:

"Here in the heart of the continent, is the heart of the problem.  
Inland coastal waterways are at best but an alternative to the  
open highway of the sea, safer and more convenient perhaps but  
no cheaper. The possible navigation of the shorter rivers that run  
into the Atlantic or the Pacific, if not linked up with the interior or  
coastal waterways, serves but a limited region subject to effective  
rail competition. But in the great interior waterway systems of  
the Lakes, the Ohio, the Mississippi, the Missouri, the nation  
possesses a resource of hardly calculable value, a remedy for one  
of the most critical economic problems that it has ever tried to  
solve. The combined areas of the Mississippi basin and that of  
the Great Lakes Basin lying within our boundaries amounts to  
more than two-thirds of our national area. Within the limits of  
that great extent of country dwells more than half of our popula-  
tion. The land and the people produce more than two-thirds of  
our agricultural products, more than half of our manufactured  
goods, more than two-thirds of our total exportable products.  
And the richest and most populous and most fertile part of it is  
more than 500 miles from the sea, much of the best of it being 700  
miles or more distant from tide-water."

In the chapters devoted to "The Mississippi System," "Floods,"  
"The Great Lakes," "The St. Lawrence Waterway," "Great Lakes Levels,"  
"Other Routes to the Sea," "Barge Canal Outlets from the Lakes," and  
"Atlantic Coastal Waterways," may be found the answers to the many  
questions of uncertainty and doubt that result from reading current news-  
paper accounts of these great problems.

The book is of interest and value as an authoritative source to those of  
this School engaged in the study of economics.

ESKEW, Garnett Laidlaw.—**The pageant of the packets.** A book  
of American steamboating. 1929..... 386.3973

**CONTENTS:** Foreword; How steamboats came to the rivers; Many little boats; Gay and  
gallant days upon the river; The battle of the boats; Second wind; Steamboating today;  
Sources consulted; Illustrations.

*Book Review Digest:*

Deals briefly with the first steamboats on the Mississippi and the Ohio  
between 1810 and 1820, and more fully with the great days of steam-  
boating in the United States, largely from 1860 to 1900.

**3 Sociology Social sciences—Commerce (continued)**

*New York Times:*

Mr. Eskew tells in lively and readable style the complete story of these boats, of the demand of the Mississippi Valley dwellers for possession of the region by the United States and their need of the waterway, of the development of the river fleet, which had its beginning when Henry Shreve built his boat at Wheeling in 1816, and was ridiculed by all the town, of the building and service of many famous boats, and other factors of his theme.

**5 Natural science**

**ANNUALOG, 1930.** A cumulative reference of scientific and other useful information. Edited by Louis S. Treadwell. 1929.....508

**CONTENTS:** The year 1930; Calendars; History of Thanksgiving Day; Ancient crossing of Pacific; New theory of man's origin; New achievements in cosmology; Blue sky; Risks from lightning; Hazards of lightning; Invention of mariner's compass; Nobody can make rain; Wind velocities; Strange things in physics; Oil gushers; Conductibility; Invisible light; Spontaneous combustion; Nearing absolute zero; 84 elements in one collection; Do trees freeze?; Electricity in 1928; Christmas verses; Early electric railways; Preserving milk by electricity; Telephone progress in 1928; The electric eye; Short waves in radio; Science made aviation; Army flier does outside loop; Railroad in aviation; Airplane replaces dogsled; Parachute jumps; Aviation law; Longest airline; Cowling reduces drag; First steam engine; Millions for ideas; Steam stages come-back; What is a Robot; Skyscrapers height; Skyscrapers vibrate; Bronze statuary cleaned; Welding Monel metal; Welding progress; Ferry bridges; Inception of typewriter; Case hardened steel; Iron industry 1928; Scrap iron used; Centrifugal cast iron pipe; Wood fire test; Pollopas—glass substitute; Blaugas; Alcohol stimulates metabolism; Reclaiming old oil; Waterproofing shoes; Moth proofing; Phonograph records; Tung oil; Carbon dioxide extinguishers; Aluminum produced; Aluminum plating; Aluminum on trial; Leather industry in Netherlands; Licorice; Ethylene oxide; Phosphates; Joining glass to metal; Pyroxylin glass; Rubber-cellulose fabrics; National parks; U. S. retirement; Land office profits; Veterans pensions; Rural mail; Farm efficiency; Unexplored territory; Federal reclamation; Broccoli; Civil service fund; Organisms retain life; Influenza; Iodine nutritive value; Epidemics; Blood albumen; Intestinal tract; Sterilized water tablet; Vitamin research; Chemical burns; Progress in endocrinology; Island without germs; Cares for sick; Chromium plating hazards; Chromium plating advance; Columbium; Cadmium; Platinum market; Jirotska metal coating; Why metals are hard; Metallurgy of iron; Slanting eyes; Bird flight; Canaries; Development of animals; Hawks and owls acquitted; Wild animal preserves; Two colts by mare mule; Salmon; Elephants get water; Halcyon days; College men in Westinghouse course; High school attendance; Summer camps; Grown people in school; Origin of lifting hat; Navajo Indians; Pyramids; Digital reckoning; Origin of "Honeymoon"; Finger counting; Ancient reckoning; Iceland parliament; Greek rites; German crusaders; Atlantic crossings; Electroplating thickness; Diamond industry 1928; Diamond output of Congo; Testing diamonds; Nervous baldness; Auer—Gas mantle; Wooden water pipes; Kronel—A new metal; Year in aviation; The Autogiro; Globe circumnavigation; Roman aqueducts; Wonders of the world; New physics; Largest electrical installations; Weighing the earth; Heating at Boise; Ultra-violet glass; Fertilizer production and consumption; Synthetic sweet smells; Coal clinic; Forest fire prevention; Wall Street and research; Why Hallowe'en; Status of children; Index.

**Astronomy**

**JEANS, Sir James Hopwood.—The universe around us.** 1929.....520

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Introduction; Exploring the sky; Exploring the atom; Exploring in time; Carving out the universe; Stars; Beginnings and endings; Index.

*Book Review Digest:*

A brief account, written in simple language, of the methods and results of modern astronomical research, both observational and theoretical. Special attention has been given to problems of cosmogony and evolution, and to the general structure of the universe.

*New Republic:*

*The Universe around Us* is even more stirring to the imagination than Eddington's *The Nature of the Physical World*, and it is an easier book for the layman. No attempt is made to explain in detail the more recondite aspects of astronomy. The descriptions given of the Einstein Theory and Schrödinger's wave theory of the electron are models of lucidity and are nicely measured to the intelligence of the reader who has no specialized

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

knowledge. By adhering to this method throughout, Jeans has managed to give an amazingly complete picture of the universe as it appears to the astronomer, without in any way straining his reader's attention.

**Natural history of man**

AUSTIN, F. Britten.—**When mankind was young.** 1927.....573.3

CONTENTS: The taming of the brute; Where Paris is; In the days of the Mammoth; An idyll of the Neolithic; In the land of Osiris. The covered wagon—2,000 B.C.; Midsummer at Stonehenge; Aridne; Rome begins; A saga of the Vikings.

*Book Review Digest:*

The stories in the first group portray dramatic episodes in the pre-historical period. Those in the second group range from a tale of Greece in 2000 B.C. to a saga of the Vikings.

*Literary Review:*

Cultural anthropologists may quarrel with some of the author's conclusions but most readers will get a better idea of mankind in the making from his book.

**6 Useful arts**

**Physiology**

JACOBSON, Edmund.—**Progressive relaxation.** A physiological and clinical investigation of muscular states and their significance in psychology and medical practice. 1929.....612.7662

CONTENTS: Preface; Rest and relaxation in the practice of medicine; General features of neuromuscular hypertension; Neuromuscular hypertension in various diseases; General features of progressive relaxation; The technic of progressive relaxation—general form; The nature and technic of differential relaxation; Early history of the present method of relaxation; The influence of relaxation upon the reflex reaction to sudden pain (flexion reflex); The influence of relaxation upon the knee-jerk; The influence of relaxation upon mental activities; Psychological factors related to relaxation; The emotions and the neuromuscular element; Tonus and the nervous regulation of muscular contraction; Augmentation and related phenomena; Explanatory principles of relaxation; Spastic esophagus and mucous colitis; Progressive relaxation in divers medical conditions—illustrative cases; The therapeutic use of relaxation; Bibliography; Author index; Subject index.

**C & GSS—T.E.D.:**

This is a study of muscular relaxation, and its relation to psychology and medical practice.

It deals with problems of fatigue, debility and lowered resistance in patients whose muscular output might well be economized. When other therapeutic measures fail the author believes that absolute rest is indicated. He discusses the effects of rest from the scientific physical and mental viewpoints, and describes in detail how thorough physiological muscular relaxation can be attained. Without this he claims there can be no perfect quietude to the nervous system, since the muscular and nervous systems are so closely connected through reflexes. Very few patients know how to completely relax their muscles, and this must usually be taught them, one group of muscles at a time. Finally as he attains complete relaxation and practices it daily, many obstinate or obscure symptoms which are really of neurotic origin may be made to disappear.

The book is of particular interest to the Medical Subsection.

WELLS, Walter A.—**The common head cold and its complications.** 1929.....616.205

CONTENTS: Introduction; Preface; Colds in general; Anatomical outlines; Nose and throat functions; Highways for the invasion of disease; Predisposing causes; Atmospheric factors; Colds and micro-organisms; Symptoms, complications, and sequelae; Principles of prevention; Methods of prevention; Principles and practice of hardening; Home care and treatment; Nasal obstruction and mouth breathing; The adenoid problem; Tonsil troubles; The sinus situation; Voice and speech; Summary and conclusions.

## 6 Useful arts—Physiology (continued)

### Booklist:

This common sense text answers such questions as are colds contagious, are drafts harmless, do vaccines prevent, is the use of spray and gargles advisable, and other inquiries. It also includes special discussion of the subjects of diet, clothing, exercise, bathing, and ventilation. Author is professor of otolaryngology, Georgetown university, Washington, D.C.

## 7 Fine arts

### Amusements

ELSMON, J. C.—**Community recreation.** 1929.....791

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction; Illustrations. The community and its recreational program definition; Recreation historically considered; Recreations for winter; Recreations for spring; Recreations for summer; Recreations for fall and Christmas; The reading of plays; Community music; Bibliography; Index.

### Preface:

The author has made the attempt in the present volume to gather together a wide variety of suggestions for many social occasions, with hints as to organization and methods, with the desire to furnish an outline of a year's program. All of these methods and games have been tested in actual practice in a large number of groups in many parts of the country. Only those that have seemed to the author to be the most workable and most interesting have been included in the present volume. An attempt has been made to describe in detail the games and the methods of teaching them; it has been the author's purpose to prepare a handbook for those who are promoting recreational programs in their communities, and also for those who may be called upon to teach subjects pertaining to community recreation.

### New York Times:

The abundance of material which the book contains, and the suitability of its suggestions for the widest possible variety of occasions and for the use of both maturity and youth, ought to make it invaluable as a handbook for camp directors, teachers, Boy and Girl Scout leaders, social workers and those engaged in the study or work of community organization and recreation. Its usefulness is enhanced by a ten-page classified bibliography.

## 9 History Geography Biography

### General

**SURVEY of international affairs.** 1927. 1929.....909.82

CONTENTS: Part I Security and disarmament: Introduction; The work of the League of Nations Preparatory Commission; The naval question from the termination of the Washington Conference on the 6th February, 1922, to the opening of the Three-Power Conference at Geneva on the 20th June, 1927; The Three-Power Naval Conference of Geneva (20th June-4th August, 1927). Part II. Europe: A—North-western Europe: the military control and disarmament of Germany and the situation in German occupied territory (1926-7); Introductory note; The right of investigation by the League of Nations (1926-5); The disarmament of Germany (1926-7); The situation in German occupied territory (1926-7); The meeting between Monsieur Briand and Herr Stresemann at Thoiry on the 17th September, 1926. B—South-western Europe: The foreign policy of Italy under the Fascist régime; Italy, France, and the Migration problem (1925-7); Italy, France, and the Italian exiles; France, Spain, and the Catalan conspiracy. C—South-eastern Europe: Italian and French policy in south-eastern Europe; Italy, Yugoslavia, and Albania (1926-7); The treatment of the German population in the territory transferred from Austria to Italy under the Treaty of St. Germain, and the effect upon Italian relations with Austria and Germany; The Little Entente and its neighbours (1927). D—North-eastern Europe (1926-7): Introduction; Negotiations for political and economic agreements between the Baltic states among themselves and between the Baltic states and the U.S.S.R.; The assassination at Warsaw of the Soviet minister, Monsieur Voykov; Poland and Lithuania (1926-7). E—Europe and the U.S.S.R. (1925-7): Introduction; Anglo-Russian relations (1925-7); Russo-French relations (1925-7); Russo-Italian relations (1925-7); Russo-German relations (1926-7); The U.S.S.R., the League of Nations, and Switzerland. Part III.

## *Accessions—Book Reviews*

China: The Chinese Civil War; The internal dissensions in the Kuomintang and the decline and fall of Russian Communist influence in China; Relations between Chinese and foreigners other than Russian (March to December 1927)—Introductory note; Shanghai; Nanking; Hankow and Kiukiang. Part IV. The American continent (1926-7); A—Pan-American affairs: Introduction; The Pan-American organization from the close of the fifth international conference of American states held at Santiago de Chile (25th March-3rd May, 1923) to the close of the sixth conference held at Havana (16th January-20th February, 1928). B—Central America: The situation along the border between the United States and Mexico; The controversy over foreign interests in Mexico between the Mexican government and the governments of the United States and other powers; The conflict between the Mexican government and the Catholic church (1926-7); The United States, Mexico, and Nicaragua (1926-8); The signature of the new treaty between the United States and Panama; The incident between Cuba and Uruguay over the question of Cuban sovereignty. C—South America: The failure of the Taca-Arica plebiscitary commission; The foreign relations of the Argentine Republic. Appendices: Treaty of Friendly Understanding between France and Yugoslavia, signed at Paris on the 11th November, 1927; Treaty of Friendship, Conciliation, and Arbitration between Hungary and Italy, signed at Rome on the 5th April, 1927; Italo-Albanian Treaty, 22nd November, 1927—(1) Treaty of defensive alliance between Albania and Italy, signed at Tirana on the 22nd November, 1927—(2) Exchange of Notes, Tirana, 22nd November, 1927; Russo-Lithuanian Treaty, 28th September, 1926—(1) Treaty of Non-Aggression between the Republic of Lithuania and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, signed at Moscow on the 28th September, 1926—(2) Exchange of Notes, Moscow, 28th September, 1926; Breach of diplomatic relations between Great Britain and the U.S.S.R.: Exchange of notes, May 1927; Russo-German Treaty, 24th April, 1926—(1) Treaty between Germany and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, signed at Berlin on the 24th April, 1926—(2) Exchange of notes, Berlin, 24th April, 1926; Treaty between the United States and Nicaragua, signed at Washington on the 5th August, 1914, and known as the 'Bryan-Chamorro Treaty'; Chronology of events and treaties, 1st January-31st December, 1927. Index. Maps: China; Manchurian railways; Shanghai; The world on Mollweide's projection.

### *Foreign Affairs:*

This latest volume in a series which is indispensable to every student of international relations is quite up to the standard of its predecessors, and its value is only enhanced by the fact that the volumes are becoming more up-to-date. The readers of *Foreign Affairs* need not be told again of the care and impartiality with which these volumes are prepared. Suffice it to call attention to some of the more important subjects dealt with in this particular volume. An admirable account of the abortive Naval Conference at Geneva is followed by a discussion of the questions of German disarmament and the occupied territories. The treatment of Italian foreign policy, both with respect to France and to the Balkans, is very full and illuminating, while the section dealing with the relations of the Soviet Union from 1925 to 1927 is one of the most instructive in the volume. Part III, concerned with China, develops the theme of Bolshevik influence and the dissensions in the Kuomintang, and Part IV (The American Continent) has excellent sections on the problem of foreign interests in Mexico and the crisis in the relations between the Mexican Government and the Catholic Church. The most important agreements and documents are printed in the appendices, and the volume closes with several maps bearing upon the Far Eastern question.

### **Geography Travels Description**

HUNTINGTON, Ellsworth.—**Civilization and climate.** 1924.....911

CONTENTS: List of illustrations; Preface to first edition; Preface to third edition; Author's bibliography. Introduction; Race or place; The white man in the tropics; The effect of the seasons; The seasons; The effect of humidity and temperature; Work and weather; Health and the atmosphere; Mortality, moisture, and variability; Health and weather; The ideal climate; The distribution of civilization; Vitality and education in the United States; The conditions of civilization; The shifting of climatic zones; The pulsatory hypothesis and its critics; The shifting centers of civilization; Aboriginal America and modern Australia; The climatic hypothesis of civilization; Appendix; Index.

### **C & GSS—C.H.C.:**

This book is a scientific and detailed work devoted to the proof of an age old question, namely, that climate is responsible for the varying racial characteristics of mankind.

The author discusses at length and very fairly many apparent contradictions to the theory. For instance, some races, which are very backward

**9 History Geography Biography—Geography Travels  
Description (continued)**

now, at various times in the past, have shown from archeological research, very brilliant periods. These ancient exceptions are explained by a theory of radical change in the climate of the locality. In modern times more recent experiences and examples are given. A very striking one, with reference to climate enervation, is that of the Anglo-Saxon inhabitanee of the Bahamas, who were originally, in 1776, English stock inhabiting the Atlantic seaboard of the United States. Since the move to the Bahamas, the general qualities of the inhabitants, tending toward culture and initiative have fallen far below, those of the people in the eastern part of the United States. The author accounts for this and similar facts by the radical difference in climate.

The evolution of the subject, relating to climatic influence on the development of civilization appears to be logical and is very interesting. The large number of experiments made to ascertain the daily influence of climate on people of the United States is new and convincing. It has been found in these experiments that the quality of the weather from day to day week to week and year to year directly influences the quantity of human effort. The experiments include investigations of factory production, progress in school work and other activities.

The book does not attempt to reduce the subject to an exact science, which of course would be impossible. It also gives heredity and other influences on racial development, consideration. Climate, however, receives most of the credit for human advancement on its lack.

**HUNTINGTON, Ellsworth and CUSHING, Sumner W.—Principles  
of human geography. 1924..... 911**

**CONTENTS:** Preface; List of illustrations; Note to the teacher. Man's relation to physical environment: Human geography. Man's relation to location: The effect of the earth's form and motions. Man's relation to land forms: The continents and man; Human activities in mountains and plains. Man's relation to bodies of water: The influence of the oceans; The use of inland waters. Man's relation to soil and minerals: Soil and the farmer; Metals and civilization; The sources of power. Man's relation to climate: Climate and the climatic zones; The climate of continents and oceans; Climate and human energy. Man's relation to vegetation and animals: The earth's garment of vegetation; Vegetation and man in the warmest regions; Life in subtropical and monsoon regions; Modes of life in deserts and Polar regions; Irrigation; Man's work in regions of cyclonic storms; The world's diet; Man's changing surroundings. Man's relation to man: Political geography; International relations. Index.

**C & GSS—C.H.C.:**

This book, evidently intended as an elementary text book, for use in grade or high school, is well designed for that purpose. Each chapter is followed by questions on the subject matter contained therein, which will serve to review and assist the student to retain items of importance.

Each chapter contains the development of a large number of geographical principles with the underlying facts, which, to the educated reader are already known or apparent.

The arrangement of contents of the book is excellent and it differs principally from the ordinary school geography in emphasizing man's relation to geography.

It is not worth while as a military study for officers of experience.

**VIDAL de la Blache, P.—Principles of human geography. (Translation from the French by Millicent Todd Bingham) 1926..... 911**

**CONTENTS:** Editor's preface; Translator's note; List of plates. Introduction; Meaning and aim of human geography. Distribution of population: General survey; Growth of population density; Great agglomerations—Africa and Asia; The European agglomeration; The Mediterranean region; Conclusions—Results and inferences. Elements of civilisation: The group and its environment; Tools and raw materials; Means of sustenance; Building materials; Human establishments; The evolution of civilisations. Transportation and circulation: Means of transportation; Roads; Railways; The ocean. Fragments. Index.

*Preface:*

No one has tried, to the same degree, to look at the present phenomena of human geography as mere stages in a long evolution. Vidal le da Blache surveys them in the past and in the future simultaneously. And his glance embraces the most remote past. . . . He studies attentively the primitive peoples and in their culture he sees the progress made during the first ages of human existence. This lofty, historical preoccupation does not prevent the geographical point of view from dominating the study of every topic. Analysis always ends in a location of types or in pointing out local connexions.

**CHILDE, V. Gordon.**—**The most ancient east.** The oriental prelude to European prehistory. 1929.....913.35

**CONTENTS:** Preface; From history to prehistory; The setting of the stage; The oldest farmers; The second predynastic culture; The rise of the dynasties; The first prediluvian culture; The invention of writing and the harnessing of animal motive power; Sumerian civilization at the end of the IVth millennium; The Indus civilization; Europe and the east; Notes; Abbreviations; Index.

*London Times Literary Supplement:*

Professor Childe deals mainly with the prehistory (down to 3000 B.C.) of the Nile Valley and Mesopotamia, and introduces us to that of the Indus Valley—of which, as yet, we know little more than the bare existence.

*Boston Transcript:*

A wealth of photographs of the various 'finds' in Sumer, India and Egypt add greatly to the reality of the descriptions and interpretations. This history at its beginnings is filled with interest by the graphic and yet comprehensive treatment given it by Professor Childe.

**FRANCK, Harry A.**—**The fringe of the Moslem world.** Being the tale of a random journey by land from Cairo to Constantinople, with enough of present conditions to suggest the growingly antagonistic attitude of the followers of Mohammed toward those who profess Christianity. 1928.....915.6

**CONTENTS:** A friendly word; Revisiting along the Nile; Going up to Jerusalem; Easter days in Jerusalem; Non-Christian Easter doings; Beyond the Jordan; Touring Palestine; Hither and yon in the land of Israel; Castigated Damascus; The French in Syria; Down to Beirut; Back over the Lebanon; Upper Syria; Into shrunken Turkey; The new Turkish capital; In central Turkey; The Turk looks longingly westward; Back to prehistoric times; A nation on parole; Demoted Constantinople; The Turk takes off his fez; Byzantium to-day; Prowling about the Bosphorus; A last glance backward; On into Europe; Illustrations.

*C & GSS—H.S.:*

This volume tells the story of the author's travel, experiences and political observations on an overland trip from Cairo to Constantinople, via Angora, the new capital of Turkey. The book is only fairly interesting. The political observations are well drawn although they are apparently, based largely on the contacts established during the trip and therefore cannot be considered authoritative. Perhaps because he is a professional traveler, the author does not cover his descriptions of scenery and points of interest with the charm that a less sophisticated individual might see and describe.

The book is of value to those who are interested in the Near East or in general travel.

**SMITH, J. Russell.**—**North America.** Its people and the resources, development, and prospects of the continent as an agricultural, industrial, and commercial area. 1925.....917

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Acknowledgments; The geographic environment; The continent of opportunity and its closing door; The coasts of Newfoundland and Labrador; The St. Lawrence

**9 History Geography Biography—Geography Travels  
Description (continued)**

Valley; New England-Canadian maritime region; The Erie Canal belt—New York to Buffalo; Northeastern highlands; North Atlantic coast plain; The northern Piedmont; The Appalachian ridge and valley region; The Appalachian plateau and the Carolina Mountains; The Ozark-Ouachita uplands; The cotton belt; Subtropic coasts and the Florida Peninsula; The corn belt; Ohio valley; North central dairy region; The winter wheat belt; The spring wheat region; The upper lake region—land of exploitation and raw material; Lower lake region; The great northern forest; The great plains; The lower Rio Grande; The Rocky Mountains; Arid southwestern intermountain plateaus; The great American desert; Western and interior plateaus; Columbia—Fraser valleys; Valley and coast of southern California; The Sierra Nevada Mountains; Central California; The Puget Sound—Willamette Valley; North Pacific coast and mountains; and Iceland; The Yukon Valley—The American Finland; The tundra or Arctic pastures; The Arctic sea and the Greenland ice-cap; Peoples on the Gulf and Caribbean; Government on the Gulf and Caribbean; The West Indies—trade-wind isles; Yucatan and the Bahamas—semi-arid tropic and sub-tropic limestone plains; The uplands of Central America and of Chiapas, Oaxaca, and Guerrero in Mexico; The moist eastern lowlands of Central America and Mexico; The Pacific coast of Central America and southern Mexico; Central plateau, Mexico; The Mexican Cordillera regions; The trade, place and future of North America; Index.

**C & GSS—H.M.P.:**

This book is devoted to the thought that the North American continent is passing through a crisis in its racial, economic, and political history. Throughout the author's discussion on the subject matter under consideration, reference is made to the rapid increase in population of the United States in particular, and to the fact that this increase is accompanied by the use, waste, and destruction of our resources at a speed unparalleled in the history of the world.

In covering his subject, the author has divided the North American continent into vast sections or localities based upon problems common to those areas, such as industries or resources, and treats of these problems from their past as well as their future. Since the data has been gathered from eminent scholars associated with prominent educational institutions throughout the country, the contents should be accurate and dependable.

Throughout the discussion of the topics under consideration, there is stressed the interdependence of the different regions that comprise the North American continent. Each region described has a surplus of one or more commodities, which cannot be consumed within the region by its present population; also each region has deficits which make it dependent on other regions; and further, this interdependence is not confined to regions alone but to continents as well. Emphasis is also placed on the fact that the pathway of history is strewn with wrecks of civilizations that developed large populations and wide reaching trade.

For one engaged in study, research or cultural reading, a mass of interesting details, statistics, and history of the political, economical, and racial characteristics of the past history of the North American continent may be found in this volume. The subject matter is of interest to the G-2 Section.

**Faris, John T.—*The paradise of the Pacific.* 1929.....919.69**

CONTENTS: Preface; Entering "the land of abundant calm"; Waikiki wanderings; On the Ewa side of Honolulu; Trade winds and rainbows; Along Oahu's Kamehameha highway; With the surf riders at Waikiki; The rare attractions at Molokai; Following the alluring coast of the Barden Isle; On the trail of the Menehunes in Kauai; Up and down in West Maui; Seashore, plain, and mountain in East Maui; Hawaiian wonders from Hilo to Kohala; Here and there in Kona, Kau, and Puna; Peeping through "earth's window"; The Hula and the song in Hawaii; Bibliography; Index.

*New York Times Book Review:*

... It is necessary to explain at once that Mr. Faris's title means the Hawaiian Islands. Those who have read his previous books, dealing mostly with regions within the continental United States, will know beforehand with what an easy, flowing style, appreciative spirit and interesting narrative he will tell of his visit to this particular paradise. He journeyed to and

## Accessions—Book Reviews

wandered about in all the islands, and into his account he weaves bits of history, legends, ample and colorful description of the things he saw and did, something about the life of today and also that of former times, glimpses of the luxuriant and varied flora of the islands, and some account, necessarily brief and superficial, of the dances and music of the native Hawaiians.

### Biography

- MAUROIS, Andre.—**Aspects of biography.** (Translation from the French by Sydney Castle Roberts) 1929 ..... 920

CONTENTS: Preface; Modern biography; Biography as a work of art; Biography considered as a science; Biography as a means of expression; Autobiography; Biography and the novel; Index.

#### Book Review Digest:

One of the most pleasing of modern biographers discusses in these chapters—originally given as lectures at Trinity College, Cambridge—modern biography, biography as a work of art, as a science and as a means of expression, autobiography, and biography and the novel.

#### Spectator:

Modern biography, M. Maurois claims, is a distinctly different art from that of other times; it has three motives: a search for truth, an insistence on the complexity of personality, and the portrayal of a figure who can solace us in our age of doubt. Against this he suggests that the older biographers sought to maintain a legend, to insist on the homogeneity of character of their heroes, and to prevent a moral and ethical example. It is an interesting contention, and one which, it is needless to say, M. Maurois supports with his usual wit and verve.

### History Medieval Europe

- HULME, Edward Maslin.—**The middle ages.** 1929 ..... 940.1

CONTENTS: Prefatory note; List of maps. The rise of the new Rome (300-800); Rome and Christianity; The Germans; The Saracens; Merovingians and the Carolingians. The feudal age (800-1300); Feudalism crescent; Feudalism militant; Feudalism decadent; Index.

#### Book Review Digest:

A textbook for college classes written in a style which will awaken the interest of the general reader. The plan of the book thruout is to suggest questions the answers to which may be sought in the sources given at the end of each chapter.

#### Outlook:

A sympathetic, readable study of the western world from the decay of Rome until 1300. It is erudite and at the same time written in a smooth unpretentious style which will please the non-specializing reader.

### Great Britain

- CAMBRIDGE history of the British Empire. Vol. I: The old empire from the beginnings to 1783. Edited by J. Holland Rose, A. P. Newton and E. A. Benians. 1929 ..... 942

CONTENTS: Preface; Abbreviations of works and sources quoted in this volume; Introduction; England and the opening of the Atlantic; The beginnings of English colonisation, 1569-1618; Sea power—I. The spirit of adventure—II. National security and expansion, 1580-1660; The great emigration, 1618-1648; International law and the outer world, 1450-1648; The beginnings of an imperial policy, 1649-1660; The colonies after the Restoration, 1660-1713; The acts of trade; Rivalry for colonial power, 1660-1713; The West Indies and the Spanish-American trade, 1713-1748; Rivalry for colonial power, 1714-1748; The development of the colonies under the first George, 1714-1755; The government of the empire, 1660-1763; The English slave trade and the African settlements; The Seven Years' War; The Peace of Paris; Sea power and expansion, 1660-1763; The growth of international law—maritime

### 9 History Geography Biography—Great Britain (continued)

rights and colonial titles, 1648-1763; Mercantilism and the colonies; The constitution and the empire—from Bacon to Blackstone; Imperial reconstruction, 1763-1765; The constitutional struggle with the American colonies, 1765-1776; International relations in the colonial sphere, 1763-1783; The War of the American Revolution, 1775-1782; The American Revolution and British politics, 1776-1783; The literature and social life of the old empire; Bibliography; Index.

#### Book Review Digest:

This History of the British Empire is to consist of eight volumes in all. Three of them deal with the Empire as a whole. Of these three the present volume is the first and carries down to 1873, when the old North American Colonies parted company with their Mother Country.

#### Nation and Athenaeum:

One looks in this volume not for emotional accounts of stirring deeds, but for detailed information, and one is not disappointed. All the contributors are first-class craftsmen at their job of unearthing and verifying the details in published and unpublished sources, and they set out their facts with the greatest economy of language. . . . On the three major counts, fullness of detail, breadth of outline, and soundness of judgment this volume must command the greatest admiration.

**SPRING RICE, Sir Cecil.—The letters and friendships of Sir Cecil Spring Rice.** A record. Edited by Stephen Gwynn. In 2 volumes. 1929. . . . . 942-B92 Spring Rice

CONTENTS: Vol. I. Prefatory; From school to the Foreign Office; Early official life; First years at Washington; The United States under President Harrison; Japan; America in Cleveland's second term; Germany, 1895-96; Germany, 1897-98; Constantinople; Persia, 1899-1901; Cairo; Russia, 1903; President Roosevelt's intervention in the Russo-Japanese War; Illustrations. Vol. II. Russia 1905-6; The Anglo-Russian entente; Persia, 1906-7; England 1907-8; In England and in Sweden 1908-10; In Sweden; From the accession of King George to 1913; Washington; The first stages of the war; From the sinking of the *Lusitania* to the autumn of 1915; From the autumn of 1915 to the spring of 1916; From the spring of 1916 to President Wilson's re-election; From November 1916 to America's entry into the war; From April 1917 to January 1918; The end of service; Index.

#### New York Times Book Review:

When, in 1913, Sir Cecil Spring-Rice was appointed British Ambassador at Washington in succession to Lord Bryce, his name was as good as unknown to the American public. Yet he had been at that time some thirty years in the British diplomatic service, and as far back as 1887 had been attached to the British Legation at Washington during the incumbency of Lord Sackville West. He was 28 years old and had already become so far intimate with Theodore Roosevelt as to act as best man at Roosevelt's wedding, in 1886. At Washington his circle of close friends widened to include Henry Cabot Lodge, in whose house he was fairly on the footing of a member of the family; Henry Adams, who was holding a kind of intellectual court at Washington while working on his *History of the United States*, and John Hay.

The culmination of Spring-Rice's career came, of course, with the outbreak of the World War, and it is the part of Mr. Gwynn's second volume which covers that period that will doubtless be of greatest interest to American readers.

The most important "inside" comment upon Spring-Rice's activities is to be found in the published papers of Colonel House, and, from Chapter XXI onward, in Mr. Gwynn's second volume, Colonel House's statements figure prominently in the explanatory notes.

Cut off as he was—as everybody was—from access to President Wilson by Wilson's "deliberate self-seclusion," Colonel House was obviously the most important person whom Spring-Rice had to deal with as far as exercising any influence upon the President was concerned. According to the House "Papers," there were on several occasions rather stormy interviews between the two men. . . .

For these unhappy relations Mr. Gwynn offers several explanations. Colonel House, he observes, was suspicious of Spring-Rice because of his "known friendships with leaders of the opposition party in America," and believed that "Roosevelt and others were continually poisoning Spring-Rice's mind against the administration." Mr. Gwynn not only insists that House's suspicion is "in no way borne out by Spring-Rice's papers, which in so far as they criticize Wilson's policy criticize it as representing America at large," but he also points out that Spring-Rice "cut himself severely off from intercourse with Roosevelt." He did, however, see Henry Cabot Lodge "constantly," and Lodge himself "told Sir William Tyrrell in after years how he had insisted, as a matter of hygiene, that Spring-Rice should come to him daily at the close of the afternoon and 'unpack his heart with words'—saying the worst that he could against America for its abstention."

As long as Wilson pursued a waiting policy, the main function of Spring-Rice, as Mr. Gwynn points out, was "to interpret accurately to his chiefs the movement of America's feeling and opinion."

Whatever Spring-Rice thought of America for its reluctance to enter the war, he did not refrain from plain speaking on the subject of British propaganda and the British attitude generally. He wrote on Oct. 20, 1916, to his friend Lord Newton, who had been assisting Lord Robert Cecil at the Foreign Office:

The obvious fact is that if we had the choice of making war or making money, as the U.S. have it, we should probably do the same. We should also say, as they do, that we do it in order to serve humanity with the proceeds. But as it was said about Gladstone—one can forgive a man for having an ace up his sleeve, but not for saying that God Almighty put it there. If we want to borrow money here, it is no good saying that the Americans are money-grubbers. If they weren't, they would not have sold us arms, or lent us money.

Mr. Gwynn, who puts frankly the adverse side of the case, says generally:

When it is said, as was said by some, that Spring-Rice brought the United States into the war, one can only answer that this is an exaggeration which he would never have countenanced. What can be said with truth is that he kept the way clear of unappeasable quarrels, on which the enemy reckoned to bring about a decisive break between the English-speaking powers; so that when a sense of America's own interests urged America to enter, there was no envenomed feeling against Great Britain.

### Germany

REINHOLD, Dr. Peter P.—**The economic, financial, and political state of Germany since the war.** 1928.....943

CONTENTS: Germany at the end of the war; Reparations from the armistice to the Dawes Plan; Financial policy and recovery in present-day Germany; Prosperity and depression in Germany since the stabilization of the mark; The prospects of the Dawes Plan; The problem of transfer and of Germany's future; Index.

### Boston Transcript:

In this monograph an active partner in the post-war rehabilitation of the German economy traces the economic history of Germany from the outset of the war to the present day, stressing the financial aspects, and having particular regard for the part played by international and domestic politics. Publisher of the *Leipziger Tageblatt* during the war, later the finance minister of Reich, Dr. Reinhold speaks with evident authority.

### 9 History Geography Biography—Germany (continued)

ARETZ, Gertrude.—**Queen Louise of Prussia, 1776-1810.** (Translation from the German by Ruth Putnam). 1929....943B92-Louise

CONTENTS: Translator's note; Preface; The Mecklenburg Princess in Darmstadt; The Crown Princess in the Court of the Old King; The young Queen on the Throne; Louise and the Czar Alexander I; The Queen's circle and the War Party; The defeat at Jena and the retreat; Sick and dejected at Memel; Louise and Napoleon at Tilsit; Dark days for Prussia; The visit to the Czar's Court; Return home and death; Bibliography; Index.

#### *Book Review Digest:*

A biography of the German princess which gives equal treatment to the personal and the political sides of her life. The list of sources shows that the biography is based on careful documentation.

#### *London Times Literary Supplement:*

Is written in popular style but based upon sound authority, with a great deal of quotation from the Queen's correspondence. And the combination of German sympathies and at least sympathetic understanding of Napoleon has resulted in an atmosphere of fairness. But the great merit of the book is that, while the Queen is shown throughout as the pure-souled heroine which she was, her weaknesses and mistakes are never concealed.

### Italy

CROCE, Benedetto.—**The history of Italy, 1871-1915.** (Translated by Cecilia M. Ady). 1929.....945

CONTENTS: Author's preface; Political controversies and historical realities in Italy after 1870; Constitutional adjustment and the development of national life (1870-1887); Political and moral life (1871-1887); Foreign policy (1871-1887); Thought and ideals (1871-1887); The revival and transmutation of ideals (1890-1900); The Crispi period (1887-1896); Attempts at autocratic government and the return of liberalism (1896-1900); Liberal government and economic expansion (1901-1914); Internal politics and the Libyan War (1910-1914); The neutrality of Italy and her entry into the World War (1914-1915); Notes; Index.

#### *Book Review Digest:*

Croce's sketch of Italian history covers a period of forty-five years, from the establishment of political unity in 1870 to the entry of Italy into the World War. His treatment gives dramatic interest to the thought and ideals, political life and foreign affairs of these years of peace.

#### *New Statesman:*

His narrative—not only when he deals with his own subjects, culture, ideals and the moral life, but when he describes economic conditions, foreign affairs, forgotten party politics—is all light and warmth. He persuades successfully that his period has not only a peculiar importance to Italians, but "a more general importance, as being at once a part and an outcome of recent European history."

### Finland

VAN CLEEF, Eugene.—**Finland—the republic farthest north.** The response of Finnish life to its geographic environment. 1929....947.1

CONTENTS: Preface; List of figures; List of illustrations; The land; The people of Finland; The climate; Agriculture; The forests; Industries; Cooperation in Finland; Inland communications; Seafaring activities; Foreign trade; The cities; Literature, music, and art; History and politics; Emigration—the Finn in America; Bibliography; Index.

#### *American Mercury:*

This is a rapid, but heavily documented and interestingly written survey of the geography, history and culture of one of the richest countries of Europe. It became an independent democratic state only in 1917, with the fall of Czar Nicholas II. In discussing the culture of the land Dr. Cleef,

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

who is professor of geography at the Ohio State University, is guided by the principle that "the literature, music, and art harmonize with nature's northern moods and point to the power of the physical environment to endow the temperament of the people." Toward the end of the book there is an excellent chapter on the Finns in America. . . . There is an excellent map, and also a good index and a brief bibliography.

**Asia**

HALL, Josef Washington (Upton Close).—**Eminent Asians.** Six great personalities in the New East. 1929.....950B920

CONTENTS: Prologue; Sun Yat-Sen; Yamagata and Ito; Mustapha Kemal; Josef Stalin; Mahatma Gandhi.

*Book Review Digest:*

Sketches of six great personalities of the new East: Sun-Yat-sen, father of the Chinese republic; Yamagata and Ito, Japan's opposing statesmen; Mustapha Kemal, the modernizer of Turkey; Josef Stalin, Russia's "iron man," and Mahatma Gandhi, saint and prophet of India.

*New York Evening Post:*

A valuable book. It sums up the recent history of Asia in quick, graphic outlines and tells in the most interesting possible way, the story of the men who have done most to make that history. Mr. Hall's style is lucid and backed up by sound information and research.

**China**

WU, Chao-Chu.—**The nationalist program for China.** 1929.....951

CONTENTS: Preface; The domestic program of the Kuomintang; The foreign program of the Kuomintang; Conference on Manchuria. I.; Conference on Manchuria. II.; Appendices.

C & GSS—W.C.P.:

This clear, well written little book is by Dr. C.C. Wu, the present very able Chinese Minister to the United States. It consists primarily of two lectures by the author on the Nationalist Program for China, given before the Institute of Politics at Williamstown in August, 1928. It contains also two interesting statements by him on Machuria made during the same session of the Institute, one of these statements being in the nature of a rebuttal to the remarks of a Japanese member on the same subject. There are also contained in the book several appendices, notably, translations of Dr. Sun Yat-Sen's "will" and of the Organic Law of the National Government of the Republic of China.

The Policies of the Kuomintang or Nationalist party were first summed up in the "Three Principles of the People" of Sun Yat-Sen. These principles are: Nationalism, Democracy and Livelihood of the People.

The first lecture deals with the domestic program of the party and covers the principles of Democracy and Livelihood. Dr. Wu explains the aims of his party in developing a republican and a democratic form of government for his country and also the program for improving the social and economic conditions of China's four hundred millions.

The second lecture deals with the foreign policy of the party and discusses the principle of Nationalism, which, the author states, is the basis for this policy. Dr. Wu claims that it is essential to the carrying out of the program of Nationalism that unequal treaties with foreign powers be promptly abolished.

The "Will" of Sun Yat-Sen and the Organic Law of the National Government of the Republic of China are interesting documents. Dr. Sun's will has, no doubt had more influence than everything else in developing the Nationalist spirit in China.

**9 History Geography Biography—China (continued)**

The volume should be of interest to those interested in China's struggles and particularly to anyone desirous of learning the theories and ambitions of the Kuomintang or Nationalist party government of China. It gives only one side of the question, however, and there certainly are two sides. To get the other side one might go to Mr. Rodney Gilbert's books. Somewhere between the two viewpoints probably lies the one that is correct.

PETTIT, Charles.—**The woman who commanded 500,000,000 men.** (Translation from the French by Una, Lady Troubridge) 1929..... 951-B92-Tzu-Hsi

*Book Review Digest:*

A fictionized biography of the woman, known as Old Buddha, who rose from the position of royal concubine to be virtually empress over China's millions of inhabitants.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

It is always highly readable, often brilliant, and occasionally in the old manner wholly charming. It brings to life the mysterious court of the Violet City, and illuminates it with passion warm under the weight of thousands of years of ritual.

**Canada**

BORDEN, Sir Robert.—**Canada in the Commonwealth.** From conflict to co-operation. 1929..... 971

**CONTENTS:** Foreword; Introduction; Early navigators; Jacques Cartier; Hudson's Bay Co.; Champlain's purpose and achievement; The zeal and martyrdom of the missionaries; Last half-century of conflict; The conspiracy of Pontiac; Half a continent lost and won; Quebec Act; The bloodless revolution; The thunderbolt of war; Organization of peace conference; The Washington Disarmament Conference; Contrast in political evolution; Index.

C & GSS—J.C.D.:

This book embodies the form and material of three Rhodes Memorial Lectures given by Sir Robert Borden to the students of the University of Oxford. The purpose of the lectures was to portray the leading features and dramatic incidents developed in the history of Canada. The author, a former Prime Minister of Canada, who represented the Dominion at Versailles and also at Washington, gives an interesting description of the growth of that Dominion.

The portions of the book dealing with Canadian participation in the Peace Conference at Versailles and the Disarmament Conference at Washington are of particular interest to the historical section at this School.

**United States**

COOK, Sherwin Lawrence.—**Torchlight parade.** Our presidential pageant. 1929..... 973

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Illustrations. A feud among the federalists; Frontiersman against puritan; Tippecanoe and Tyler too; Two fruitless quests; The march of freedom; The prelude to the tempest; And then the deluge; The great decision; Anything to beat Grant; Was the presidency stolen? The old guard dies but never surrenders; Unhorsing a plumed knight; Gold or silver; Feud and faction; He kept us out of war; The beginning of a solemn referendum; "And some have greatness thrust upon them;" The referendum closes; Coolidge "in his own right"; Main street versus Broadway.

*Book Review Digest:*

This colorful and exciting story of American presidential campaigns includes a discussion of presidential problems and the caliber of the men who faced them at each stage in our governmental history from John Adams to Hoover. Illustrated from contemporary cartoons, broadsides and news sheets.

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

*Boston Transcript:*

To the meticulousness and accuracy of the trained reporter Mr. Cook adds an analytical skill which illuminates every page. . . . The book is one no practical politician will neglect to read, if he wants to study the politics of his own country as a guide; and *Torchlight Parade* will be read with equal zest by all Americans interested enough in their country to vote, even if their relation to politics ends there.

**HISTORY of American life.** Vol. I: The coming of the white man, 1492-1848. (By Herbert Ingram Priestley). 1929.....973

CONTENTS: Illustrations; Editors' foreword; The westward impulse; The Spanish advance; Pioneers of New Mexico and Florida; Economic life in New Spain; The wards of the Spaniards; Spanish colonial life and letters; The last cycle of New Spain; The builders of French Empire; French homes in the northern wilderness; The men of the middle border; Life among the Dutch and Swedes; Our Dutch heritage; Critical essay on authorities; Index.

*Publisher's Announcement:*

The *History of American Life* series, of which there will be 12 volumes, is designed to present a complete history of American life,—of the actual everyday life of the people, as it has developed from the days of the first tiny communities of English settlers, to the great modern cities of today.

Each volume is complete in itself and offers an independent history of a particular period of our development.

The volumes published thus far comprise: *The Coming of the White Man, 1492-1848*, by Herbert I. Priestley; *The First Americans, 1607-1690*, by Thomas Jefferson Wertebaker; *Provincial Society, 1690-1763*, by James Truslow Adams; *The Rise of the Common Man, 1830-1850*, by Carl Russell Fish; and *The Emergence of Modern America, 1865-1878*, by Allan Nevins.

*The Coming of the White Man*, the opening volume of the series, traces Spanish, French, and Dutch beginnings in North America with special regard to the present area of the United States. The author, however, does not tell the usual political story of these ventures; he is concerned rather with the unfolding of social and institutional life under wilderness conditions . . . he pictures the types of civilization that grew up in the busy ports, mining regions, and haciendas of New Spain, the seigniories and fur posts of old Canada, and the Dutch settlements along the Hudson. He shows how the religion, architecture, law and social customs of these half-forgotten colonies contributed to our later American life as, in whole or in part, they were brought within our borders. The reader will find an enlightening treatment of the part played by the Roman Catholic Church in the Spanish and French domains, of the relations between the conquering and the conquered peoples, and of the elaborate edifice of social caste which characterized New Spain.

**PAGEANT of America.** Vol. 2: The lure of the frontier; a story of race conflict. (By Ralph Henry Gabriel) Vol. 14: The American stage. (By Oral Sumner Coad, and Edwin Mims, Jr.) Vol. 15: Annals of American sport. (By John Allen Krout) 1929.....973

CONTENTS: Vol. 2. Foreword—The American frontier; In the shadow of the Appalachians; The foothold across the mountains; In the country of the Iroquois; The Old Northwest; The conquest of the Old Southwest; In the Great Lakes country; Expansion and exploration; Traders and trappers on the great plains; The mountain wilderness; Texas and California; The new Indian policy; The frontier on the plains; Meeting the challenge of the desert; Alaska; Notes on the pictures; Index. Vol. 14. Foreword—The American stage; Our infant stage; In the days of the John Street Theater; The first Park Theater; From Kean to Kemble; The last days of the Park Theater; The frontier theater; The western circuit; Rivalry in the east; Edwin Booth and contemporaries; The autocrat of the stage; The star makers; Our contemporary theater; The new stagecraft; Notes on the pictures; Index. Vol. 15. Foreword—Sport in American life; Pioneers at play; The romance of the turf; Yachting and aquatics; Anglers and nimrods; The rise of the national game; Sports for the masses; The day of the athletic club; The coming of the gymnasium; Football and the scholastic influence; The growth of team play; Golf and the country club; The great out-of-doors; Notes on the pictures; Index; General bibliography; Topical guide.

**9 History Geography Biography—United States (continued)**

WEST, Willis Mason.—**A history of the American nation.** An interpretation of achievement. 1929. 973

CONTENTS: Woodcuts; Maps and graphs. An introduction—European rivals for America. The English in America: Virginia and Maryland—to 1660; New England and the Pilgrims (Puritanism); Massachusetts Bay—to 1660; Other New England colonies. Colonial America, 1660-1765: The struggle to save self-government, to 1690; Colonial Americans, 1690-1765; Colonial civilization. Separation from England: Causes of the Revolution; Ten years of agitation, 1765-1774; The American Revolution. Making the second west; The Southwest—self-developed"; The Northwest—a national domain. Disintegration and reorganization: "The league of friendship"; Making the federal constitution; Federalist organization; Foreign relations, 1792-1800; Expiring federalism; Jeffersonian Republicanism: America in 1800; "The Revolution of 1800"; Territorial expansion; America and Europe, 1800-1823. A new Americanism and a new democracy, 1815-1840: The westward march after 1815; Nationalism battles sectionalism; Awakening of labor, 1825-1837; Intellectual and social advance; "The Revolution of 1828" (Jacksonian Democracy); "The reign of Andrew Jackson"; Slavery: A survey to 1840; Slavery and expansion, 1837-1853; Compromise breaks down, 1850-1860. Nationalism victorious, 1860-1876; On the eve—America in 1860; The war between North and South; The reconstruction period, 1865-1876. A half century of growth, 1865-1914; After a hundred years; The political story, 1876-1896; A world power; The people vs. privilege; Working class movements; The progressive movement in politics. The World War and since: How the war came; America and the war; Our own day.

*Boston Transcript:*

To the numerous histories of the United States which have been written Professor West adds one which, supplying all the important facts, presents them with a charm of style and an objectivity of treatment that well justify the telling of the old story over again.

TATE, Allen.—**Jefferson Davis; his rise and fall.** A biographical narrative. 1929. 973-B92-Davis, J.

CONTENTS: Illustrations; The man and the hour; King Cotton; Davis and the lower south; The making of a nation; The great year—1862; The Confederacy abroad; Gettysburg—the military crisis; The people; The death struggle—1864; Revolution and collapse; Flight; Epilogue.

*Book Review Digest:*

The life of Jefferson Davis, as Mr. Allen unfolds it against the dramatic background of the Civil war, is the tragedy of a man defeated by one defect of his own character—pride. His failure was due not so much to the difficulty of his position in the eyes of both North and South, nor to the poverty of the Confederacy after the downfall of Atlanta, but to his obstinate refusal to acknowledge defeat, to admit the errors of his decisions on occasions of crisis, and to conciliate his opponents.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

Mr. Allen Tate's portrait—it can scarcely be called a biography—is a strikingly thoughtful and artistic work. It is a study of Jefferson Davis, President of the Confederacy, for with the earlier Davis Tate is not concerned. His study then becomes to a large extent a re-interpretation of the Civil War and the role Davis played in that tragedy. It is a study that must excite the admiration and the wonder of the more professional historian. There is about it an extraordinary freshness, a veracity, a sureness that none of the other biographers of Davis, with the exception of William E. Dodd, have.

JOHNSON, Willis Fletcher.—**George Harvey.** 'A passionate patriot.' 1929. 973-B92-Harvey

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction, by Calvin Coolidge; A Green Mountain boy; Early essays in journalism; East and west—and New York; Becoming a Jerseymen; Some letters from 'J.P.'; On and off 'the world'; A business interlude; 'The North American Review'; Harper and brothers; Some letters and dinners; Among the colleges; The 'discovery' of Woodrow Wilson; At the Lotos Club; Following through; Making a governor; Dealing with politicians; Coaching a candidate; Governor Wilson; Forward to Washington; A Manhattan cocktail; 'The triumph of an idea'; President Wilson; The candid friend; Reconciliation; Armageddon;

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

'The War Weekly'; The League of Nations; President Harding; 'Moriturus Saluto'; That first pilgrim speech; 'Administering to their wants'; The Washington conference; Settling the debts; Some Harding-Harvey letters; A Yankee at a Royal wedding; Kings and the common touch; Diplomatic miscellanea; President Coolidge; Back to the sanctum; New England's son goes home; Index; Illustrations.

*Book Review Digest:*

George Harvey's public career as a personal journalist and a political prophet. His connection with journalism is traced from a six-dollar-a-week position on the Springfield Republican to the managing editorship of the New York World, and finally as head of Harper and Bros. Harvey early discovered and wrote of the political possibilities of Woodrow Wilson. He aided in the campaign that elected Wilson governor of New Jersey, and was largely responsible for Mr. Wilson's nomination and election to the Presidency. Reasons for and circumstances surrounding Harvey's break with Wilson during the War, his subsequent opposition to the League of Nations, and his ultimate support of Harding, occupy the latter part of the book. Included in the volume is the correspondence of George Harvey with Wilson, Harding and other politicians, Joseph Pulitzer, Mark Twain, William Dean Howells and Henry James.

LITTLE, Shelby.—**George Washington.** 1929.....973-B92-Washington

CONTENTS: Preface; Exitus acta probat; Fabius; The Aegis; Note; Bibliography; Index.

*Preface:*

Mrs. Little has written this biography without any intrusion of her own opinion, drawing the portrait of Washington as it forms itself from his own writings, contemporary memoirs, letters, diaries, newspapers, etc. "I have tried," the author says, "to set down with complete detachment the record of Washington's life, based on his words and actions, and on the words and actions of his contemporaries. I have tried to assemble all that is illuminating and significant; and I have tried to put it down here quite dispassionately, without praise and without blame. Conclusions are left as a matter for the general reader. Each will color them according to his own manner of thought. So, at least, it is in life. And my aim has been to reconstruct a life."

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

It is not possible to discover in [Mrs.] Little's biography any misuse of material for the purpose of special pleading. On the contrary the standards of historical scholarship and veracity are well-nigh impeccable. The result is impressive. Dispassionately, implacably, [the author] reveals in the vivid and irrefutable words of contemporaries the story of the American Revolution, the critical period, and Washington's two administrations. . . . Mrs. Little's life of Washington, approximating as it does autobiography, merits recognition as the most impartial, the most judicious portrayal of the Father of His Country that has yet appeared.

BENSON, Allan L.—**Daniel Webster.** 1929.....973-B92-Webster

*Book Review Digest:*

The life and political career of Daniel Webster as here told falls into the class of dramatic biographies. The author does not psychoanalyze or novelize his subject, but without loss of historic accuracy heightens as far as possible its human and dramatic values.

*Springfield Republican:*

Mr. Benson's book, though not lacking flaws, is a spirited and responsible portrayal of Webster's life, not an historical interpretation or a psychological one. In arrangement and style it drives for popular appeal. The author means to be fair to Webster and tolerant of his faults, but his

**9 History Geography Biography—United States (continued)**

chief aim is to produce a colorful narrative. The book does not need to be judged by severe standards, but it should be said that Mr. Benson is a writer capable of making better use of his material than many who employ the same method. . . . As an examination of Webster's statesmanship and eminence at the bar, this book of Mr. Benson's is far from notable.

**BOWERS, Claude G.—The tragic era. The Revolution after Lincoln.** 1929.....973.8

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Illustrations. 'The king is dead—long live the king'; Andrew Johnson—a portrait; With Chase among the ruins; Thaddeus Stevens—a portrait; 'The war goes on'; The final break; Patriots mob a president; The Revolution hurries on; The great American farce; Carpetbaggers and a protest; A passing phase; Washington—the social back-ground; A season of scandal; Weird schemes and new leaders; The Klan and the Kirk war; Sumner's back to the wall; Land and year of jubilee; The radical ranks break; Degradation and depression; The slipping scepter; Military satraps and revolution; The falling of rotten fruit; The year of the centennial; The red shirts ride; The crowning crime—and release; Manuscripts, books and newspapers consulted and cited; Index.

*Book Review Digest:*

This history recreates the Reconstruction period after the Civil War, the twelve tragic years that stretched from the death of Lincoln to the close of the Grant administration. The period lives again in this dramatic and fully documented account of the political corruption of the times, carpet-bag rule in the South, leading politicians and women of society, the scandals of Grant's administration, the rise of the Ku Klux Klan and the disputed Hayes-Tilden election. The much misunderstood Andrew Johnson, for years the storm-center of hate and abuse, is given his rightful place as an honest man and a faithful public servant—a place similar to that accorded by his latest biographer, Judge Winston.

*New York Times:*

Mr. Bowers has spread the broadest canvas in contemporary writing of history. He has painted, with fire and feeling, and yet with deep regard for personal dimension, a forensic battlescene in detailed panorama. What has before been viewed in sections, Mr. Bowers has assembled in one vast piece. Allowing for his strong prejudices (and historians who lack them leave their readers without thrill); allowing for the surprising presence in the midst of fine passages of slovenly phrases and aged stereotypes. 'The Tragic Era' seems to this reviewer the first compilation of the case and comment of Reconstruction worthy of its titanic theme.

*Outlook:*

Here is the 'new history' at its best. It bears the unmistakable authenticity of careful scholarship, hard work, heart-breaking research among musty records and forgotten documents. Yet it moves swiftly. There are few dull spots among its five hundred pages. . . . Mr. Bowers writes with vigor, a sense of the colorful, and above all a feeling for the people of his drama.

**OSGOOD, Ernest Staples.—The day of the cattleman.** 1929.....978

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Maps and illustrations; The cattleman's frontier, 1845-1867; The Texas invasion; The Indian barrier; The cattle boom; Organization; The cattleman and the public domain; Disaster and transition; Bibliography; Index.

*New York Herald Tribune Books:*

Other writers have traced various aspects of the rise and decline of the cattle kingdom, but the major emphasis has therefore been on the more spectacular phases of the story, and the hero has been the cowboy. Mr. Osgood is more concerned with the mechanics and the economics of the cattle kingdom. He pays his respects to the imaginative side of the story.

*Accessions—Book Reviews*

But his real business is the story of the organization and administration, internal and external, of the cattle business on the high plains.

*New York Times:*

Professor Osgood tells the story with such completeness of detail and such meticulous regard for the accuracy of every statement that his book has the value of a historical document. Its documentation is so thorough, indeed, that every page is burdened with footnotes, and the whole narrative makes solid, not to say heavy, reading. Yet the writing is lucid, straightforward and vigorous throughout, and the reader who will skim over the dull and statistical pages will come every now and again upon matter of absorbing interest.

**RAINE, William MacLeod.—Famous sheriffs and western outlaws.** 1929

978

**CONTENTS:** Dodge; Texas as was; The Estancia land grants; A forgotten filibuster; Tom Horn; Hellorado; Law west of the Pecos; The "Apache Kid"; The story of Beecher's Island; "Bucky" O'Neill; When the outlaw rode in Oklahoma; The war for the range; Carrying law into the Mesquite; The hunting of Harry Tracy; "Four sides to beat—."

*Booklist:*

Bad men of the old West and their relentless pursuers, the sheriffs of the western outposts, fight gamely in the pages of this book. Sometimes the sheriffs come out on top, sometimes the outlaws, but their engagements are always thrilling. Some of the characters Mr. Raine writes about are Bat Masterson, Wild Bill, Frank Leslie; Tom Horn, Billy the Kid, Pat Garrett, and the "Apache Kid."

**South America**

**WHITBECK, Ray Hughes.—Economic geography of South America.** 1926

980

**CONTENTS:** Preface; The continent of South America; Colombia; Venezuela and the Guiana colonies; Ecuador; Peru; Bolivia; Chile as a whole and northern mineral region; Chile—The central valley and the south; The river plate lands—The physical environment; The Argentine Pampa and Patagonia—The live-stock industries; The Argentine Pampa and the arid west—Agricultural industries; Argentina—Other economic activities; Uruguay and Paraguay; Brazil as a whole and its southern regions; The heart of Brazil; Brazil—The tropical northeast and the Amazon Valley; Brazil—Transportation, manufacturing, commerce; Summary; General references; Statistical tables; Index.

**C & GSS—W.D.G.:**

The book is a study, to include the year 1925, of the geography of South America and its effect on the people, resources, industries and commerce. It is well authenticated with bibliographies at the end of each chapter.

The author is a professor on the subject in the University of Wisconsin and has traveled rather extensively in South America obtaining material at first hand.

The first chapter orients the reader on the location and physiographic features of the South American Continent as a whole. The succeeding chapters take each state in turn and describe its people, geography and resources. The mineral output, agriculture, forestry, livestock, labor, transportation, manufacturing and commerce of the separate states are given in detail. The concluding chapter is a summary of South America as a whole, its relations with the United States and contrasts between the peoples of the two continents.

**Oceania**

**BLAKESLEE, George H.—Pacific area. An international survey.** 1929

990

**CONTENTS:** Introduction; China's relations with the powers as a whole—the unequal treaties; China's relations with individual powers; Manchuria; Japan's foreign relations; The British Dominions; Agreements for preserving peace in the Pacific; China and foreign powers;

**9 History Geography Biography—Oceania (continued)**

Chinese treaty revision; Settlement of the Nanking incident of March 24, 1927; Chinese tariff autonomy; Extraterritoriality in China; Japanese policy toward China; Manchuria; Agreements for peace.

**C & GSS—T.H.R.:**

In this volume the author points out the relations existing between the different countries interested in the Pacific area, especially as regards China, Japan, Russia, Great Britain, and the United States.

A great majority of the space is devoted to a discussion of China, including her relations with foreign countries and her efforts to win back the sovereign powers which she surrendered to other states in the past by the so-called "unequal" treaties. In this connection the author describes briefly but clearly such subjects as tariff autonomy, extraterritoriality, treaty revision, concessions, foreign troops and warships in China, and financial supervision.

Manchuria is considered as the principal danger spot in the orient, due to the conflicting interests of the Chinese, Russians, and Japanese in this province. The recent disturbance between China and the Soviet Union regarding the Manchurian railroads is just one phase of the determination on the part of the Chinese to abolish all control by foreigners of their internal affairs. The danger of trouble between China and Japan over the same question is also alarming and Japan is much opposed to the railroads now being constructed in Manchuria by the Chinese.

China having achieved tariff autonomy as a result of the World War and treaties with other countries, her next step will be an effort to abolish extraterritoriality and the other privileges granted foreigners. Japan is the most reluctant to surrender these privileges because, as she states, she will lose more than any other country.

The author sees a changed China. Instead of other countries making demands upon China, it is now China who is making the demands upon foreign countries. China, he believes, has been greatly strengthened as a result of the recent revolution and the establishment of the Nationalist Government at Nanking. She has broken the grip of Russian communism, and now stands a united country, determined to regain control of all her internal affairs and to take her place in the family of nations with her sovereign powers unimpaired.

One chapter of the book deals with Japan's foreign relations, and her problems of population and food supply. It also touches on the exclusion of Japanese immigration by the United States and the British Dominions, which is still a sore spot with the Japanese.

Another chapter discusses the agreements between the powers for the preservation of peace in the Pacific, including the limitation of fortifications, the four power pact, the nine power treaty, the Pact of Paris, and the League of Nations.

An extensive appendix contains the texts of the different treaties and correspondence between the powers relating to such subjects as Chinese treaty revision; the Nanking incident of March 24, 1927; tariff autonomy; extraterritoriality; and Manchuria.

On the whole this book is an excellent survey of international relations in the Pacific area, and is of great value to the G-2 section of this school.

## PART II PERIODICAL LITERATURE

### CONTENTS

	Page
Section 4—Periodicals Received by the Library.....	119
Section 5—Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles.....	127
Section 6—Subject Index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Literature.....	139
Section 7—Translations of Foreign-language Articles.....	159

### EXPLANATION

PART II covers the field of current periodical literature as received by the Library, so far as concerns this School in particular and the military profession in general. The periodicals received are listed and grouped in Section 4; articles selected therefrom are cataloged in Section 5 and indexed by subject in Section 6; Section 7 is added to present translations or abstracts of a few of the more important foreign-language articles.

Section 4—Periodicals Received by the Library—lists all such, arranged in the two general categories of: (1) military-naval; (2) general periodicals. In each category the periodicals are grouped by particular subjects and the index publications covering the field of each group are shown. This section should be consulted directly for the following information:

- (1) Complete list of periodicals received
- (2) Periodicals in a particular field or group
- (3) Index publications covering a particular field
- (4) Page number in the RCMW of articles selected from a specific periodical.

Section 5—Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles—includes all articles selected from periodicals of the current quarter. The index (identifying) numbers and page indications of the periodicals in Section 4 serve as a directory for their location in Section 5; periodicals are arranged in the same sequence in both sections. The primary function of Section 5 is to serve as a catalog of complete data on each periodical article to which reference can be made from the abbreviated entries of the subject index in Section 6. For direct consultation Section 5 gives a quick résumé of all articles selected from any one periodical or from any particular group.

Section 6—Subject Index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles—performs the same function with respect to periodical literature as does the Subject Index (Section 2) for books; neither an author nor title index is included for periodical literature in the RCMW. This Section constitutes the essential element of Part II. It should be directly consulted, under appropriate subject headings, to locate material on any desired topic. The headings and arrangement of this subject index are uniform throughout the Library contents—books, documents, and periodical literature.

Section 7 is a supplement to present, within the limitations of School facilities, translations or abstracts of such foreign-language articles as are of particular importance.

#### Periodical literature and periodical indexes

Periodical literature.—The field of periodical literature is of fundamental importance in keeping abreast of the developments of the military—or any other—profession. A vast amount of valuable material appears first in, and often is exclusive to this field. The RCMW purposes to make available in readily accessible form the output of military and professional literature.

The current issues of all periodicals received are exposed on the shelves in the reading room of the Library; back numbers awaiting binding are

filed in the containers of the current issues. In general, all periodicals received are bound and accessioned as volumes are completed. Bound volumes are placed in the periodical section of the stack room, and are available for circulation.

**Periodical Indexes.**—Most of the periodicals received are indexed as to contents in the several index periodicals available in the Library. These index publications are of special interest to those engaged in study or investigation; they are the tools most used by professions and institutions of learning in keeping cognizant of current thought and progress in any particular field of human endeavor. By classifying current material under carefully selected headings they meet the need of the research worker for quick and efficient guidance to the best sources of information. These indexes, of course, cover in their respective fields many hundreds of periodicals not on the Library subscription list. Separate issues of such periodicals containing particular articles desired can be purchased usually from Library funds.

**RCMW.**—This quarterly indexes all articles, of possible interest to the School, contained in the *military* and *naval* periodicals received by the Library (see page 120). Because the periodicals in this category are not covered by any other index publication, the articles selected comprise all those of professional interest, including extra-military. Additionally the RCMW indexes from the general periodicals (see page 122) such articles as are of military-naval interest, even though these may be covered in other indexes.

**READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE.**—Issued monthly; cumulated quarterly and annually. This publication is preeminently the standard index in the field of general periodical literature. Indexed by subject and author and, if a story or drama, by title. Covers more than 100 of the best periodicals in this country. The arrangement of entries is similar to that in the RCMW (see Section 6); all entries are in one alphabet, dictionary form, with frequent use of subheadings and cross-references.

**CURRENT MAGAZINE CONTENTS.**—Issued monthly; not cumulated. Designed to cover approximately the same field as *Readers' Guide*.

**PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE.**—Issued weekly; cumulated monthly and annually. "An association of public, university, and special libraries having as its sole object the publication of a current bibliography of selected material in English relating to economic, social, and political affairs." In this field it covers not only periodicals (nearly 1000 in number) but also books, documents, pamphlets, newspapers, manuscripts, and compilations. The arrangement of material under subject headings is similar to that employed in the *Readers' Guide*. Besides the multitudinous subject headings the following topics are covered under each country:

Army; Census; Constitution; Diplomatic and consular service; Economic conditions; Finances; Foreign relations; Government and politics; Maps; Natural resources; Navy; Social conditions; Statistics.

**SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS.**—Issued monthly; cumulated annually with an author index and an elaborate, systematic, and alphabetic subject index. This is a comprehensive abstracting and indexing journal of the world's periodical literature in the social sciences; the abstracts are non-critical summaries. This world-wide service involves 12,000 abstractors writing summaries of articles in their special fields together with 167 consulting and advisory editors. 3,000 periodicals in 22 languages are checked regularly for significant articles. The following summary indicates the scope of this invaluable publication:

Methodological materials—Historical method, statistical method, teaching and research; Human geography—population, economics, politics, regional studies; Cultural anthropology; History, including international relations, from earliest times to present; Economics, completely covering this field under 30 topics; Political science, 12 topics, including government (historical and descriptive), political parties and politics, legislative, administrative and judiciary, international law; Sociology, comprising 13 topics.

**INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS.**—Published 5 times a year; cumulated annually. Indexes 300 periodicals of a scholarly and technical type; about 50 of these are published in Great Britain or the Dominions and 100 are in foreign languages. Its field embraces philosophy, theology, education, history, and the social sciences. Arrangement is similar to that in the *Readers' Guide*.

**AUTOMOTIVE ABSTRACTS.**—Issued monthly; no cumulations. This publication for the automotive industry abstracts articles from 150 periodicals in its field, under the following topics: Aeronautics; Vehicles and vehicle details; Materials; Manufacturing; Transport; Business and sales; Maintenance.

**NEW YORK TIMES INDEX.**—This quarterly indexes each daily issue of the *New York Times*. Because all major news happenings are published simultaneously throughout the country this index constitutes a "Master-Key to all Newspapers."

## Section 4

### PERIODICALS RECEIVED BY THE LIBRARY

Including index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles

#### EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 117)

General.—This Section lists all periodicals and newspapers received by the Library, arranged by groups under the two categories of: (1) military and naval, and (2) general periodicals. The group numbers of the military-naval category conform generally to the corresponding military classification numbers of the Library contents; those of the general category are arranged in alphabetic sequence of subject matter. The list of periodicals is preceded by a Directory of Groups, from which may be located the magazines received in any particular field.

Arrangement.—Under each category or group are listed the index publications covering the field in question; these indexes, of course, cover many periodicals on the subject matter besides those received by the Library.

An index number precedes the title of each periodical from which articles are selected for incorporation in RCMW; it serves to identify the periodical in the Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles (Section 5).

The title is followed by an abbreviation in curves showing frequency of publication, as (bm) for bimonthly, (q) for quarterly. The country of publication, if foreign, follows in brackets. The page number locates (in Section 5) the articles, if any, selected during the current quarter.

#### Directory of Groups

#### MILITARY and NAVAL PERIODICALS

Group	Page	Group	Page
1. JOINT FORCES.....	120	4.08 COAST ARTILLERY.....	121
1.1 SERVICE LIBRARIES.....	120	4.09 AIR CORPS.....	121
2. GENERAL MILITARY.....	120	4.10 ENGINEERS.....	121
3. NATIONAL GUARD OR CMTC.....	120	4.11 SIGNALS.....	121
4. ARMS AND SERVICES.....	120	4.20 QUARTERMASTER.....	121
4.04 INFANTRY.....	120	4.21 MEDICAL.....	121
4.05 TANKS.....	121	4.22 ORDNANCE.....	121
4.06 CAVALRY.....	121	4.23 CHEMICAL WARFARE.....	122
4.07 FIELD ARTILLERY.....	121	4.80 NAVY AND MARINES.....	122

#### GENERAL PERIODICALS

5. AERONAUTICS, AUTOMOTIVE AND ENGINEERING.....	122	11. LIBRARIES.....	124
6. BOOKS AND BOOK REVIEWS.....	122	12. LITERARY AND GENERAL.....	124
7. CURRENT AFFAIRS.....	122	13. PERIODICAL INDEXES.....	125
8. ECONOMICS.....	123	14. SCIENCES.....	125
9. EDUCATION.....	124	15. SPORTS.....	125
10. GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.....	124	16. U. S. GOVERNMENT.....	125

## MILITARY AND NAVAL PERIODICALS

RCMW indexes all periodicals in this category; see Section 5 (Catalog of Selected Articles) and Section 6 (Subject Index to Catalog . . .). The index publications listed in Group 13, page 125, index articles of military-naval interest in the general periodical field.

Index number	1. Joint Forces	Selected articles page
	Title	
1A—American Legion (m)		127
1B—Army and Navy Courier (bm)		127
1C—Army and Navy Journal (w)		127
1D—Army and Navy Register (w)		127
1E—Army, Navy and Air Force Gazette (w) [Great Britain]		127
1F—Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation (War Department)		127
1G—Fighting Forces (q) [Great Britain]		127
1H—Guerra y su Preparacion (m) [Spain]		127
1J—Journal of the Royal United Service Institution (q) [Great Britain]		127
1K—Journal of the Royal United Service Institution of India (q) [Great Britain]		128
Review of Current Military Writings (q)		

### 1.1 Service Libraries

- Army War College—Library Accessions (m)
  - Coast Artillery School Library Notes (q)
  - Infantry School Library Bulletin (sm)
  - Library Bulletin—Command and General Staff School
  - Naval War College—Library Bulletin
  - Review of Current Military Writings (q)

## **2. General Military**

<b>2A</b> —American Rifleman (m)	
Army List and Directory	
<b>2B</b> —Army Quarterly (q) [Great Britain].....	128
<b>2C</b> —Boletin del Ejercito (m) [Cuba].....	128
<b>2D</b> —Bulletin Belge des Sciences Militaires (m) [Belgium]	
<b>2E</b> —Canadian Defence Quarterly (q) [Canada].....	128
<b>2F</b> —Intelligence Summary (War Department) (bw).....	128
Mailing List of the Command and General Staff School	
<b>2G</b> —Militär-Wochenblatt (w) [Germany].....	128
<b>2H</b> —Our Army (m).....	130
<b>2J</b> —Pointer (bw).....	130
Press Review (War Department) (w)	
<b>2K</b> —Recruiting News (sm).....	130
Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
<b>2L</b> —Revista Militar (m) [Argentine]	
<b>2M</b> —Revue Militaire Française (m) [France].....	131

**3. National Guard      Organized Reserves**  
CMTC                    BOTC

- 3A—Pennsylvania Guardsman (m)**

#### **4. Arms and Services**

#### 4.04 Infantry

<b>4.04A</b> —Infantry Journal (m)	131
Infantry School Library Bulletin (sm)	
<b>4.04B</b> —Revue d'Infanterie (m) [France]	131

*Periodical Literature—Periodicals Received*

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	
4.05A	Royal Tank Corps Journal (m) [Great Britain].....	132
	4.06 Cavalry	
4.06A	Cavalry Journal (q).....	132
4.06B	Cavalry Journal (q) [Great Britain].....	132
4.06C	Revue de Cavalerie (bm) [France].....	133
	4.07 Field Artillery	
4.07A	Field Artillery Journal (bm).....	134
4.07B	Journal of the Royal Artillery (q) [Great Britain].....	134
4.07C	Revue d'Artillerie (m) [France].....	134
	4.08 Coast Artillery	
4.08A	Coast Artillery Journal (m).....	134
	Coast Artillery School Library Notes (q).....	
	4.09 Air Corps	
	Aero Digest (m) (See index 5A)	
4.09A	Air Corps News Letter	
	Air Ports (With semi-monthly, Airports News Supplement) (m) (See index 5B)	
	Air Travel News (See index 5C)	
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	
	Aviation (w) (See index 5F)	
	U. S. Air Services (m) (See index 5H)	
	4.10 Engineers	
	Engineering News-Record (w) (See index 5G)	
4.10A	Military Engineer (m).....	134
4.10B	Royal Engineers Journal (q) [Great Britain].....	134
	4.11 Signals	
4.11A	Signal Corps Bulletin (bm).....	135
	4.20 Quartermaster	
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	
4.20A	Quartermaster Review (bm).....	135
4.20B	Remount (q).....	
4.20C	Speedometer (U.S. Army) (m).....	135
	4.21 Medical	
4.21A	Army Medical Bulletin	
4.21B	Military Surgeon (m).....	135
	4.22 Ordnance	
4.22A	Army Ordnance (bm)	
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	

Index number	4.23 Chemical Warfare	Selected articles page
	Title	
<b>4.23A</b> —Chemical Warfare (m)		135
	4.80 Navy and Marines	
<b>4.80A</b> —Information Bulletin (Navy Department) (m)		135
<b>4.80B</b> —Marine Corps Gazette (q)		135
<b>4.80C</b> —Naval Institute Proceedings (m) Naval War College—Library Bulletin		135

#### **GENERAL PERIODICALS**

##### **5. Aeronautic, Automotive, and Engineering** Index publications covering this field: AUTOMOTIVE ABSTRACTS; IN- TERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; READERS' GUIDE

<b>5A</b> —Aero Digest (m)		135
Air Corps News Letter (See index <b>4.90A</b> )		
<b>5B</b> —Air Ports (With semi-monthly, Airports News Supplement) (m)		
<b>5C</b> —Air Travel News		
<b>5D</b> —Automotive Abstracts (m)		
<b>5E</b> —Automotive Industries (w)		
<b>5F</b> —Aviation (w)		135
<b>5G</b> —Engineering News-Record (w)		
Military Engineer (bm) (See index <b>4.10A</b> )		
Royal Engineers Journal (q) [Great Britain] (See index <b>4.10B</b> )		
Speedometer (U.S. Army) (m) (See index <b>4.20C</b> )		
<b>5H</b> —U. S. Air Services (m)		135

#### **6. Books and Book Reviews**

(Many of the Military-naval, and general periodicals have book  
review departments)

Index publications covering this field: BOOK REVIEW DIGEST; BOOK-  
LIST; CUMULATIVE BOOK INDEX

Book Review Digest (m)	
Booklist (m)	
Bookman (m)	
Cumulative Book Index	
Library of Congress: New Books	
Literary Review (N. Y. Evening Post) (w)	
Literary Supplement to the London Times (w)	
New York Herald Tribune Books (w)	
New York Times Book Review (w)	
Public Documents Catalogue (Government Printing Office) (m)	
Publishers' Weekly (w)	
Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
Saturday Review of Literature (w)	
Weekly List of Selected United States Government Publications (Government Printing Office) (w)	

#### **7. Current Affairs**

##### National and International

Index publications covering this field: CURRENT MAGAZINE CONTENTS;  
INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; NEW YORK TIMES INDEX;  
PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIOD-  
ICAL LITERATURE; RCMW; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

<b>7A</b> —American Journal of International Law (q)	
<b>7B</b> —Bulletin of the Pan American Union (m)	

*Periodical Literature—Periodicals Received*

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
7C—Coalitionist (m)		
7CB—Congressional Record		136
	Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation (See index 1F)	
7D—Current History (m)		136
7E—Foreign Affairs (q)		
7F—Foreign Policy Association: Weekly News Bulletin (w)		
7G—Foreign Policy Association: Information Service (bw)		136
7H—Illustrated London News (w) [Great Britain]		136
	Information Bulletin (Navy Department) (m) (See index 4.80A)	
	Intelligence Summary (War Department) (bw) (See index 2F)	
7J—International Conciliation (m)		136
7K—League of Nations Publications		
7L—L'Illustration (w) [France]		136
7M—Literary Digest (w)		136
7N—Living Age (sm)		136
7P—Nation (w)		136
7Q—National Republic (m)		136
	Nelson's Loose Leaf Encyclopaedia—Revision Service	
7R—Outlook (w)		
	Public Affairs Information Service (w)	
	Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
7S—Review of Reviews (m)		136
7T—Round Table (q) [Great Britain]		
	Social Science Abstracts (m) (See index 13G)	
7U—Time (w)		136
7V—World Peace Foundation Pamphlets (m)		
7W—World's Work (m)		136

### 7.1 Newspapers

Index publication covering this field: **NEW YORK TIMES INDEX**

Chicago Tribune (d)		
Kansas City Journal-Post (d)		
Kansas City Star (d)		
Kansas City Times (d)		
Leavenworth Times (d)		
New York Herald Tribune (d)		
New York Times (d)		
7.1H—United States Daily (d)		136

### 8. Economics

Index publications covering this field: **INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS**

8A—American Economic Review (q)		
8B—Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science (bm)		
8C—Business Week (w)		
	Bulletin of the Pan American Union (m) (See index 7B)	
8D—Economic Geography (q)		
	Federal Reserve Bulletin (m)	
8E—Journal of Political Economy (bm)		
8F—Natural Gas (m)		
	Panama Canal Record (w)	
	Public Affairs Information Service (w)	
	Round Table (q) [Great Britain] (See index 7T)	
	Social Science Abstracts (m) (See index 13G)	

### 9. Education

Index publications covering this field: INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
	Historical Outlook (m) (See index 10D)	
9A	Journal of Adult Education	
9B	Progressive Education (q)	
9C	School and Society (w) (Combined with Educational Review)	
9D	School Life (m)	

### 10. Geography and History

(See also Current Affairs, Group 7)

Index publications covering this field: CURRENT MAGAZINE CONTENTS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; RCMW; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

10A	American Historical Review (q).....	136
10B	Annals of Iowa (q)	
10C	Asia (m) Hammond's Atlas—Revision Service	
10D	Historical Outlook (m).....	136
10E	Journal of American History (q).....	136
10F	Mississippi Valley Historical Review (q)	
10G	National Geographic (m).....	136
10H	New Mexico Historical Review (q) Public Affairs Information Service (w) Social Science Abstracts (m) (See index 13G)	

### 11. Libraries

(See also Books and Book Reviews, Group 6)

Index publications covering this field: READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Army War College—Library Accessions	
Coast Artillery School Library Notes (q)	
Infantry School Library Bulletin (sm)	
Libraries (m)	
Library Bulletin—Command and General Staff School	
Library Journal (sm)	
Naval War College—Library Bulletin	
Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
Wilson Bulletin	

### 12. Literary and General

Index publications covering this field: CURRENT MAGAZINE CONTENTS;  
READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE

12A	American Magazine (m).....	136
12B	American Mercury (m).....	136
12C	Atlantic Monthly (m)	
12D	Century (q)	
12E	Collier's (w).....	137
12F	Cosmopolitan (m)	
12G	Forum (m).....	137
12H	Harpers Magazine (m) Illustrated London News (w) [Great Britain] (See index 7H)	
12J	Liberty (w).....	137

*Periodical Literature—Periodicals Received*

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
	L'Illustration (w) [France] (See index 7L)	
12K	New York Herald Tribune Magazine (w)	137
12L	New York Times Magazine (w)	137
12M	North American Review (m)	
12N	Saturday Evening Post (w)	137
12P	Scribner's (m)	
12Q	Yale Review (q)	137

**13. Periodical Indexes and Abstracts**

Automotive Abstracts (m)	
Current Magazine Contents	
International Index to Periodicals (5)	
New York Times Index	
Public Affairs Information Service (w)	
Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature (m)	
Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
13G—Social Science Abstracts (m)	137

**14. Sciences**

Index publications covering this field: INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

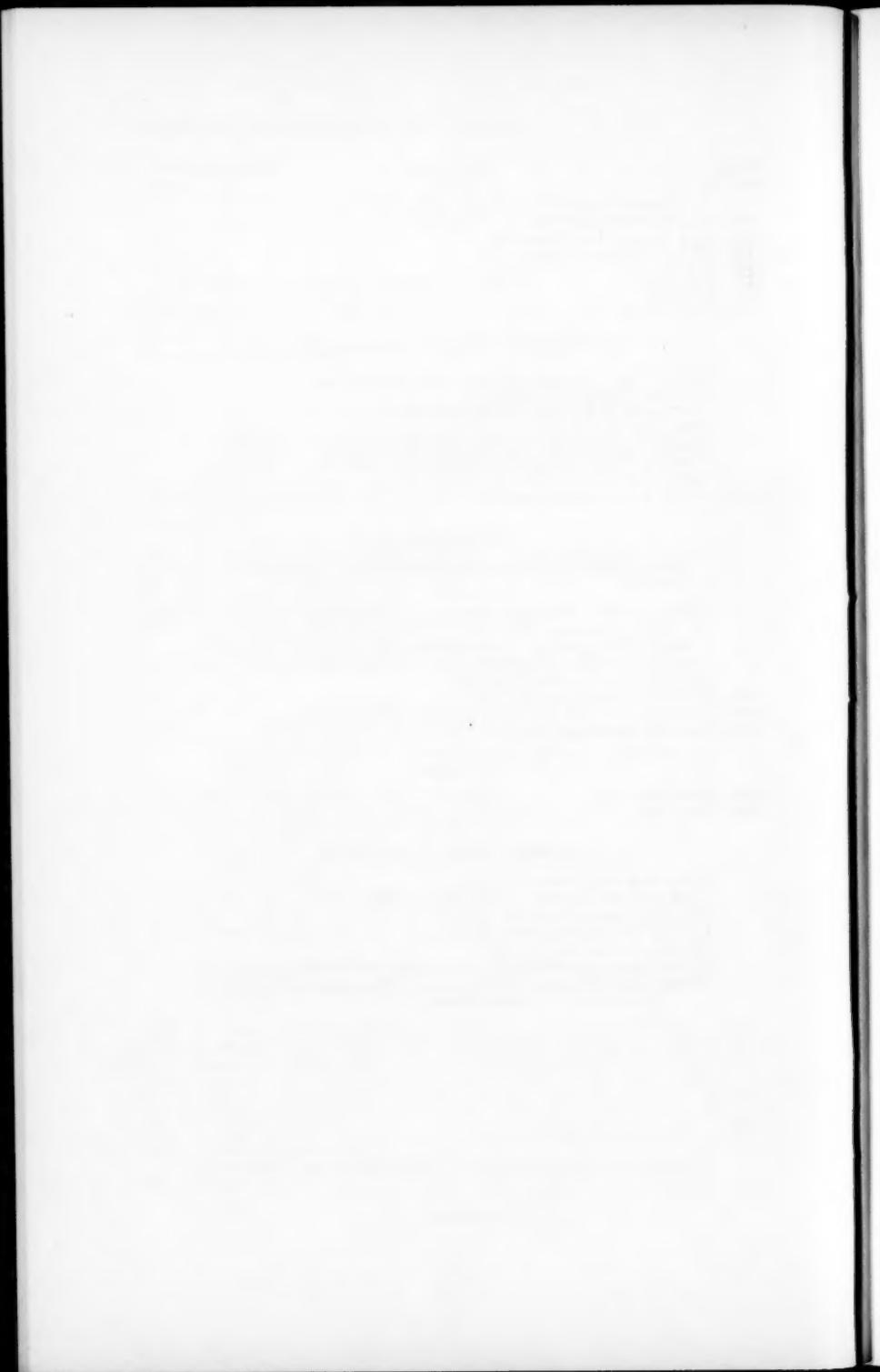
Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science (bm) (See index 8B)	
Chemical Warfare (m) (See index 4.23A)	
Journal of Political Economy (bm) (See index 8E)	
Natural Gas (m) (See index 8F)	
14A—Political Science Quarterly (q)	
14B—Proceedings of the Academy of Political Science (sa)	
14C—Scientific American (m)	137

**15. Sports**

15A—Sportsman (m)	
15B—Spur (sm)	

**16. United States Government**

Army List and Directory (bm)	
Congressional Record (d) (See index 7CB)	
Federal Reserve Bulletin (m)	
Library of Congress: New Books	
Panama Canal Record (w)	
Public Documents Catalogue (Government Printing Office) (m)	
Weekly List of Selected United States Government Publications (Government Printing Office) (w)	



**Section 5**  
**CATALOG OF SELECTED PERIODICAL ARTICLES**

**EXPLANATION**

(See also Explanation, page 117)

This section catalogs the articles selected from Library periodicals for the current quarter. Section 4 preceding (Periodicals Received by the Library—beginning page 119) carries the identifying index number for each periodical and lists the page number where will be found its selected articles in this catalog. Section 4, therefore, should be consulted to locate periodicals in the following pages. Periodicals in this catalog are arranged in the same sequence as in Section 4, that is, by consecutive identifying index numbers.

The several issues of each periodical are listed in chronological order. Entries under each date give, in the order indicated: Full titles including secondary and explanatory; translated titles, in the case of foreign-language articles; author; digest or additional explanatory matter. All articles from a periodical are serially numbered for the quarter.

**1A—AMERICAN LEGION**

November 1929

- (1) THE STORY OF THE ARMISTICE. Major General Rhodes

**1C—ARMY AND NAVY JOURNAL**

12 October 1929

- (1) COST OF PROTECTION IN WAR. BURDENS STUDIED

**1E—ARMY, NAVY AND AIR FORCE GAZETTE** (Great Britain)

19 September 1929

- (1) THE WAR OFFICE AT WAR: AN OUTBREAK ON SALISBURY PLAIN. Major Whittaker  
(2) MACHINE GUN CARRIERS OR LIGHT TANKS. Colonel Hamilton  
(3) THE TANK BATTLE. By "Roxburgh"  
(4) A GERMAN ON PACIFISM

26 September 1929

- (5) AIR DEFENCE: PAST AND PRESENT  
(6) THE WAR ON THE PLAIN. Major Whittaker  
(7) FRENCH ARMY CHANGES  
(8) SPANISH ARTILLERY REORGANIZATION

3 October 1929

- (9) ON ARMISTICE DAY  
(10) SOME LESSONS OF THE PLAIN. Major Whittaker  
(11) ARTILLERY DEMONSTRATIONS AT LARKHILL  
(12) MECHANIZED WARFARE—ITS END. Colonel Fuller

10 October 1929

- (13) MEMORIES OF A MINOR WAR: IRELAND IN 1922. (I) Major Whittaker  
(14) PACIFICATION OF FRENCH MOROCCO

24 October 1929

- (15) EXPENDITURE ON THE SERVICES  
(16) MEMORIES OF A MINOR WAR: IRELAND IN 1922. (II) Major Whittaker  
(17) THE LAST 800 YARDS. Brigadier General Fuller

31 October 1929

- (18) MEMORIES OF A MINOR WAR: IRELAND IN 1922. (III) Major Whittaker

7 November 1929

- (19) MEMORIES OF A MINOR WAR: IRELAND IN 1922. (IV) Major Whittaker

**1G—FIGHTING FORCES** (Great Britain)

October 1929

- (1) A SUGGESTED SUBSTITUTE FOR THE CARDWELL SYSTEM. Brigadier Smith and Lieutenant-Colonel Hitching  
(2) THE BATTLE OF ETHE. Major Burne  
(3) AIR WARFARE: III.—The development of low-flying attack aircraft. Squadron-Leader Burge  
(4) ST. CYR. Major Goodliffe

**1J—JOURNAL ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION** (Great Britain)

November 1929

- (1) IS WAR POSSIBLE? By "Ponocrates"  
(2) THE FLEET OF THE FUTURE. Captain Creagh  
(3) THE FUTURE OF MECHANIZATION. Captain Wade  
(4) AIRCRAFT IN WAR IN TEN YEARS' TIME. Lieutenant-Commander Prentice  
(5) THE PRINCIPLES OF WAR: A CRITICISM. Admiral Richmond  
(6) THE COMMANDER AND HIS OFFICERS. Captain Bevan  
(7) PANIC IN WAR. Brigadier-General Rowan-Robinson  
(8) NAVAL STRATEGY IN THE GREAT WAR: A GERMAN VIEW. Konter-Admiral Batsch  
(9) THE SUPPLY OF MECHANIZED FORCES IN THE FIELD. Colonel Cameron  
(10) THE BRITISH ARMY OF THE RHINE. Major Gaithorn  
(11) PROGRESS IN CIVIL AVIATION. Air Vice-Marshal Sefton Brancker  
(12) THE DEVELOPMENT OF FRENCH AIR POWER. A translation from the German

**1J—JOURNAL ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION** (Great Britain) (*continued*)

- (13) ARMY EXERCISES, 1929. Captain Liddell Hart
- (14) ARMoured CARS AND THE ROYAL AIR FORCE. Flight Lieutenant Gibbs
- (15) BRUSILOV: A REVIEW. Colonel Wavell

**1K—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION OF INDIA** (Great Britain)

October 1929

- (1) A DISCUSSION OF THE OFFICIAL *Handbook on Mechanization*. Lieutenant Colonel Martel
- (2) BLOCKADE. Mills

**2B—ARMY QUARTERLY** (Great Britain)

October 1929

- (1) ONE HUNDRED PROBLEMS ON MECHANIZATION. Part I. Colonel Fuller
- (2) THE GERMAN OFFICIAL HISTORY OF THE AUTUMN, 1914. (Volume V, German Official History of the War)
- (3) EXAMPLES OF WELLINGTON'S STRATEGY: THE VICTORIA CAMPAIGN, 1813. Part I. Major-General Bird
- (4) THE GALLIPOLI HISTORY. Lieutenant-Colonel Cunliffe-Owen
- (5) THE TERRITORIAL PROBLEM. Brevet-Colonel Codrington
- (6) THE SOVIET RED ARMY. Smirnoff
- (7) MORE MARNE THROUGH GERMAN SPECTACLES. 9th of September, 1914. (Fourth of the German official monographs on the battle of the Marne, 1914—*The Outcome of the Battle*)
- (8) THE TERRITORIAL ARMY. Captain Arnold
- (9) THE FIRST TURKISH REINFORCEMENTS AT SULVA, AUGUST 7TH-9TH, 1915. (From the Turkish)
- (10) THE BATTLE OF SARREBOURG—VOSGES, AUGUST, 1914. Part I. By A.F.P.C. and F.A.S.C.
- (11) WITH THE MARINES AT ANTWERP: A MEMORY OF 1914. Keith-Falconer
- (12) REGIMENTAL LECTURE HINTS. Colonel Thorp

**2C—BOLETIN DEL EJERCITO** (Cuba)

August 1929

- (1) POBLACION DE CUBA EN 30 DE JUNIO DE 1929, SEGUN EL CENSO. [Population of Cuba on the 30th of June, 1929 according to the census.] (Compilation of statistics of population by province and also for larger cities and towns)
- (2) CRONICAS DE LA GUERRA DE CUBA. [Chronicles of the Cuban War.] General José Miro y Argenter

September 1929

- (3) SOBRE EL ASEDIO, ATAQUE Y RENDICION DE SANTIAGO DE CUBA, EN 1898. [The siege, attack and surrender of Santiago, Cuba, 1898.]
- (4) CRONICAS DE LA GUERRA DE CUBA. [Chronicles of the Cuban War.] General José Miro y Argenter

October 1929

- (5) CRONICAS DE LA GUERRA DE CUBA. [Chronicles of the Cuban War.] General José Miro y Argenter

**2E—CANADIAN DEFENSE QUARTERLY** (Canada)

October 1929

- (1) MARSHAL FOCH: A FEW MEMORIES. Lieutenant-Colonel Vanier
- (2) MILITARY STUDY: NOTES OF A LECTURE. Major-General Griesbach

(3) DISARMAMENT. MacKenzie

- (4) WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY IN THE CANADIAN CORPS IN FRANCE. Major Steel
- (5) AUSTRALIA'S NAVY IN THE GREAT WAR
- (6) ARNOLD'S MARCH TO QUEBEC: 11TH SEPTEMBER TO 14TH NOVEMBER, 1775
- (7) THE CANADIAN MILITIA: THE DEAD PERIOD. Colonel Hamilton
- (8) MOBILITY. Flight Lieutenant Ferrier
- (9) THE NEW MANUAL OF MILITARY LAW. Captain Logan

**2F—INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY** (War Department)

27 September 1929

- (1) POLAND: THE GERMAN MINORITY IN SILESIA
- (2) POLITICAL PARLEY FOR APPROVAL OF THE YOUNG PLAN
- (3) CHINA: THE PROBLEM OF EXTRATERRITORIALITY

11 October 1929

- (4) GREAT BRITAIN: POLICIES OF THE LABOR GOVERNMENT
- (5) THE PROJECT OF THE NEW CONSTITUTION FOR SPAIN
- (6) MEXICO: THE POLITICAL CAMPAIGN FOR THE PRESIDENCY

25 October 1929

- (7) GREAT BRITAIN: DEVELOPMENTS IN MECHANIZATION
- (8) JAPAN: THE PROGRAM AND PROSPECTS OF THE HAMAGUCHI GOVERNMENT
- (9) FRANCE: ORGANIZATION AND TACTICS OF THE INFANTRY DIVISION—THE DIVISIONAL INFANTRY: The offensive—the defensive. (Part II)

8 November 1929

- (10) MR. BRIAN AND THE UNITED STATES OF EUROPE
- (11) POSSIBILITIES OF ITALO-FRENCH NAVAL ACCORD
- (12) POLAND AND PILSUDSKI
- (13) SOME FACTORS IN THE MEXICAN SITUATION VIEWED IN THE LIGHT OF THE POLITICAL CAMPAIGN FOR THE PRESIDENCY

22 November 1929

- (14) ANGLO-EGYPTIAN RELATIONS
- (15) EVACUATION OF THE RHINELAND
- (16) JAPAN'S VIEWS ON NAVAL DISARMAMENT
- (17) BRAZIL: THE POLITICAL CAMPAIGN FOR THE PRESIDENCY

6 December 1929

- (18) FRANCE: THE SAAR BASIN
- (19) THE PROPOSED FIVE-POWER NAVAL CONFERENCE
- (20) CHINA: CURRENT SITUATION

**2G—MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT** (Germany)

11 June 1929

- (1) DAS NEUE FRANZÖSISCHE INFANTERIE-REGLEMENT. [The new French infantry training regulations.] General v.Taysen. (A critical survey of the infantry training regulations dealing with combat. The outstanding observations are the schematic formation for combat, the centralized control in combat, and the carefully prepared fire plan behind which the infantry methodically advances to attack. The basic principles adopted during the war do not seem to have been changed. The fire support by heavy infantry weapons has been greatly increased. Using the fire of the machine guns as a basis, the attack of the infantry battalion is pushed home behind a fire plan closely coordinated with the support of the artillery, tanks and accompanying

## Periodical Literature—Catalog

weapons. Combat in woods is avoided because it tends to decentralized control and makes a coordinated fire plan of infantry weapons impracticable.)

- (2) KOMMANDOGEWALT UND KRIEGSLEITUNG. [Executive power and leadership.] Generalleutnant v. Metzsch. (A Review of a book by Lt. Col. Niemann discussing the war and command powers of the German emperor. In the first part the historical development of these powers is sketched. In the second part the author shows how dependent the Kaiser was on his advisers and particularly on the imperial chancellors who succeeded Bismarck. In the third part, the author tells how the powers were exercised in the war. It would have been much better had G.H.Q. remained at Berlin and controlled the operations on the different fronts through separate commanders-in-chief for each theater of operations. For mobile operations G.H.Q. was too cumbersome. As a result it permitted the reins of leadership to drag. The Kaiser personally opposed the orders for retirement to the Aisne. He permitted Falkenhayn to persuade him that a decision could be gained on the Western Front. But when the crisis came in 1916, he finally called Hindenburg to lead the operation. After that, the Kaiser retired more and more in the background, because he knew Hindenburg and Ludendorff held the popular approval. Nevertheless no monarch was more serious toward his responsibilities nor performed his duties more faithfully with only his exacting conscience as a guide.)
- (3) LUFTANGRIFF UND LUFTSCHUTZ. [Air attack and antiaircraft protection.] (A continuation of the discussion on air attack and antiaircraft defense from previous numbers. [See RCMW No. 34, page 74 (24) and page 77 (64).] The experiences at the end of the war are no criterion of what aviation can do today. The developments in aviation since 1918 have been phenomenal. During the World War the Allies made 292 bombing attacks on German industrial centers dropping 6112 bombs. The war industrial commissions stated that in the endangered districts war production was being slowed up 30% due to the danger of air attacks. Today Germany's probable enemies can mobilize 646 bombing airplanes at the outbreak of war, increasing this number to 2000 in a short time after the outbreak of war. The useful load which these bombing planes can now carry is five to six times greater than in 1918. Hence instead of the 138 tons which the combined allied bombing squadrons could drop in 1918, Germany must count on 2000 tons of bombs being dropped on her undefended urban and industrial centers. While antiaircraft defense has become more effective, the only result will be to force hostile bombing planes to greater altitudes. But this will hardly diminish the effect produced on the large targets presented and the panic among the urban population. Germany lost the war not because she was defeated on land, on sea or in the air but because her people at home lost their will to fight. This will again happen unless measures are taken to protect the urban and industrial centers against massed bombardments from the air.)
- (4) PERSÖNLICHKEIT UND LEISTUNG. [Personality and ability.] (Under the Treaty of Versailles, Germany is compelled to accept men for a 12 year enlistment. The author proposes a system of progressive annual training whereby these men will be developed as efficient and

educated leaders at the termination of their service.)

- (5) RUMANISCHE EINDRÜCKE. [Impressions of Rumania.] (A summary of the economic, political and military situations in Rumania. The Maniu government is slowly pulling the country out of the depression into which the Bratianu government had plunged it.)

- (6) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: ARTILLERIEEERSATZ DURCH SCHWERE MASCHINENGEWEHRE. [Out of the workshop of the troops: German divisions.] (Due to the deficiency of German artillery a plea has been made that this deficiency be overcome by the fire of heavy machine guns. But the author shows that the German division now has only about one-half as many machine guns as a French division while the latter is also considerably stronger in artillery fire power.)

- (7) LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 7. [A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 7.] (See abstract, page 166)

18 June 1929

- (8) ARMEEFÜHRUNG UND OBERSTE HEERESLEITUNG. Unterordnung des Gedankens. [Army leadership and GHQ direction.] (See abstract, page 159)

- (9) RÜSTUNG UND ABRÜSTUNG. [Armament and disarmament.] (A satiric exposition of the subterfuges being practiced by the Allies to postpone disarmament. A comparison is made between the armies of the Central Powers and the Allies as of 1913 and 1928, showing that while the former at peace strength have been reduced by the Treaty of Versailles from 1,270,000 to 178,000 men (Germany 100,000; Austria, Hungary, and Bulgaria, 78,000) the Allies in Europe have been increased from 3,900,000 to 4,335,000 men.)

- (10) DIE NEUGLIEDERUNG DES FRANZÖSISCHEN HEERES. [The new organization of the French Army.] (See abstract, page 164)

- (11) DAS ÖSTERREICHISCH-UNGARISCHE GENERALSTABSWERK ÜBER DEN WELTKRIEG. (The Austria-Hungarian General Staff account of the World War.) Oberst v. Keutnerheim. (A review of the first volume of the Austro-Hungarian official account of the War which has just appeared under the title *Austria-Hungary's Last War, 1914-18*. There will be six volumes. The first volume covers the preparations for war, the strategic concentrations of 1914, the campaign in August 1914 against Serbia and Montenegro, the frontier battles on the northeast front, and an introduction by the Minister of War.)

- (12) GEBIRGSAUSBILDUNG UND KLEINES HEER. [Mountain warfare and small armies.] (Prior to the World War, Germany had no mountain troops because she depended upon Austria for the protection of her mountainous southern frontier. Conditions have now changed. Therefore, certain troops are being specially trained in mountain warfare. In this training emphasis is being placed on marching, endurance, resistance against weather, ability to overcome elemental dangers encountered in Alpine regions, moral stability and courage in the face of these dangers, self reliance and individual initiative. Service with mountain troops is considered particularly suitable for junior officers.)

- (13) DIE NAHTRESERVE. [The reserve of a connecting detachment.] Major Regle. (A discussion of the employment of the reserve of a detachment whose mission it is to maintain contact between two larger units, blocking a

## RCMW No. 35

### 2G—MILLITÄR-WOCHENBLATT (Germany) 18 June 1929 (continued)

break-through until the general reserve can be launched in counterattack.)

- (14) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: ZUR FRAGE "VERWENDUNG DER F.M.G." [Out of the workshop of the troops: Machine guns.] (A continuation of the discussion on the employment of heavy machine guns, with emphasis on their indirect and overhead fire.)

- (15) DIE ERZIEHUNG DES SOLDATEN ZUR SELBSTÄNDIGKEIT. [The inculcation of initiative in soldiers.] (The daily life of the soldier is so filled with orders and prohibitions that troop commanders are now greatly concerned about the influence on the soldier's initiative. A company commander here discusses some of the measures that can be taken to awaken and promote initiative during the daily activities of the unit.)

- (16) BESPRECHUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 7. [A discussion of the solution to Tactical Exercise No. 7.] (See abstract, page 166)

25 June 1929

- (17) KRIEGSWISSENSCHAFT UND KRIEGSERLEBNIS. [Military science and war experience.] (Within the last year three books have appeared in Germany which are outstanding in that they picture the war from the viewpoint of the common soldier and lower ranks of the military hierarchy. These books are recommended for careful study by junior officers who have had little actual war experience. They are Remarque's *All Quiet on the Western Front*, Renn's *War* and Grabenhorst's *Ensign Vollenborn*. [The first two books, in English are in the C & GSS Library.] Such books give much food for thought and contain a multitude of ideas, particularly about leadership and military psychology, that no book on military science can ever offer.)

- (18) ARMEEFÜHRUNG UND OBERSTE HEERESLEITUNG. [Army leadership and GHQ direction.] (See abstract, page 159)

- (19) FRANKREICH UND ITALIEN IM MITTELMEER. [France and Italy in the Mediterranean.] (A study of the naval situation in the Mediterranean showing the vulnerability of the French lines of communication to her North African possessions. Italian emigrants are crowding the French in these colonies. In Tunis the Italians already have gained numerical superiority. Italy is expanding her navy so rapidly that she may attain equality with France. The only solution is a naval holiday.)

- (20) GEGENSTOSZ—GEGENANGRIFF. [Counter-strokes and counterattacks.] (See abstract, page 163)

- (21) DAS FLUGZEUG IM FELDSANITÄTSDIENST. [The airplane in field medical service.] (A discussion of the possibilities of the airplane as an ambulance and for transporting medical personnel quickly to critical points.)

4 July 1929

- (22) DIE MACHSENDE BEDEUTUNG VON "SPERREN" GEGENÜBER MECHANISIERTEN TRUPPEN. [The increasing importance of obstacles against mechanized forces.] (See abstract, page 163)

- (23) DIE AUFKLÄRUNGSABTEILUNG EINER NEUZEITLICHEN INFANTRY-DIVISION. [The reconnaissance detachment of the modern infantry division.] (The Germans contemplate assigning an organic reconnaissance detachment to every infantry division, this detachment to be composed of 2 escadrons, 1 motorcycle company, 1 armoured car platoon and a communications section com-

manded by a major. This detachment will be used not only for reconnaissance but also as a mobile body which can be sent rapidly ahead to seize defiles, hold open bridge crossings, or secure stream lines pending the arrival of the division. When necessary this detachment may be reinforced by a battery or platoon of light artillery, a heavy machine gun platoon, a company of infantry in trucks, and a section of pioneers.)

- (24) ENTWICKLUNG UND HEUTIGER STAND DER RADFAHRENAWFFE. [Development and present status of motorcycle combat units.] (A discussion of the development and employment of motorcycle combat units in the principal armies of continental Europe. Its principal use is found in reconnaissance detachments.)

- (25) DIE KÜNSTLIGE STABSWACHE. [The future headquarters troop.] (See abstract, page 163)

### 2H—OUR ARMY

September 1929

#### REGULARS' NUMBER

- (1) SHELTER FOR THE ARMY. McKee  
(2) CALL OUT THE RESERVES! (How the CM TC was officered last summer) Newhall  
(3) PROMOTION AND PAY. (The ultimate analysis) Paul

October 1929

- (4) JIM GOOD: SECRETARY OF WAR—AN ESTIMATE  
(5) WEST POINT TABOOS. (New York Sun)  
(6) SOLDIER SLANG—the first authentic dictionary. Captain Colby

November 1929

- (7) THE PAY SITUATION—a digest and the latest data  
(8) AN ARMY-NAVY GAME?—The football situation  
(9) SOLDIER SLANG—the Army Dictionary. Captain Colby

### 2J—POINTER

27 September 1929

- (1) THE LAST OF SITTING BULL. Stuart  
12 October 1929

- (2) DISTINGUISHED GRADUATES OF THE MILITARY ACADEMY: Joseph Gardner Swift, 1802

25 October 1929

- (3) DISTINGUISHED GRADUATES OF THE MILITARY ACADEMY: Sylvanus Thayer, 1808. Castle

8 November 1929

- (4) DISTINGUISHED GRADUATES OF THE MILITARY ACADEMY: George Washington Whistler, 1819. Bard

6 December 1929

- (5) DISTINGUISHED GRADUATES OF THE MILITARY ACADEMY: Leonidas Polk, 1827. Castle

### 2K—RECRUITING NEWS

1 October 1929

- (1) TYPICAL ARMY POSTS OF TODAY. First Corps Area: Fort Ethan Allen, Vermont  
(2) SIXTH INFANTRY. Richeson

15 October 1929

- (3) ARMY DOGS. Smith  
(4) MACKENZIE'S LAST FIGHT WITH THE CHEVANNES. (I) (A winter campaign in Wyoming and Montana commonly known as the "Dull Knife Fight," November 25-26, 1876) Captain Bourke

## Periodical Literature—Catalog

### 1 November 1929

- (5) ARMY ORDNANCE DAY: Mammoth munitions pageant staged at Aberdeen. Richeson
- (6) TYPICAL ARMY POSTS OF TODAY: Plattsburg Barracks, pride of Second Corps Area. Smith
- (7) MACKENZIE'S LAST FIGHT WITH THE CHEYENNES. (II) (A winter campaign in Wyoming and Montana, commonly known as the "Dull Knife Fight," November 25-26, 1876) Captain Bourke

### 15 November 1929

- (8) MACKENZIE'S LAST FIGHT WITH THE CHEYENNES. (III) (A winter campaign in Wyoming and Montana, commonly known as the "Dull Knife Fight," November 25-26, 1876) Captain Bourke

### 1 December 1929

- (9) MACKENZIE'S LAST FIGHT WITH THE CHEYENNES. (IV) (A winter campaign in Wyoming and Montana, commonly known as the "Dull Knife Fight," November 25-26, 1876) Captain Bourke
- (10) TYPICAL ARMY POSTS OF TODAY: Fort Meyer

## 2M—REVUE MILITAIRE FRANCAISE (France)

### October 1929

- (1) DE LIAO-YANG À MUKDEN. [From Liao-Yang to Mukden.] (Third and concluding instalment) Lieutenant-colonel Desnazes. (These notes give a detailed description and critical comment on the Manchurian campaign, concluding in this number with the Battle of Mukden. The author thinks the Russians might have won, if they had had better leadership. Illustrated with maps.)

- (2) MOTORIZATION DES ENGINS DE COMBAT RAPPROCHE. [The motorization of weapons of combat.] (II) Général Chédeville. (A discussion of motorisation, especially referring to tanks, their powers and limitations. The author takes issue with the school of thought that visualizes a complete transformation of infantry tactics due to motorization. Chapters are devoted to the effect of tanks on infantry, small and heavily armed tanks, antitank weapons, the battle between tanks.)

- (3) UN CAS CONCRET DE TACTIQUE GÉNÉRALE. [A concrete example of tactics—the Army Corps in maneuver and flank attack.] (I) Lieutenant-colonel X... (The author applies the technique of a map problem to an actual example furnished by the Marne campaign in the World War. The situation is that confronting the IX Corps of the German First Army on the evening of 7 September, 1914. The requirement calls for the decision of the corps commander at that time, and a map solution of the locations proposed for the elements of the corps the following evening. The solution and discussion follow. Illustrated by a map.)

- (4) L'ARMÉE SOVIÉTIQUE. [The Soviet Army. (The Red Army of Workmen and Peasants).] Capitaine Malraison. (A description and evaluation of the Soviet Army, its development and present status. The size of this force, developed at great expense, is indicated by the author's statement that during the summer training months the effectives under the flag number 1,500,000 men. The author thinks that the Red Army, despite serious defects, is well organized and of high morale—a force to be reckoned with.)

### November 1929

- (5) LA REPRISE DE BAB-HOCÉINE ET D'OUED-HAMRINE. [The recapture of Bab-Hocine and d'Oued-Hamrine.]

and d'Oued-Hamrine.] Général Vanbreemsch. (This article deals with a minor tactical operation in the war against the Riffs. A brigade used two separate columns in attacking strong point.)

- (6) MOTORIZATION DES ENGINS DE COMBAT RAPPROCHE. [The motorization of weapons of combat.] (III) Général Chédeville. (Third and concluding article dealing with motorization, particularly heavy tanks, reconnaissance cars and battlefield transport. General conclusions are drawn.)

- (7) UN CAS CONCRET DE TACTIQUE GÉNÉRALE. [A concrete example of tactics—the Army Corps in maneuver and flank attack.] (II) Lieutenant-colonel X... (The final instalment of a solution of a map problem based on an actual example in the World War. The principal points involved are summed up at the end.)

- (8) LES FORTIFICATIONS PERMANENTES BELGES ET FRANÇAISES. [Permanent Belgian and French fortifications as judged by the Germans.] (I) Commandant Tournoux. (The first of a series of articles showing the effect of Belgian and French fortifications on the German plan of campaign and operations.)

- (9) L'ARMÉE ITALIENNE EN 1929. [The Italian Army in 1929.] (I) Commandant Conquet. (The first of a series of articles dealing with the present organization of the Italian Army and the problem of national defense in Italy.)

## 4.04A—INFANTRY JOURNAL

### October 1929

- (1) THE AMERICAN ARMY AND PEACE-TIME TRAINING. By a General Officer
- (2) TRAINING OF PEACE STRENGTH UNITS. Colonel Miles
- (3) COMMAND POST EXERCISES. Brigadier General Hawkins
- (4) THE FUTURE OF INFANTRY. Captain Bolté
- (5) THE ARGONNE, 1914 AND 1918. Lieutenant Colonel Scammell
- (6) NOTES ON ARMORED CAR TIRES. Heigl
- (7) OUR TANKS. Major Jones
- (8) THE PERFECT WARRIOR. (II) Major Arms
- (9) THE CRITICAL CONDITION OF INFANTRY COMMUNICATIONS. Captain Colby
- (10) A NATIONAL GUARD INSTRUCTOR AT WORK. Captain Stewart
- (11) RETROSPECT: CIVIL WAR—PETERSBURG. Major Jordan
- (12) THE OLD ORDER CHANGETH

### November 1929

- (13) MECHANIZATION IN EUROPE. Major Benson
- (14) THE FUTURE OF INFANTRY. Captain Bolté
- (15) ARE WE UP-TO-DATE? Major Logan
- (16) OUR TANKS. Major Jones
- (17) ON RIOT DUTY. Spindler
- (18) RETROSPECT: CIVIL WAR—WINCHESTER. Major Jordan

### December 1929

- (19) THE FUTURE OF INFANTRY. Captain Bolté
- (20) OUR TANKS. Major Jones
- (21) BOONVILLE. Lieutenant Colonel Barnes
- (22) MOTORIZED COMMUNICATIONS. Captain Stroh
- (23) ORGANIZATION AND COMPOSITION OF A MECHANIZED FORCE. Lieutenant Reeves
- (24) THE FORT MCKINLEY C.M.T. CAMP OF 1929. Captain Coulter

## 4.04B—REVUE D'INFANTERIE (France)

### September 1929

- (1) UNE SECTION DU 504<sup>e</sup> RÉGIMENT DE CHARS DE COMBAT AUX MANŒUVRES DE MONTAGNE DE LA 54<sup>e</sup> BRIGADE EN AOÛT 1928. [A section

**4.04B—REVUE D'INFANTERIE** (France) September 1929 (continued)

- of the 504th Tank Regiment in the mountain (Alpine) maneuvers of the 54th Brigade in August 1928.] Lieutenant Fessy. (The details of a field exercise in which a tank section (5 tanks) participated. Mission: to instruct infantry to operate with tanks; to test tank capabilities in the mountains.)
- (2) **UN RÉGIMENT DE SECONDE LIGNE DANS UNE BATAILLE DÉFENSIVE EN 1918.** LE 173<sup>e</sup> RÉGIMENT À LA BATAILLE DU MATZ (9-14 JUIN 1918). [A second line regiment in a defensive battle. The 173d Infantry Regiment at the battle of Matz (9-14 June 1918).] (III) Chef d'escadrons Janet. (Third instalment of a detailed account of the operations of this regiment June 9-14, 1918. Details particularly with operations of the 3d Battalion.)
- (3) **SIMPLE HISTORIQUE DU 75.** [History of the 75.] Chef d'escadron Castaignet. (Brief résumé of mechanical features desired and names of officers who assisted in the development.)
- (4) **APERÇU HISTORIQUE SUR LES GROUPES DE CHASSEURS CYCLISTES.** [Historical sketch of cyclist groups.] Commandant Baud. (On May 1, 1929, after 15½ years the organization of cyclist groups has been discontinued. This article shows their importance and use during first part of World War.)
- (5) **LE NOUVEAU RÉGLEMENT D'INFANTERIE FRANÇAISE À L'ÉTRANGER.** [The new French infantry drill regulations abroad.] (German comments, by General von Taysen: Brief comments regarding use of artillery, tanks, infantry weapons and combined use of all arms are described in new French drill regulations. Colombian comments, by Captain Bonito: States new French drill regulations simple and suitable for use of Colombian Army.)
- (6) **CONCOURS INTERNATIONAL CONCERNANT LA DÉTECTION DE L'YPERITE.** [International competitions to develop an agent to detect mustard gas.] (International committee of the Red Cross announces competitions to develop an agent to detect mustard gas. Rules of contest.)

October 1929

- (7) **L'INSTRUCTION NOUVELLE.** [Instruction up-to-date.] General Lemoin. (Excessive labor in preparation and limited results in execution are characteristics of the conventional highly typewritten exercises and problems for map or ground. Free, two-sided exercises are easier to prepare and give more instruction.)
- (8) **LE NOUVEAU RÉGLEMENT DE L'INFANTERIE.** [New infantry regulations. Third Part: Field service.] Commandant Z. (See abstract, page 164)
- (9) **LA REPONSE DE LA RÉGLEMENTATION RELATIVE AUX CHARS DE COMBAT.** [Revision of tank regulations.] Commandant J.P. (Experience with tanks on foreign fields has amplified the knowledge gained in the World War. Infantry attacks conform to the following: The echelon of fire is from a base of departure behind which is deployed a base of fire [heavy machine guns] which moves on an objective within effective range. The base of fire displaces forward in rear of the conquered objective and the attack on the next objective is undertaken in the same way. In general, successive objectives are successive crests. When infantry fails to keep up to the tanks, the tanks should proceed to the objective. The tanks should

not pass beyond the zone of effective fire of the base of fire [machine guns].)

- (10) **LA PROGRESSION SOUS LES FEUX D'INFANTERIE.** [Advance under infantry fire.] Capitaine D'Oleo. (This article defines the methods of infantry advance under enemy fire and tabulates the methods according to the effectiveness of the hostile fire.)
- (11) **UN RÉGIMENT DE SECONDE LIGNE DANS UNE BATAILLE DÉFENSIVE EN 1918.** LE 173<sup>e</sup> RÉGIMENT À LA BATAILLE DU MATZ (9-14 JUIN 1918). [A second line regiment in a defensive battle. The 173d Infantry Regiment at the battle of Matz (9-14 June 1918).] (IV) Chef d'escadrons Janet. (The withdrawal of the 173d on the right bank of the Matz, 9 June 1918, is given in full detail for echelons down to half squads. The effect of fire, the working of liaison, psychology of the soldiers and conduct of commanders of every echelon is vividly expressed. This historical account may well serve as a model for similar work.)
- (12) **LES MALAISES SOCIAUX DANS L'ARMÉE ALLEMANDE PENDANT LA GUERRE.** [Social ills of the German Army in the World War, by Major Volkmann, in *Wissen und Wehr*, February 1929.] (A valuable article starting with a discussion of the German officers' responsibility for the moral factors of the German Army; it discusses also the reserve officers from all classes of the people and from promoted soldiers; the effect of hunger; of the presence of reservists; of officers who ate too fare and those who did not; of furloughs. The writer estimates the smaller British Army applied the death penalty for desertion twenty times, to the larger German Army's once. The moral lesson from unpunished slackers he considered good. The critic states Major Volkmann fails to note that the French Army regained its morale behind foreign fronts in 1917 while the German Army suffered heavy allied attacks on its weak lines in 1918; the critic claims the democracy of the French Army was an advantage.)

**4.05A—ROYAL TANK CORPS JOURNAL** (Great Britain)

October 1929

- (1) **THE 301ST U.S.A. HEAVY TANK BATTALION**
- (2) **THE EVOLUTION OF ARMoured FIGHTING VEHICLES** (illustrations). Major General Peck (From, *Journal of the Royal Artillery*)

**4.06A—CAVALRY JOURNAL**

October 1929

**FRENCH CAVALRY NUMBER**

- (1) **THE FRENCH CAVALRY.** General Brecard
- (2) **THE CAVALRY SCHOOL AT SAUMUR.** General Lafont
- (3) **THE ANGLO-ARAB**
- (4) **POLO IN THE FRENCH ARMY.** Captain Wallon
- (5) **THE BARB.** Lieutenant Licart
- (6) **THE 4TH SQUADRON, 10th CHASSEURS, MAY 30TH, 1918**

**4.06B—CAVALRY JOURNAL** (Great Britain)

October 1929

- (1) **ANIMALS GOING WITHOUT WATER.** Major-General Moore
- (2) **WIRELESS WITH CAVALRY.** Lieutenant-Colonel Trench
- (3) **THE RE-ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED STATES CAVALRY.** Major Dwan, USA
- (4) **AMPHIBIOUS WARFARE**
- (5) **MARSHAL MORTIER AND THE CAVALRY ARM.** Standing

*Periodical Literature—Catalog*

(6) THE OPERATIONS OF THE 3RD (FRENCH)  
CAVALRY DIVISION IN AUGUST-OCTOBER, 1914

4.06C—REVUE DE CAVALERIE (France)

May-June 1929

(1) LA CAVALERIE MODERNE. ÉTUDES TACTIQUES. I. L'exploration. [Modern cavalry. Studies in tactics. I. Exploration.] Chef d'escadrons Keime. (The first of a series of articles on the employment of cavalry, this article deals with cavalry covering the advance of an army. Principles are illustrated by means of a map problem, the solution and discussion of which appear in a later issue. An analogous historical example is then cited.)

(2) L'EMPLOI D'UN GROUPE DE RECONNAISSANCE DIVISIONNAIRE AUX MANŒUVRES DE 1928. [Employment of a divisional reconnaissance group in the maneuvers of 1928.] (II) Chef d'escadrons Desprez. (The second of a series of articles covering the activities of divisional cavalry in maneuvers held in 1928. This article carries the attached cavalry through the development for attack; the attack of a position; defense of a position; and cavalry filling a gap in the line of battle.)

(3) UNE PREMIÈRE RÉALISATION POUR LE TRANSPORT DES DRAGONS PORTÉS. [A first realization for the transport of porté dragons.] Lieutenant de la Grange. (Showing the mechanical construction, armament, equipment, powers and limitations of the new armored car)

(4) LES OPÉRATIONS DE LA CAVALERIE AUSTRO-HONGROISE AUX PREMIERS JOURS DE LA GUERRE SUR LE FRONT DE GALICIE. [Operations of the Austro-Hungarian cavalry in the first days of the war on the Galician front.] (III) Capitaine Olleris

(5) LE 4<sup>e</sup> ESCADRON DU 10<sup>e</sup> CHASSEURS LE 30 MAI 1918. [The 4th Squadron, 10th Chasseurs, 30 May 1918.] (A charge by divisional cavalry against hostile infantry which was successful. By prompt execution of orders, and through hearty cooperation of the infantry, a squadron of but 80 men was able to turn defeat into victory.)

(6) LE CHEVAL BARBE ET SON REDRESSAGE. [The Arabian horse and equipment.] (II) Lieutenant Licart. (Continuation of an article on Arabian horses, saddles and bridles and equestrian methods)

July-August 1929

(7) PRIMUM AGERE. Lieutenant-colonel Argueyrolles. (A lecture on troop leading of cavalry. The right and the wrong way to conduct a reconnaissance covering the march of infantry and to exploit a success.)

(8) LA CAVALERIE MODERNE. ÉTUDES TACTIQUES. II. L'exploration. [Modern cavalry. Tactical studies. II. Exploration.] Chef d'escadrons Keime. (The second of a series of articles dealing with the employment of cavalry. Estimate of the situation by the commander of a cavalry division which has been ordered to secure certain information and to protect the flank of an advancing army.)

(9) L'EMPLOI DE LA CAVALERIE VU PAR UN ALLEMAND. "La cavalerie d'armée dans la guerre de mouvement." [The employment of cavalry as seen by a German. "Army cavalry in the war of movement."] General-major von Borries. (The introduction and conclusion from General von Borries book: *Army cavalry in the war of movement*. A treatise on the functions of army cavalry and the need thereof in modern armies despite perfection of airplanes, armored cars and motor transport for the movement of foot troops.)

(10) PARTICIPATION DE LA 5<sup>e</sup> DIVISION DE CAVALERIE AUX OPÉRATIONS DE MAI-JUIN 1918. [Participation of the 5th Cavalry Division in the operations of May-June, 1918.]

(I) Chef d'escadrons Davadant. (The 5th Cavalry Division, attached to the Sixth Army in the retreat to the Marne, played an important part in checking and finally stopping the onward rush of the German forces. This is the first of a series of articles and carries the action only to the end of May.)

(11) CAVALERIES ÉTRANGÈRES.—LA CAVALERIE SUÉDOISE ET LE SERVICE À COURT TERME. [Foreign cavalry.—The Swedish cavalry and the short term enlistment.] Lieutenant Sereau. (The term of enlistment [for conscripts] is but 140 days, to which is added two training periods of 30 days each as reservists. This article deals with the armament, signal communications, equipment, barracking and handling of officers and men. It tells something of the cavalry school at Strömsholm, the system of obtaining remounts and the sports indulged in.)

(12) UN PELOTON DU 32<sup>e</sup> DRAGONS À FRAITURE (8 Août 1914). [A platoon of the 32d Dragons at Fraiture, 8 August, 1914.] (A thrilling account of a mounted attack by a cavalry platoon against an equal force, also mounted. The approach, the charge, the melee, the pursuit are minutely and fascinatingly described.)

(13) LE CHEVAL BARBE ET SON REDRESSAGE. [The Arabian horse and equipment.] (III) Lieutenant Licart. (The third of a series of articles on this same subject. This one deals with equitation in the Spahi regiments. What it is; what it should be under the "Drill Manual for Spahi regiments"; and what it is necessary for it to be under the conditions as they exist.)

September-October 1929

(14) LA CAVALERIE MODERNE. ÉTUDES TACTIQUES. II. La marche de la division de cavalerie. La sûreté de la division de cavalerie dans une marche tactique. [Modern cavalry. Studies in tactics. II. March of a cavalry division. Security of the cavalry division on the march.] Colonel X... (The third of a series of articles dealing with the employment of modern cavalry. Tactical principles are stated and their application then illustrated by concrete examples through a map exercise.)

(15) MANŒUVRES DE LA 4<sup>e</sup> DIVISION DE CAVALERIE EN RHÉNANIE EN 1928. [Manœuvres of the 4th Cavalry Division in Rhénanie in 1928.] (I) Colonel Flavigny. (The first of a series of articles describing a maneuver of the 4th Cavalry Division which had for its object: A study of the operatives of a cavalry division "new type" on a mission of reconnaissance in advance of an army, in enemy country, and on the offensive. The operatives are chronicled from day to day and illustrated by maps.)

(16) PARTICIPATION DE LA 5<sup>e</sup> DIVISION DE CAVALERIE AUX OPÉRATIONS DE MAI-JUIN 1918. [Participation of the 5th Cavalry Division in the operations of May-June, 1918.] (II) Chef d'escadrons Davadant. (The second of two articles depicting the participation of the 5th Cavalry Division in the second Battle of the Marne with comments.)

(17) LE CHEVAL BARBE ET SON REDRESSAGE. [The Arabian horse and equipment.] (IV) Lieutenant Licart. (The fourth of a series of rather dull articles on the Arabian horse. This one deals with what the horse becomes with training.)

**4.06C—REVUE DE CAVALERIE (France) September-October 1929 (continued)**

- (18) CINQ JOURS DE RECONNAISSANCE DANS LES LIGNES ALLEMANDES. [Five days of reconnaissance in the German lines.] (The first of a series of articles by an anonymous writer, dealing with the adventures of an officer's patrol (7 men) which penetrated in rear of the German lines to determine how much of a stand the Germans would make on the Aisne after their retreat from the Marne, in September, 1914.)  
(19) NOTE AU SUJET D'UN CONCOURS INTERNATIONAL CONCERNANT LA DETECTION DE L'YPERITE. [Note on the subject of an international conference concerning the detection of mustard gas.] (The International Committee of the Red Cross, offers a prize of 10,000 francs [Swiss] for a reactive which will detect the presence of mustard gas.)

**4.07A—FIELD ARTILLERY JOURNAL**

November-December 1929

- (1) ALEXANDER HAMILTON, ARTILLERYMAN. Lieutenant Colonel Smith  
(2) NOTES ON THE AIR-GROUND MANEUVERS 5TH CORPS AREA. Brigadier General Bush  
(3) ALL-PURPOSE ARTILLERY TRACTION. Major Cole  
(4) GREAT COMMANDERS OF THE FAR EAST. Major Cureton

**4.07B—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ARTILLERY (Great Britain)**

October 1929

- (1) "WHAT CHANGES IN EQUIPMENT AND TRAINING ARE NECESSARY TO ENABLE ARTILLERY IN THE FIELD TO COUNTER ARMoured FIGHTING VEHICLES SUCCESSFULLY." Major Cherry  
(2) ANTI-AIRCRAFT PRACTICE IN PEACE. Captain Krohn  
(3) THE FIGHTING AT MONDEMENT, 9TH SEPTEMBER, 1914. (With sketches and map) Colonel Grasset, French Army (Translation from the French)  
(4) AUTO-FRETTAGE. ("Self-hooping") Major Macrae  
(5) THE SERVICES OF THE ROYAL ARTILLERY IN THE FIRST BOER WAR (1880-81). Major Shaw  
(6) NOTES ON ARMY ADMINISTRATION. Brigadier Logan  
(7) THE ROMANCE OF THE FIRST AFGHAN WAR. Lieutenant-General MacMunn

**4.07C—REVUE D'ARTILLERIE (France)**

September 1929

- (1) LA 14E DIVISION AU COMBAT DE DORNACH-MULHOUSE (19 AOÛT 1914). [The 14th Division in the fighting at Dornach-Mulhouse (19 August, 1914).] Chef d'escadron Jouquet. (After their reverses early in August 1914, the French formed the Army of Alsace which advanced 19 August on Mulhouse. The 14th Division, as part of the VII Corps, participated in this advance. The article describes the orders for the advance of the 14th Division, its approach march, the development of the enemy, the fighting in the vicinity of Mulhouse, the action of the VII Corps Artillery, and the advance through Mulhouse.)

October 1929

- (2) ARTILLERIE DIVISIONNAIRE. LE RÔLE DU COMMANDANT DE GROUPE AU COMBAT. [The role of the commander of a battalion of divisional artillery.] Chef d'escadron Ricard. (A

discussion of the duties of the commander of a battalion of divisional artillery before the order for reconnaissance, during and after reconnaissance, immediately before the opening of fire and during the actual action.)

- (3) L'ARTILLERIE DANS L'OFFENSIVE EN GUERRE DE POSITION. [The artillery in the offensive in position warfare.] Capitaine Aizier. (A very interesting analysis of the employment of the artillery in the offensive in stabilized situations including the subjects of surprise, centralization and rolling barrage.)  
(4) LE 5E GROUPE DU 23E R.A.C. AU MAROC. [The 5th Battalion of the 23rd Regiment of Medium Howitzers in Morocco.] Capitaine Martegoutte. (An account of the part played by that battalion of 155-mm. howitzers in the recent operations in Morocco.)

**4.08A—COAST ARTILLERY JOURNAL**

October 1929

- (1) RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN TERRESTRIAL SOUND RANGING. Major Robinson  
(2) NOTES ON THE CONDUCT OF THE DEFENSE BY THE FOURTH FRENCH ARMY AND EMPLOYMENT OF THE CORPS ARTILLERY. Major Hardaway

November 1929

- (3) THE RESERVE OFFICERS CONDUCT THE CMT CAMP. Major Stuart  
(4) ANTI-AIRCRAFT GUNNERY (BRITISH). Captain Krohn, British Army  
(5) THE ARMY AS A CAREER. Major General Harbord  
(6) SHOWMANSHIP. (Editorial)

December 1929

- (7) A FRENCH CONCEPTION OF LEADERSHIP. Colonel Lucas, French Army  
(8) "THOUGHTS OF A SOLDIER." (Review of General von Seeckt's book) Colonel Ruhlen

**4.10A—MILITARY ENGINEER**

November-December 1929

- (1) AN ENGLISH SIXTEENTH CENTURY DEFENSE PLAN. Major Davis  
(2) THE NICARAGUAN CANAL. Major Graves  
(3) MILITARY RAILROADS DURING THE CIVIL WAR. Eva Swantner  
(4) THE 163D DIVISION CROSSES THE MEUSE. Captain Weaver  
(5) BASE SECTION NO. 5, BREST, FRANCE. Major General Helmick  
(6) SUPPLY PROBLEMS DURING THE WORLD WAR. Lieutenant Colonel Oppenheim, French Army  
(7) RANDOM RUBBLE: NATIONAL DEFENSE. Colonel Black

**4.10B—ROYAL ENGINEERS JOURNAL (Great Britain)**

December 1929

- (1) MILITARY MINING IN THE GREAT WAR. A lecture delivered at the S.M.E., Chatham, on November 14th, 1929, by Major-General R.N. Harvey  
(2) THE ENGINEER SCHOOL OF VERSAILLES. General Harvey  
(3) SURVEY IN RELATION TO GUNNERY PROBLEMS IN MOBILE WARFARE. A lecture delivered at the S.M.E., Chatham, on October 3rd, 1929, by Colonel M.N. MacLeod  
(4) A SUGGESTION BASED ON THE OFFICIAL HANDBOOK ON MECHANIZATION. Lieutenant Colonel Martel  
(5) THE MECHANICS OF "MECHANIZATION." Germain  
(6) AFGHAN WARS. Colonel Molesworth

*Periodical Literature—Catalog*

**4.11A—SIGNAL CORPS BULLETIN**

September-October 1929

- (1) WHAT PSYCHOLOGY CONTRIBUTED TO THE WAR. Yerkes
- (2) ORGANIZATION FOR MILITARY SUPPLY. Major General Gibbs
- (3) VISUAL INSTRUCTION. Captain Fox
- (4) COMMUNICATIONS IN AIR-GROUND MANEUVERS, FIFTH CORPS AREA. Major Applin

November-December 1929

- (5) ALLENBY'S FINAL CAMPAIGN IN PALESTINE: A study in excellent signal communications. Major Ingles
- (6) NEVER MIND THE COMMUNICATIONS. Captain Ballard
- (7) SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS IN COMMAND POST EXERCISE, SECOND CORPS AREA, 1929. Major Van Deusen

**4.20A—QUARTERMASTER REVIEW**

November-December 1929  
Construction Number

- (1) CONSTRUCTION—PAST AND FUTURE. Brigadier General Bash
- (2) NEW ARMY POSTS FOR OLD. Ford
- (3) CONSTRUCTION AT THE MILITARY ACADEMY. Captain Dunstan
- (4) THE BRITISH WAR OFFICE IN THE WORLD WAR. Major French
- (5) PEACE-TIME BENEFIT OF ARMY IS OUTLINED. Major General Cheatham
- (6) THE NATION'S DEFENDERS: SHALL THEY BE UNDERPAID. (Editorial, *Birmingham News*)
- (7) THE WAR BUDGET. (Editorial, *Boulder News-Herald*)

**4.20C—SPEEDOMETER**

1 October 1929

- (1) ARMY MOTOR TRANSPORT IN FRANCE MUST FIND GASOLINE SUBSTITUTE. Captain Dupre, French Army
  - (2) 6-WHEEL CARS FOR MOTORIZED 34TH INFANTRY
- 1 December 1929
- (3) CLAIMS ENGLAND IS ONLY NATION NOW READY FOR WAR ON MOTORIZED BASIS. Brigadier General Fuller, British Army
  - (4) NEW ARMORED CARS FOR DUTY WITH INFANTRY

**4.21B—MILITARY SURGEON**

November 1929

- (1) A VOLUNTEER REGIMENT IN 1846-47. Lieutenant Colonel Duncan (Experiences of the Surgeon of the Tennessee Mounted Regiment in the Mexican War)
- December 1929
- (2) RESEARCH-DEVELOPMENT OF MEDICAL FIELD EQUIPMENT. Major Fletcher

**4.23A—CHEMICAL WARFARE**

15 August-15 September 1929

- (1) CHEMICAL WARFARE AND OVERSEAS MOVEMENT. Lieutenant Shinn, USN
- 15 October 1929
- (2) THE PROBABLE USE AND EFFECT OF CHEMICAL AGENTS IN FUTURE WARFARE. Major Ardrey
  - (3) WE MUST BE PREPARED AGAINST WAR GAS AS AN EXTREMITY. Captain Riggs
  - (4) GROUP PROTECTION OF THE CIVILIAN POPULATION AGAINST WAR CHEMICALS. Lieutenant Henney

15 November 1929

- (5) THE REACTION OF AMERICAN PUBLIC OPINION TO CHEMICAL WARFARE. Major Crockett

**4.80A—INFORMATION BULLETIN** (Navy Department)

September 1929

- (1) ANGLO-EGYPTIAN RELATIONS
- (2) CHEMICAL WARFARE AND ITS RELATIONS TO THE UNITED STATES NAVY
- (3) NAVAL ARMAMENT LIMITATION

October 1929

**Submarine Number**

- (4) GENERAL SUBMARINE SITUATION OF ALL NAVAL POWERS

November 1929

- (5) FOREIGN REACTION OF FORTHCOMING LONDON NAVAL CONFERENCE. (Great Britain; France; Italy; Japan.)
- (6) THE PROPOSED UNITED STATES OF EUROPE
- (7) NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR PREVENTION OF WAR. (*Washington Evening Star*)

**4.80B—MARINE CORPS GAZETTE**

September 1929

- (1) THE CAPTURE OF JOHN BROWN
- (2) PORT ARTHUR—NOVEMBER 22, 1894. Colonel Reisinger, USMC
- (3) COMBAT OPERATIONS IN NICARAGUA
- (4) AIRCRAFT IN BUSH WARFARE. Major Rowell, USMC
- (5) THE SELECTION OF ADVANCED BASES. Lieutenant-Commander Broadbent, USN
- (6) MARINE CORPS COMMUNICATIONS. Captain Cole, USMC

**4.80C—NAVAL INSTITUTE PROCEEDINGS**

November 1929

- (1) JOINT OVERSEAS OPERATIONS. Major General Cole

December 1929

- (2) ARNOLD'S RETREAT FROM VALCOUR ISLAND (LAKE CHAMPLAIN). Bolander
- (3) SEAGOING CUSTOMS: THE SALUTE. (Discussion)

**5A—AERO DIGEST**

October 1929

- (1) THE WHEREFORE OF WAR. (IV) Bellah

November 1929

- (2) THE WEST POINT OF THE AIR. (Randolph Field) Smith
- (3) SEWING UP THE CANAL ZONE. Bellah

December 1929

- (4) THE FUNDAMENTALS OF WARFARE. Caldwell
- (5) MUCH ADO AT ABERDEEN. Allen

**5F—AVIATION**

5 October 1929

- (1) AMERICAN MILITARY AND NAVAL DEVELOPMENT. (Graphic charts)

**5H—U.S. AIR SERVICES**

November 1929

- (1) NATION'S AIR FORCES SHOW PEACE-TIME VALUE. Sandifer

December 1929

- (2) IN DEFENSE OF ARMY AIR OFFICERS. Captain Holterman

**7CB—CONGRESSIONAL RECORD**  
21 November 1929

- (1) THE DIVISION AS A FIGHTING MACHINE: What it is; how prepared from its inception to its action in battle; and its troubles and pleasures in its hardest day's fight—from the viewpoint of the Division Commander. Major General Haan

11 December 1929

- (2) ARMISTICE DAY ADDRESS OF PRESIDENT HOOVER (Page 526)

**7D—CURRENT HISTORY**  
November 1929

- (1) THE POTSDAM CONFERENCE. (July 5, 1914. New evidence corroborating Ambassador Morgenthau's account) Turner  
 (2) VALERIANO WEYLER, SPAIN'S VETERAN SOLDIER-STATESMAN. Crabites  
 December 1929  
 (3) THE WORLD-WIDE NAVAL PROBLEMS: I. Disarmament as affected by freedom of the seas—French II. A new code of sea law—Young

**7G—FOREIGN POLICY ASSOCIATION: INFORMATION SERVICE**

2 October 1929

- (1) OUTLYING NAVAL BASES

30 October 1929

- (2) THE NANKING GOVERNMENT. Bisson  
 27 November-12 December 1929

- (3) THE AMERICAN OCCUPATION OF HAITI. I—Haiti before the American occupation. II—Establishment of American control, 1915-1922. III—Achievements of the occupation, 1922-29. IV—Conclusion. Buell

**7H—ILLUSTRATED LONDON NEWS** (Great Britain)

21 September 1929

- (1) "MECHANISM" IN MODERN WARFARE: NEW TYPES OF VEHICLES. (Illustrations)

**7J—INTERNATIONAL CONCILIATION**  
October 1929

- (1) THE REPARATIONS SETTLEMENT SIGNED JUNE 7, 1929. With historical and explanatory introduction. Fraser (formerly General Counsel of the Dawes Plan)

**7L—L'ILLUSTRATION** (France)

30 November 1929

Clemenceau Number

- (1) THIS NUMBER CONTAINS ILLUSTRATIVE AND TEXT MATERIAL ON GEORGES CLEMENCEAU (1841-1929)

**7M—LITERARY DIGEST**

21 December 1929

- (1) FROM MULE-SKINNER TO CABINET. (Including portrait)

**7N—LIVING AGE**

1 November 1929

- (1) THE ARMY OF THE FUTURE. (The former Chief of the German Reichswehr talks of war and peace) General von Seeckt (Translated from the Swiss *Revue de Genève*)

**7P—NATION**

11 December 1929

- (1) WHY CHINA FIGHTS. Fischer

**7Q—NATIONAL REPUBLIC**

November 1929

- (1) FARMER, SOLDIER, AND PATRIOT. (Anthony Wayne's . . . brilliant exploit at Fallen Timbers) J.W. Good, Secretary of War

December 1929

- (2) THE LAST OF THE KIWAS. Big Tree, warrior of bygone days . . . Crouch

**7S—REVIEW OF REVIEWS**

December 1929

- (1) MARS SEEKS PROTECTIVE COLORING. Shaw

**7U—TIME**

11 November 1929

- (1) ARMY AND NAVY: SMITH V. ROBISON

16 December 1929

- (2) THE CABINET: HURLEY OF WAR

**7W—WORLD'S WORK**

December 1929

- (1) TRAGEDY OF THE DARDANELLES. How conflicting views of Winston Churchill and Lord Fisher precipitated a grave crisis in England during the World War. Admiral Bacon

**7.1H—UNITED STATES DAILY**

12 November 1929

- (1) AMERICA IS READY TO MATCH WORLD IN REDUCTION OF ARMS. . . President Hoover's Armistice Day address (full text). (Parity will govern basis of disarmament . . . Military strength equal to other nations held to be necessary to keep foreign soldiers off our soil . . .)

- (2) PREPAREDNESS HELD TO BE NEED OF NATIONS AS GUARANTEE AGAINST WAR. W.R. Castle, Assistant Secretary of State (Armistice Day address)

**10A—AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW**

October 1929

- (1) ASPECTS OF REVOLUTIONARY FINANCE, 1775-1783. Harlow

**10D—HISTORICAL OUTLOOK**

November 1929

- (1) EARLY PLANS FOR WORLD PEACE. Tansill

**10E—JOURNAL OF AMERICAN HISTORY**

1928—3d Quarter

- (1) WHY THE ALLIANCE OF 1778? Allaben

**10G—NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC**

November 1929

- (1) ARMISTICE DAY AND THE AMERICAN BATTLEFIELDS. Jusserand (With 32 illustrations, many in colors)

**12A—AMERICAN MAGAZINE**

November 1929

- (1) THE LOST BATTALION. Johnson

December 1929

- (2) ONE NIGHT IN FLANDERS. Bairnsfather

- (3) ONE HUNDRED BEST BOOKS. Durant

**12B—AMERICAN MERCURY**

November 1929

- (1) THE LAST STROKE OF A MASTER. Swindler (Early's raid on Washington)

December 1929

- (2) THE TRAINING OF SOLDIERS. Conway

*Periodical Literature—Catalog*

**12E—COLLIER'S**

19 October 1929

- (1) WAR, PERFECT WAR. Shepherd
- 16 November 1929
- (2) DOUGHBOYS' DOUGH. Shepherd (How World War veterans still collect from Uncle Sam)

**12J—LIBERTY**

9 November 1929

- (1) IN THE ASIATIC COCKPIT: WHERE YELLOW FACES RED AND THE JAPANESE SENTRY STANDS GUARD. Palmer

**12K—NEW YORK HERALD TRIBUNE MAGAZINE**

6 October 1929

- (1) A NEW ERA DAWNS IN THE PHILIPPINES. Batchelder
- (2) AMERICA'S EAGLES OF WAR. (The men who are learning to be the eyes and claws of the Army . . .) Keyhoe
- 10 November 1929
- (3) STILL MISSING IN ACTION. Stowe
- 8 December 1929
- (4) HOW GOOD SAW THE ARMY. (An important article by the Secretary of War, written just before his death on November 18)

**12L—NEW YORK TIMES MAGAZINE**

13 October 1929

- (1) THE WORLD'S SMOLDERING FIRES. (Restless people of the East . . . are ready to challenge Western civilization . . .) Gibbs
- 20 October 1929
- (2) JOHN BROWN RESTS AMID THE MOUNTAINS. Lee

10 November 1929

- (3) THE SONGS THAT THE AEF USED TO SING. Dolph

8 December 1929

- (4) NEW STYLE AMERICAN SOLDIER. (His stiff military attitude has gone and he looks like a student learning a trade) Ginsburgh
- (5) SCIENCE DIAGNOSES NAPOLEON'S AILMENT. (Malaria fever, contracted during the exile at Elba, racked the Emperor at the battle of Waterloo . . .)

**12N—SATURDAY EVENING POST**

5 October 1929

- (1) THE SHELL HOLE. Townsend
- 16 November 1929
- (2) PARIAH. Raine
- 23 November 1929
- (3) PEACE AND PARITY. Marcosson

**12Q—YALE REVIEW**

December 1929

- (1) THE WORKING OF THE MANDATES. Hocking
- (2) THE PRESENT PHASE OF THE WAR DEBTS. Winston

**13G—SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS**

December 1929

- (1) CIVIL WAR PUBLIC OPINION OF GRANT. Green (10048)

**14C—SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN**

November 1929

- (1) JAPAN'S NEW NAVY. Parkes



**Section 6**  
**SUBJECT INDEX**

to

**Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles**

**EXPLANATION**

(See also Explanation, page 117)

This section constitutes the subject index to the selected periodical articles catalogued in Section 5, page 127. The arrangement of headings is similar to that in the subject index for books (Section 2).

The entry under a subject heading consists of only the (short) title of the article, followed by reference numbers which serve to locate the complete data (Periodical name, date of issue, full titles, author, and digest) in the Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles (Section 5). The figure preceding the colon (:) is the identifying index number of the periodical. The figure (in curves) following the colon is the serial number of the article in the periodical identified by the index number.

To find the material on a particular subject, see the appropriate subject heading (consult like a dictionary). To locate the data on a specific article there found, consult first, Section 4, with the identifying index number; this will give the name of the periodical and the page on which will be found its contents. Then, locating the periodical on the indicated page, the serial number of the specific article will be found. This latter will give full data on the article, which itself, in full, can be obtained by calling for the particular issue in the Library.

For example: Investigating the subject of *Wars World War—Tactics and strategy*, there are found under this heading several entries. Further information is desired concerning the title *The German official history of the autumn, 1914* [which has the reference figures 2B:(2)]. Referring to Section 4, it is found that index number 2B is the ARMY QUARTERLY (Great Britain), and that articles therefrom are found on page 128. Turning to that page, under the index number 2B, the serial number (2) is found in the issue of October 1929: "The German official history of the autumn, 1914. (Volume V, German Official History of the War.)" Obtaining this particular issue from the Library then, the article itself is available.

**A**

**ACADEMY, US Military**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy. 2J:(2) (3) (4) (5)  
West Point taboos. 2H:(5)  
An Army-Navy game? 2H:(8)  
Army and Navy: Smith v. Robison. 7U:(1)  
Construction at the Military Academy. 4.20A:(3)

**ACADEMY, US Naval**

An Army-Navy game? 2H:(8)  
Army and Navy: Smith v. Robison. 7U:(1)

**ADMINISTRATION, Military**

**Great Britain**

Notes on army administration. 4.07B:(6)

**AERIAL . . .**

See Aeronautics, Military

**AERIAL mapping**

See Maps and mapping

**AERIAL Warfare**

See Tactics and strategy—Aerial warfare

**AERONAUTICS**

Progress in civil aviation. 1J:(11)

**AERONAUTICS, Military**

See also Air forces  
Mobility. 2E:(8)  
Air defence: past and present. 1E: (5)  
Mechanized warfare—its end. 1E:(12)  
Aircraft in war in ten years' time. 1A:(4)  
Air warfare. 1G:(3)  
The fundamentals of warfare. 5A:(4)

**Bombardment**

Luftangriff und Luftschatz. 2G:(3)

**AERONAUTICS, Military (continued)**

**Medical service**

Das Flugzeug im Feldsanitätsdienst. **2G:(21)**

**Small wars**

Aircraft in bush warfare. **4.80B:(4)**

**France**

The development of French air power. **1J:(12)**

**United States**

America's eagles of war. **12K:(2)**

American military and naval development.

**5F:(1)**

Sewing up the Canal Zone. **5A:(3)**

Much ado at Aberdeen. **5A:(5)**

**AERONAUTICS, Naval**

*See also* issues of *Information Bulletin (Navy Department)*

Aircraft in war in ten years' time. **1J:(4)**

The fundamentals of warfare. **5A:(4)**

**United States**

Nation's air forces show peace-time value.

**5H:(1)**

American military and naval development.

**5F:(1)**

**AFGHANISTAN**

**History, Military**

Afghan wars. **4.10B:(6)**

**AIR Corps (US)**

*See also* Aeronautics, Military

Nation's air forces show peace-time value.

**5H:(1)**

America's eagles of war. **12K:(2)**

The West Point of the air. **5A:(2)**

In defense of Army air officers. **5H:(2)**

**Signal communications**

Communications in air-ground maneuvers,

Fifth Corps Area. **4.11A:(4)**

**AIR forces**

*See also* Aeronautics, Military

Are we up-to-date? **4.04A:(15)**

The fundamentals of warfare. **5A:(4)**

**Armored cars**

**Great Britain**

Armoured cars and the Royal Air Force. **1J:(14)**

**France**

The development of French air power. **1J:(12)**

**AMERICAN expeditionary force**

*See* World War, 1914-1918—United States

**AMMUNITION**

*See* Ordnance

**ANTIAIRCRAFT defense**

Air defense: past and present. **1E:(5)**

Anti-aircraft practice in peace. **4.07B:(2)**

Anti-aircraft gunnery (British). **4.08A:(4)**

**ANTIGAS protection**

*See* Chemical warfare service

**ANTI-patriotic movements**

National Council for Prevention of War. **4.80A:**

(7)

**ANTITANK defense**

*See* Tanks Antitank defense

**APPLICATORY exercises**

L'Instruction nouvelle. **4.04B:(7)**

**Map problems**

**Corps**

Un cas concret de tactique générale. **2M:(3) (7)**

**Map maneuvers**

**Caralry**

Manoeuvres de la 4<sup>e</sup> division de cavalerie en Rhenanie en 1928. **4.06C:(15)**

**Field exercises**

*Command post exercises*

Command post exercises. **4.04A:(3)**

*Command post exercises—United States*

Signal communications in command post exercise, Second Corps Area, 1929. **4.11A:(7)**

**Field maneuvers**

**Great Britain**

The War Office at war: An outbreak on Salisbury Plain. **1E:(1)**

The war on the Plain. **1E:(6)**

Some lessons of the Plain. **1E:(10)**

**United States**

Communications in air-ground maneuvers, Fifth Corps Area. **4.11A:(4)**

Notes on the air-ground maneuvers 5th Corps Area. **4.07A:(2)**

**Tactical exercises**

Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:(7) (16)**

**APPROPRIATIONS**

*See* Finance, Military

**ARMAMENT**

*See* Ordnance

**ARMIES**

*See also* Disarmament; Mechanization and motorization; Under respective arms and services; Under Army, followed by name of country

*See also* Army notes; in issues of *Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*; *Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation*, and issues of *Intelligence Summary*; Heere und Flotten, in issues of *Militär-Wochenblatt*

War, perfect war. **12E:(1)**

The army of the future. **7N:(1)**

The training of soldiers. **12B:(2)**

Peace and parity. **12N:(3)**

"Thoughts of a soldier." **4.08A:(8)**

The fundamentals of warfare. **5A:(4)**

**Europe**

Rüstung und Abrüstung. **2G:(9)**

**Organization**

A suggested substitute for the Cardwell system.

**1G:(1)**

**Strength**

Man seeks protective coloring. **7S:(1)**

**ARMISTICE Day**

Armistice day and the American battlefields.

**10G:(1)**

The story of the Armistice. **1A:(1)**

On Armistice day. **1E:(9)**

America is ready to match world in reduction of arms . . . **7.1H:(1)**

Adequate preparedness held to be need of nations as guarantee against war. **7.1H:(2)**

Armistice Day address of President Hoover.

**7CB:(2)**

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**ARMORED cars**

Notes on armored car tires. **4.04A:(6)**  
Une première réalisation pour le transport des dragons portés. **4.06C:(3)**

**Aviation**  
*Great Britain*

Armoured cars and the Royal Air Force. **1J:(14)**  
**Infantry**

New armored cars for duty with infantry.  
**4.20C:(4)**

**ARMS**

*See* Ordnance  
*See* under respective arms

**ARMY**

*See* Field forces

**ARMY and Navy: Combined operations**

*See* Applicatory exercises

**ARMY and Navy joint maneuvers**

*See* Applicatory exercises

**ARMY Industrial College**

*See* Schools, Service (US)

**ARMY officers**

The old order changeth. **4.04A:(12)**  
Promotion and pay. **2H:(3)**  
The pay situation. **2H:(7)**  
The Army as a career. **4.08A:(5)**  
The Nation's defenders: shall they be underpaid. **4.20A:(6)**  
Kriegswissenschaft und Kriegserlebnis. **2G:(17)**

**ARMY BELGIUM**

**Fortifications, Permanent**

Les fortifications permanentes belges et françaises. **2M:(8)**

**ARMY CANADA**

**History**

**Signals**

Wireless telegraphy in the Canadian Corps in France. **2E:(4)**

**Militia**

The Canadian militia: The dead period. **2E:(7)**

**ARMY CHINA**

In the Asiatic cockpit: where Yellow faces Red and the Japanese sentry stands guard. **12J:(1)**  
Why China fights. **7P:(1)**

**ARMY FRANCE**

French Army changes. **1E:(7)**

Die Neugliederung des französischen Heeres. **2G:(10)**

**Cavalry**

The French cavalry. **4.06A:(1)**

**Colonial forces**

La reprise de Bab-Hocine et d'Oued-Hamrine. **2M:(5)**

Pacification of French Morocco. **1E:(14)**

**Engineers**

**Schools**

The Engineer School of Versailles. **4.10B:(2)**

**Fortifications, Permanent**

Les fortifications permanentes belges et françaises. **2M:(8)**

**Tactics**

Das neue französische Infanterie-Regiment. **2G:(1)**

**Schools**

The Cavalry School at Saumur. **4.06A:(2)**  
St. Cyr. **1G:(4)**

**ARMY GERMANY**

**Field forces**

*Division*

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Artillerieersatz durch schwere Maschinengewehre. **2G:(6)**  
Die Aufklärungsabteilung einer neuzeitlichen Infanterie-Division. **2G:(23)**

**Mountain troops**

Gebirgsausbildung und kleines Heer. **2G:(12)**

**Personnel**

Personallichkeit und Leistung. **2G:(4)**

**Training**

Personallichkeit und Leistung. **2G:(4)**

**ARMY GREAT BRITAIN**

The War Office at war: An outbreak on Salisbury Plain. **1E:(1)**  
The war on the Plain. **1E:(6)**  
Some lessons of the Plain. **1E:(10)**  
Memories of a minor war: Ireland in 1922. **1E:(13)** (16) (18) (19)

**Colonial forces**

The Canadian militia: The dead period. **2E:(7)**

**Field artillery**

The services of the Royal Artillery in the first Boer War (1880-81). **4.07B:(5)**

*History*

An English sixteenth century defense plan. **4.10A:(1)**  
The romance of the First Afghan War. **4.07B:(7)**

The British Army of the Rhine. **1J:(10)**

*History*

*Afghan Wars*

Afghan wars. **4.10B:(6)**

*India*

The romance of the First Afghan War. **4.07B:(7)**

**Maneuvers**

The War Office at war: An outbreak on Salisbury Plain. **1E:(1)**  
The war on the Plain. **1E:(6)**

Some lessons of the Plain. **1E:(10)**

Army exercises, 1929. **1J:(13)**

**Mechanized forces**

Army exercises, 1929. **1J:(13)**

**Mechanization and motorization**

"Mechanism" in modern warfare: new types of vehicles. **7H:(1)**

Great Britain: Developments in mechanization. **2F:(7)**

Mechanization in Europe. **4.04A:(13)**

Claims England is only nation now ready for war on motorized basis. **4.20C:(3)**

A discussion of the official *Handbook on Mechanization*. **1K:(1)**

A suggestion based on the official handbook on mechanization. **4.10B:(4)**

*Organization*

A suggested substitute for the Cardwell system. **1G:(1)**

**Secondary components**

The territorial problem. **2B:(5)**

The Territorial Army. **2B:(8)**

**ARMY ITALY**

L'armée italienne en 1929. **2M:(9)**

**ARMY JAPAN**

In the Asiatic cockpit: where Yellow faces Red and the Japanese sentry stands guard. **12J:(1)**

**ARMY RUMANIA**

Rumänische Eindrücke. **2G:(5)**

**ARMY RUSSIA**

The Soviet Red Army. **2B:(6)**  
L'armée soviétique. **2M:(4)**

**ARMY SPAIN**

**Field artillery**

Spanish artillery reorganization. **1E:(8)**

**ARMY SWEDEN**

**Cavalry**

Cavaleries étrangères.—La cavalerie suédoise et le service à court terme. **4.06C:(11)**

**ARMY UNITED STATES**

The American Army and peace-time training. **4.04A:(1)**

Shelter for the Army. **2H:(1)**

Promotion and pay. **2H:(3)**

War, perfect war. **12E:(1)**

America is ready to match world in reduction of arms . . . **7.1H:(1)**

The reserve officers conduct the CMT Camp. **4.08A:(3)**

The Army as a career. **4.08A:(5)**

Peace-time benefit of Army is outlined. **4.20A:(5)**

The war budget. **4.20A:(7)**

How Good saw the Army. **12K:(4)**

**Air Corps**

America's eagles of war. **12K:(2)**

American military and naval development. **5F:(1)**

The West Point of the air. **5A:(2)**

**Armored cars**

New armored cars for duty with infantry. **4.20C:(4)**

**History**

The last of Sitting Bull. **2J:(1)**

Mackenzie's last fight with the Cheyennes. **2K:(4) (7) (8) (9)**

The last of the Kiowas. **7Q:(2)**

**Infantry**

Sixth Infantry. **2K:(2)**

**Equipment**

New armored cars for duty with infantry. **4.20C:(4)**

**Personnel**

New style American soldier. **12L:(4)**

**Posts and garrisons**

Typical Army posts today. **2K:(1) (6) (10)**

**War Department**

*Secretary of War*

The Cabinet: Hurley of War. **7U:(2)**

From mule-skinner to Cabinet. **7M:(1)**

**ARMY War College**

*See Schools, Service (US)*

**ARNOLD, Benedict (1741-1801)**

Arnold's march to Quebec: 11th September to 14th November, 1775. **2E:(6)**

**ART of war**

*See War, Art of*

**ARTILLERY**

*See Coast artillery; Field artillery*

**ATTACK**

*See also Tactics and strategy*

*See also under the several arms*

**AVIATION, Military**

*See Aeronautics, Military*

**AVIATION, Naval**

*See Aeronautics, Naval*

**B**

**BALLISTICS**

*See Ordnance*

**BALLOONS**

*See also Aeronautics, Military*

**BARRACKS and quarters**

Shelter for the Army. **2H:(1)**

**BATTLESHIPS**

*See Navies*

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

One hundred best books. **12A:(3)**

**BIOGRAPHY, Military**

*See also Reviews and Notices of Recent Books, in issues of Army Quarterly*

"Thoughts of a soldier." **4.08A:(8)**

Science diagnoses Napoleon's ailment. **12L:(5)**

How Good saw the Army. **12K:(4)**

This number contains illustrative and text material on Georges Clemenceau (1841-1929). **7L:(1)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy. **2J:(2) (3) (4) (5)**

The Cabinet: Hurley of War. **7U:(2)**

From mule-skinner to Cabinet. **7M:(1)**

Arnold's march to Quebec: 11th September to 14th November, 1775. **2E:(6)**

John Brown rests amid the mountains. **12L:(2)**

The capture of John Brown. **4.08B:(1)**

The last stroke of a master. **12B:(1)**

Marshal Foch: A few memories. **2E:(1)**

The perfect warrior. **4.04A:(8)**

Great commanders of the Far East. **4.07A:(4)**

Jim Good: Secretary of War—an estimate. **2H:(4)**

Civil War public opinion of Grant. **13G:(1)**

The division as a fighting machine. **7CB:(1)**

Alexander Hamilton, artillerist. **4.07A:(1)**

America is ready to match world in reduction of arms . . . **7.1H:(1)**

Mackenzie's last fight with the Cheyennes. **2K:(4) (7) (8) (9)**

Marshal Mortier and the cavalry arm. **4.06B:(5)**

The last of Sitting Bull. **2J:(1)**

Farmer, soldier, and patriot. **7Q:(1)**

Examples of Wellington's strategy: The Vitoria campaign, 1813. **2B:(3)**

Valeriano Weyler, Spain's veteran soldier-statesman. **7D:(2)**

Kommmandogewalt und Kriegsleitung. **2G:(2)**

**France**

Science diagnoses Napoleon's ailment. **12L:(5)**

This number contains illustrative and text material on Georges Clemenceau (1841-1929). **7L:(1)**

Marshal Foch: A few memories. **2E:(1)**

Marshal Mortier and the cavalry arm. **4.06B:(5)**

**Germany**

"Thoughts of a soldier." **4.08A:(8)**

Kommmandogewalt und Kriegsleitung. **2G:(2)**

## Periodical Literature—Subject Index

- Great Britain**  
 Examples of Wellington's strategy: The Vitoria campaign, 1813. **2B:(3)**
- Mongols**  
 The perfect warrior. **4.04A:(8)**
- Great commanders of the Far East. **4.07A:(4)**
- Spain**  
 Valeriano Weyler, Spain's veteran soldier-statesman. **7D:(2)**
- United States**  
 How Good saw the Army. **12K:(4)**  
 Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy. **2J:(2) (3) (4) (5)**  
 The Cabinet: Hurley of War. **7U:(2)**  
 From mule-skinner to Cabinet. **7M:(1)**  
 Arnold's march to Quebec: 11th September to 14th November, 1775. **2E:(6)**  
 John Brown rests amid the mountains. **12L:(2)**  
 The capture of John Brown. **4.80B:(1)**  
 The last stroke of a master. **12B:(1)**  
 Jim Good: Secretary of War—an estimate. **2H:(4)**  
 Civil War public opinion of Grant. **13G:(1)**  
 The division as a fighting machine. **7CB:(1)**  
 Alexander Hamilton, artilleryman. **4.07A:(1)**  
 America is ready to match world in reduction of arms. **7M:(1)**  
 Mackenzie's last fight with the Cheyennes. **2M:(4) (7) (8) (9)**  
 The last of Sitting Bull. **2J:(1)**  
 Farmer, soldier, and patriot. **7Q:(1)**
- BLOCKADE**  
 Blockade. **1K:(2)**
- BOMBS**  
*See* Ordnance
- BOOKS**  
 One hundred best books. **12A:(3)**
- BRAZIL**      **Politics and government**  
 Brazil: The political campaign for the Presidency. **2F:(17)**
- BRIDGES BRIDGING, Military**  
*See also* Tactics and strategy
- BROWN, John (1800-1859)**  
 John Brown rests amid the mountains. **12L:(2)**  
 The capture of John Brown. **4.80B:(1)**
- C**
- CAMOUFLAGE**  
*See* Security and concealment
- CANADA**      **Militia**  
 The Canadian militia: The dead period. **2E:(7)**
- CARS, Armored**  
*See also* Transportation, Military—Motor  
*See also* Armored cars
- CARS, Railroad**  
*See also* Transportation, Military—Rail  
*See also* Armored cars
- CAVALRY**  
*See also* Notes in each issue of *Cavalry Journal (Great Britain)*  
 The Anglo-Arab. **4.06A:(3)**  
 Animals going without water. **4.06B:(1)**  
 The war on the Plain. **1E:(6)**  
 Some lessons of the Plain. **1E:(10)**
- Le 4e escadron du 10e chasseurs le 30 mai 1918. **4.06C:(5)**  
 L'emploi de la cavalerie vu par un Allemand. **4.06C:(9)**  
 Un peloton du 32e dragons à Fraiture (8 août 1914). **4.06C:(12)**  
 "Thoughts of a soldier." **4.08A:(8)**
- Armored cars**  
 Une première réalisation pour le transport des dragons portés. **4.06C:(3)**
- Division**
- Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:(7) (16)**
- Mechanization and motorization**  
 The French cavalry. **4.06A:(1)**
- Napoleonic Wars (1789-1815)**  
 Marshal Mortier and the cavalry arm. **4.06B:(5)**
- Organization**  
 France  
 The French cavalry. **4.06A:(1)**
- Schools**
- France  
 The Cavalry School at Saumur. **4.06A:(2)**
- Signal communications**
- Wireless with cavalry. **4.06B:(2)**
- Tactics**
- The French cavalry. **4.06A:(1)**  
 La cavalerie moderne. Études tactiques. **4.06C:(1) (8) (14)**  
 L'emploi d'un groupe de reconnaissance divisionnaire aux manœuvres de 1928. **4.06C:(2)**  
 Primum agere. **4.06C:(7)**  
 Participation de la 5e division de cavalerie aux opérations de mai-juin 1918. **4.06C:(10) (16)**  
 Manœuvres de la 4e division de cavalerie en Rhénanie en 1928. **4.06C:(15)**
- France**
- The French cavalry. **4.06A:(1)**
- Sweden**
- Cavaleries étrangères.—La cavalerie suédoise et le service à court terme. **4.06C:(11)**
- United States**
- The re-organization of the United States cavalry. **4.06B:(3)**
- CHEMICAL warfare service**  
 Chemical warfare and overseas movement. **4.23A:(1)**  
 Concours international concernant la détection de l'ypérite. **4.04B:(6)**  
 The probable use and effect of chemical agents in future warfare. **4.23A:(2)**  
 We must be prepared against war gas as an extremity. **4.23A:(3)**  
 Group protection of the civilian population against war chemicals. **4.23A:(4)**  
 Note au sujet d'un concours international concernant la détection de l'ypérite. **4.06C:(19)**  
 The reaction of American public opinion to chemical warfare. **4.23A:(5)**
- Navy**
- Chemical warfare and its relation to the United States Navy. **4.80A:(2)**
- CHINA**  
 In the Asiatic cockpit: where Yellow faces Red and the Japanese sentry stands guard. **12J:(1)**  
 China: The problem of extraterritoriality. **2F:(3)**  
 China: Current situation. **2F:(20)**
- Politics and government**
- The Nanking government. **7G:(2)**  
 Why China fights. **7P:(1)**

**CHOSEN**

In the Asiatic cockpit: where Yellow faces Red and the Japanese sentry stands guard. 12J:(1)

**CIPHERS and codes, Military**

*See also* Intelligence and information

**CLEMENCEAU, Georges Eugene (1841-1929)**

This number contains illustrative and text material on Georges Clemenceau (1841-1929). 7L:(1)

**CMT**

Call out to the reserves! 2H:(2)

The reserve officers conduct the CMT Camp. 4.08A:(3)  
The Fort McKinley C.M.T. Camp of 1929. 4.04A:(24)

**COAST artillery**

*See also* Antiaircraft defense

**COAST lines, Defense of**

*See* Tactics and strategy—Defense of coast lines

**COLORS**

*See* Flags

**COMBAT**

*See* Tactics and strategy

**COMMAND and General Staff School**

*See* Schools, Service (US)

**COMMAND and staff**

Command post exercises. 4.04A:(3)  
Military study: Notes of a lecture. 2E:(2)  
Notes on army administration. 4.07B:(6)  
The division as a fighting machine. 7CB:(1)  
Great commanders of the Far East. 4.07A:(4)  
The commander and his officers. 1J:(6)  
Panic in war. 1J:(7)  
Kommandogewalt und Kriegsleitung. 2G:(2)  
Armeeführung und Oberste Heeresleitung. 2G:(8)  
(18)  
Kriegswissenschaft und Kriegserlebnis. 2G:(17)  
A French conception of leadership. 4.08A:(7)  
"Thoughts of a soldier." 4.08A:(8)

**Protection**

Die künftige Stabswache. 2G:(25)

**COMMISSARY**

*See* Subsistence, Military

**COMMISSIONED officers**

*See* Army officers

**COMMUNICATIONS, Signal**

*See* Signal communications

**COMMUNICATIONS zone**

*See* Zones, Military

**COMMUNISM in armies and navies**

*See* under respective armies and navies

**CORPS**

*See* Field forces

**CORPS Areas and Departments (US)**

Communications in air-ground maneuvers, Fifth Corps Area. 4.11A:(4)  
Notes on the air-ground maneuvers 5th Corps Area. 4.07A:(2)

**COUNTERATTACKS**

*See* Tactics and strategy—Counterattacks

**CUBA**

**Census**

Población de Cuba en 30 de Junio de 1929, según el Censo. 2C:(1)

**History, Military**

*War of 1898*

Sobre el Asedio, Ataque y Rendicion de Santiago de Cuba, en 1898. 2C:(3)

**CYCLISTS and motorcyclists, Military**

Entwicklung und heutiger Stand der Radfaherwaffe. 2G:(24)

**France**

Aperçu historique sur les groupes de chasseurs cyclistes. 4.04B:(4)

**D**

**DEBARKATION**

*See* Tactics and strategy

**DEBTS, Public**

The present phase of the war debts. 12Q:(2)

**DEFENSE, National**

*See* National defense

**DEFENSE of coast lines**

*See* Tactics and strategy—Defense of coast lines

**DEFENSIVE combat**

*See* Tactics and strategy—Defensive combat

**DEPARTMENTS, Military territorial**

*See* Corps Areas and departments

**DIRIGIBLES**

*See* Aeronautics, Military

**DISARMAMENT**

Naval armament limitation. 4.80A:(3)

Disarmament. 2E:(3)

The world-wide naval problems. 7D:(3)

Peace and parity. 12N:(3)

Japan's views on naval disarmament. 2F:(16)

Foreign reaction to forthcoming London Naval Conference. 4.80A:(5)

The proposed Five-Power Naval Conference. 2F:(19)

**DISCIPLINE, Military**

*See also* Morale, Military

Seagoing customs: The salute. 4.80C:(3)

**DIVISION**

*See* Field forces

**DOGS, Military**

**United States**

Army dogs. 2K:(3)

**DOMESTIC disturbances**

*See* Tactics and strategy—Domestic disturbances

**DRILL regulations**

*See* under arm concerned

**E**

**EARLY, General Jubal A. (1816-1894)**

The last stroke of a master. 12B:(1)

**EAST, The**

The world's smoldering fires. 12L:(1)

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**EDUCATION, Military**

*See also Schools, Service (US); Schools, Foreign military; Training, Military*  
L'Instruction nouvelle. 4.04B:(7)

**EGYPT**

**Foreign relations**

*Great Britain*

Anglo-Egyptian relations. 4.80A:(1)  
Anglo-Egyptian relations. 2F:(14)

**EMBARKATION**

*See Tactics and strategy—Landing operations*

**ENGINEERING, Military**

**Obstacles**

Die machsende Bedeutung von "Sperren" gegenüber mechanisierten Truppen. 2G:(22)

**ENGINEERS, Military**

**Field artillery**

Survey in relation to gunnery problems in mobile warfare. 4.10B:(3)

**Schools**

*France*

The Engineer School of Versailles. 4.10B:(2)

**ENLISTED personnel**

Die Erziehung des Soldaten zur Selbständigkeit. 2G:(15)

**United States**

New style American soldier. 12L:(4)

**ENLISTMENT**

*See Recruits Recruiting*

**ENTRENCHMENTS**

*See Fortifications, Field*

**EQUITATION**

*See Horses Horsemanship*

**EUROPE**

The Army of the future. 7N:(1)  
Mr. Briand and the United States of Europe. 2F:(10)

The proposed United States of Europe. 4.80A:(6)

**Armies**

Rüstung und Abrüstung. 2G:(9)

**EUROPEAN War, 1914-1918**

*See Wars World War, 1914-1918*

**F**

**FICTION, Military**

Kriegswissenschaft und Kriegserlebnis. 2G:(17)

**FIELD artillery**

Animals going without water. 4.06B:(1)  
All-purpose artillery traction. 4.07A:(3)

**Antiaircraft artillery**

Anti-aircraft practice in peace. 4.07B:(2)  
Anti-aircraft gunnery (British). 4.08A:(4)

**Corps artillery**

Notes on the conduct of the defense by the Fourth French Army and employment of the corps artillery. 4.08A:(2)

**Engineers**

Survey in relation to gunnery problems in mobile warfare. 4.10B:(3)

**Gunnery**

Recent developments in terrestrial sound ranging. 4.08A:(1)

**Mechanization and motorization**

"What changes in equipment and training are necessary to enable artillery in the field to counter armoured fighting vehicles successfully." 4.07B:(1)

All-purpose artillery traction. 4.07A:(3)

**Tactics**

Artillerie divisionnaire. Le rôle du commandement de groupe au combat. 4.07C:(2)  
L'artillerie dans l'offensive en guerre de position. 4.07C:(3)

*France*

Simple historique du 75. 4.04B:(3)

*Morocco*

Le 5e groupe du 23e R.A.C. au Maroc. 4.07C:(4)

**Germany**

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Artillerieersatz durch schwere Maschinengewehre. 2G:(6)

**Great Britain**

Artillery demonstrations at Larkhill. 1E:(11)  
"What changes in equipment and training are necessary to enable artillery in the field to counter armoured fighting vehicles successfully." 4.07B:(1)

*History*

The services of the Royal Artillery in the first Boer War (1880-81). 4.07B:(5)

**Spain**

Spanish artillery reorganization. 1E:(8)

**United States**

*History*

Alexander Hamilton, artillerist. 4.07A:(1)

**FIELD exercises**

*See Applicatory exercises*

**FIELD forces**

The army of the future. 7N:(1)

Great commanders of the Far East. 4.07A:(4)

The principles of war: a criticism. 1J:(5)

**Artillery**

L'artillerie dans l'offensive en guerre de position. 4.07C:(3)

**Aviation**

Aircraft in war in ten years' time. 1J:(4)

Luftangriff und Luftschutz. 2G:(3)

**Corps**

Un cas concret de tactique générale. 2M:(3) (7)

**Artillery**

Notes on the conduct of the defense by the Fourth French Army and employment of the corps artillery. 4.08A:(2)

**Division**

The division as a fighting machine. 7CB:(1)

**Artillery**

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Artillerieersatz durch schwere Maschinengewehre. 2G:(6)

Artillerie divisionnaire. Le rôle du commandant de groupe au combat. 4.07C:(2)

*Organization*

Die Aufklärungsabteilung einer neuzeitlichen Infanterie-Division. 2G:(23)

*Tactics and strategy*

The battle of Ethe. 1G:(2)

*France*

France: Organization and tactics of the Infantry Division—The divisional infantry. 2F:(9)

**FIELD forces—Division (continued)**

*Germany*

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Artillerieersatz durch schwere Maschinengewehre. **2G:(6)**

**Corps, Cavalry**

The French cavalry. **4.06A:(1)**

**Division, Cavalry**

The French cavalry. **4.06A:(1)**

La cavalerie moderne. Études tactiques. **4.06C:(8)**

Manœuvres de la 4<sup>e</sup> division de cavalerie en Rhénanie en 1928. **4.06C:(15)**

Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:(7) (16)**

*Marches*

La cavalerie moderne. Études tactiques. **4.06C:(14)**

*United States*

The re-organization of the United States cavalry. **4.06B:(3)**

**Organization**

Die künstige Stabswache. **2G:(25)**

**Small wars**

Combat operations in Nicaragua. **4.80B:(3)**

*Aviation*

Aircraft in bush warfare. **4.80B:(4)**

**Supply**

Organization for military supply. **4.11A:(2)**

**Tactics and strategy**

The fundamentals of warfare. **5A:(4)**

**FIELD fortifications**

*See Fortifications, Field*

**FIELD maneuvers**

*See Applicatory exercises*

**FIFTH Corps Area**

*See Corps Areas and Departments (US)*

**FINANCE, Military**

The old order changed. **4.04A:(12)**

Promotion and pay. **2H:(3)**

The pay situation. **2H:(7)**

The Nation's defenders: shall they be underpaid. **4.20A:(6)**

The war budget. **4.20A:(7)**

**Appropriations**

Cost of protection vs. war burdens studied. **1C:(1)**

**Great Britain**

Notes on army administration. **4.07B:(6)**

Expenditure on the services. **1E:(15)**

**FOCH, Ferdinand, Marshal (1851-1929)**

Marshal Foch: A few memories. **2E:(1)**

**FORTIFICATIONS, Field**

Die machsende Bedeutung von "Sperrn" gegenüber mechanisierten Truppen. **2G:(22)**

**FORTIFICATIONS, Permanent**

Les fortifications permanentes belges et françaises. **2M:(8)**

**FRANCE**

**History, Military**

*Biography*

Science diagnoses Napoleon's ailment. **12L:(5)**

This number contains illustrative and text material on Georges Clemenceau (1841-1929). **7L:(1)**

Marshal Foch: A few memories. **2E:(1)**

Marshal Mortier and the cavalry arm. **4.06B:(5)**

**National defense**

Die Neugliederung des französischen Heeres. **2G:(10)**

**Saar Basin**

France: The Saar Basin. **2F:(18)**

**FREEDOM of the seas**

The world-wide naval problems. **7D:(3)**

**G**

**GARRISONS**

*See Posts and garrisons*

**GASES, Military**

*See Chemical warfare service*

**GHQ**

*See Field forces*

**GENERAL service schools**

*See Schools, Service (US)*

**GENERAL Staff**

*See Command and staff*

**GENGHIS Khan (1164-1227)**

The perfect warrior. **4.04A:(8)**

Great commanders of the Far East. **4.07A:(4)**

**GERMANY**

**Foreign relations**

*Poland*

Poland: The German minority in Silesia. **2F:(1)**

**History, Military**

*Biography*

"Thoughts of a soldier." **4.08A:(8)**

Kommandogewalt und Kriegsleitung. **2G:(2)**

**Occupation**

Evacuation of the Rhineland. **2F:(15)**

**Reparations**

Political parley for approval of the Young Plan. **2F:(2)**

The Reparations Settlement signed June 7, 1929. **7J:(1)**

**Saar Basin**

France: The Saar Basin. **2F:(18)**

**GOOD, James W. (1866-1929)**

Jim Good: Secretary of War—an estimate. **2H:(4)**

How Good saw the Army. **12K:(4)**

**GRANT, Ulysses Simpson (1822-1885)**

Civil War public opinion of Grant. **13G:(1)**

**GRAVES Registration Service (US)**

Still missing in action. **12K:(3)**

**GREAT Britain**

**Foreign relations**

*Egypt*

Anglo-Egyptian relations. **4.80A:(1)**

Anglo-Egyptian relations. **2F:(14)**

**History Military**

*Afghan Wars*

Afghan wars. **4.10B:(6)**

*Biography*

Examples of Wellington's strategy: The Vitoria campaign, 1813. **2B:(3)**

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**Politics and government**  
Great Britain: Policies of the Labor Government. **2F:(4)**

**GRENADES**

*See* Ordnance

**GROUPS of armies**

*See* Field forces

**GUNS**

*See* Ordnance

**GYMNASIICS, Military**

*See* Athletics, Military

**H**

**HAAN, Major General William G. (1863-1924)**  
The division as a fighting machine. **7CB:(1)**

**HAITI**

The American occupation of Haiti. **7G:(3)**

**HAMILTON, Alexander (1757-1804)**

Alexander Hamilton, artilleryman. **4.07A:(1)**

**HELMETS**

*See* Equipment, Military

**HIPPOLOGY**

*See* Horses Horsemanship

**HISTORICAL rides**

*See* Applicatory exercises

**HONORS, Military**

*See* Decorations and rewards, Military

**HOOVER, Herbert (1874- )**

America is ready to match world in reduction of arms . . . **7.1H:(1)**

**HORSES HORSEMANSHIP**

*See also* Sporting notes, in issues of *Cavalry Journal (Great Britain)*

*See also* issues of *Sportman; Spur*

The Anglo-Arab. **4.06A:(3)**

The Barb. **4.06A:(5)**

Animals going without water. **4.06B:(1)**

Le cheval barbe et son redressement. **4.06C:(6)**  
(13) (17)

**HOSPITALS, Military**

*See* Medical service, Military

**HOUSING, Army**

*See* Barracks and quarters

**HOWITZERS**

*See* Ordnance

**HURLEY, Patrick Jay (1883- )**

The Cabinet: Hurley of War. **7U:(2)**

From mule-skinner to Cabinet. **7M:(1)**

**I**

**INDIANS, American**

The last of the Kiowas. **7Q:(2)**

**INDUSTRIALISM, Military**

Organization for military supply. **4.11A:(2)**

**INFANTRY**

*See also* Machine guns; Marksmanship; Tanks  
Combat operations in Nicaragua. **4.80B:(3)**

France: Organization and tactics of the Infantry Division—The divisional infantry. **2F:(9)**  
The training of soldiers. **12B:(2)**

**Cyclists**

Aperçu historique sur les groupes de chasseurs cyclistes. **4.04B:(4)**

**Equipment**

The future of infantry. **4.04A:(14)**  
New armored cars for duty with infantry. **4.20C:(4)**

**Field service**

Le nouveau règlement de l'infanterie. **4.04B:(8)**

**Mechanization and motorization**

6-wheel cars for motorized 34th Infantry. **4.20C:(2)**

**Signal communications**

Motorized communications. **4.04A:(22)**

**Orders**

Le nouveau règlement de l'infanterie. **4.04B:(8)**

**Signal communications**

The critical condition of infantry communications. **4.04A:(9)**  
Motorized communications. **4.04A:(22)**

**Tactics**

La progression sous les feux d'infanterie. **4.04B:(10)**

**Defense**

Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive en 1918. **4.04B:(2) (11)**

**Security and information**

Le nouveau règlement de l'infanterie. **4.04B:(8)**

**France**

Le nouveau règlement d'infanterie français à l'étranger. **4.04B:(5)**

Das neue französische Infanterie-Reglement. **2G:(1)**

**Training**

Training of peace strength units. **4.04A:(2)**

**United States**

The future of infantry. **4.04A:(19)**

**United States**

The future of infantry. **4.04A:(4) (14) (19)**

**History**

Sixth Infantry. **2K:(2)**

**INFORMATION**

*See* Intelligence and information

**INITIATIVE, Military**

Die Erziehung des Soldaten zur Selbständigkeit. **2G:(15)**

**INSIGNIA, Military**

*See* Intelligence and information

**INSTRUCTION, Military**

Regimental lecture hints. **2B:(12)**

**INTELLIGENCE and information**

What psychology contributed to the war. **4.11A:(1)**

**INTERIOR, Zone of the**

*See* Zone of the Interior

**INTERNATIONAL leagues**

Early plans for world peace. **10D:(1)**

**INTERNATIONAL relations**

Naval armament limitation. 4.80A:(3)  
Disarmament. 2E:(3)  
The world-wide naval problems. 7D:(3)  
Peace and parity. 12N:(3)  
Foreign reaction to forthcoming London Naval Conference. 4.80A:(5)  
The proposed United States of Europe. 4.80A:(6)  
The proposed Five-Power Naval Conference. 2F:(19)

**INTRENCHMENTS**

*See* Fortifications, Field

**IRELAND**

**History, Military**

Memories of a minor war: Ireland in 1922. 1E:  
(13) (16) (18) (19)

**ITALY**

**National defense**

L'armée italienne en 1929. 2M:(9)

**J**

**JAPAN**

**Politics and government**

Japan: The program and prospects of the Hamaguchi government. 2F:(8)

**JOINT army and navy exercises**

*See* Applicatory exercises

**JOINT forces**

*See also* Applicatory exercises

Ambibious warfare. 4.06B:(4)

Joint overseas operations. 4.80C:(1)

**Great Britain**

Expenditure on the services. 1E:(15)

**K**

**KITCHENS, Military**

*See* Subsistence, Military

**KOREA**

*See* Chosen

**L**

**LANDING operations**

*See* Tactics and strategy—Landing operations

**LAW, International**

The world-wide naval problems. 7D:(3)

**LAW, Military**

**Great Britain**

The new manual of military law. 2E:(9)

**LEADERSHIP, Military**

Military study: Notes of a lecture. 2E:(2)

The division as a fighting machine. 7CB:(1)

The commander and his officers. 1J:(6)

Panic in war. 1J:(7)

A French conception of leadership. 4.08A:(7)

**LEAGUE of nations**

Mr. Briand and the United States of Europe.  
2F:(10)

**LEE, General Robert E. (1807-1870)**

The capture of John Brown. 4.80B:(1)

**LEGISLATION, Military**

*See also* Service bills in Congress, in issues of  
*Army and Navy Journal*; also issues of the  
*United States Daily*

**LOGISTICS**

Examples of Wellington's strategy: The Vitoria campaign, 1813. 2B:(3)

**LONDON Naval Conference**

Foreign reaction to forthcoming London Naval Conference. 4.80A:(5)  
The proposed Five-Power Naval Conference. 2F:(19)

**LOYALTY, Military**

The commander and his officers. 1J:(6)

**M**

**MACHINE guns**

Machine gun carriers or light tanks. 1E:(2)  
Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Zur Frage "Verwendung der f.M.G." 2G:(14)

**Germany**

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Artillerieersatz durch schwere Maschinengewehre. 2G:(6)

**MACKENZIE, Colonel Ranald Slidell (1840-1889)**

Mackenzie's last fight with the Cheyennes. 2K:(4) (7) (8) (9)

**MANCHURIA**

In the Asiatic cockpit: where Yellow faces Red and the Japanese sentry stands guard. 12A:(1)

**MANDATES**

The working of the Mandates. 12Q:(1)

**MANEUVERS**

*See* Applicatory exercises—Maneuvers

**MAP maneuvers**

*See* Applicatory exercises

**MAP problems**

*See* Applicatory exercises

**MAPPING, Military**

*See* Maps and mapping

**MAPS and mapping**

Survey in relation to gunnery problems in mobile warfare. 4.10B:(3)

**MARINE Corps School**

*See* Schools, Service (US)

**MARINES**

**United States Marine Corps**

**History**

Combat operations in Nicaragua. 4.80B:(3)

**Signal communications**

Marine Corps communications. 4.80B:(6)

**MECHANIZATION and motorization**

The evolution of armoured fighting vehicles. 4.05A:(2)

"Mechanism" in modern warfare: new types of vehicles. 7H:(1)

Machine gun carriers or light tanks. 1E:(1)

Mechanized warfare—its end. 1E:(12)

The last 800 yards. 1E:(17)

One hundred problems on mechanization. 2B:(1)

Motorisation des engins de combat rapproché.

2M:(2) (6)

Mechanization in Europe. 4.04A:(13)

The future of mechanization. 1J:(8)

Organization and composition of a mechanized force. 4.04A:(23)

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

- Taktische Aufgabe. 2G:(7) (16)  
Die künstige Stabswache. 2G:(25)  
A suggestion based on the official handbook on mechanization. 4.10B:(4)  
The mechanics of "mechanization." 4.10B:(5)
- Field artillery**  
"What changes in equipment and training are necessary to enable artillery in the field to counter armoured fighting vehicles successfully." 4.07B:(1)  
All-purpose artillery traction. 4.07A:(3)
- Obstacles**  
Die machsende Bedeutung von "Sperren" gegenüber mechanisierten Truppen. 2G:(22)
- Supply**  
The supply of mechanized forces in the field. 1J:(9)
- Tactics**  
The last 800 yards. 1E:(17)  
One hundred problems on mechanization. 2B:(1)
- Great Britain**  
"Mechanism" in modern warfare: new types of vehicles. 7H:(1)  
The War Office at war: An outbreak on Salisbury Plain. 1E:(1)  
The tank battle. 1E:(3)  
The war on the Plain. 1E:(6)  
Some lessons of the Plain. 1E:(10)  
Great Britain: Developments in mechanization. 2F:(7)  
One hundred problems on mechanization. 2B:(1)  
Mechanization in Europe. 4.04A:(13)  
Army exercises, 1929. 1J:(13)  
Claims England is only nation now ready for war on motorized basis. 4.20C:(3)  
A discussion of the official *Handbook on Mechanization*. 1K:(1)  
A suggestion based on the official handbook on mechanization. 4.10B:(4)
- United States**  
6-wheel cars for motorized 34th Infantry. 4.20C:(2)  
Our tanks. 4.04A:(7) (16)
- MECHANIZED forces**  
Organization and composition of a mechanized force. 4.04A:(23)
- Supply**  
The supply of mechanized forces in the field. 1J:(9)
- Great Britain**  
Army exercises, 1929. 1J:(13)  
Claims England is only nation now ready for war on motorized basis. 4.20C:(3)  
A suggestion based on the official handbook on mechanization. 4.10B:(4)
- MEDICAL corps**  
*See* Medical service, Military
- MEDICAL service, Military**  
*See also* Veterinary Service, Military
- Aviation**  
Das Flugzeug im Feldsanitätsdienst. 2G:(21)
- Equipment**  
**United States**  
Research-development of medical field equipment. 4.21B:(2)
- Mexican War, 1846-47**  
A volunteer regiment in 1846-47. 4.21B:(1)
- MEDITERRANEAN area**  
Frankreich und Italien im Mittelmeer. 2G:(19)
- MESSES and messing**  
*See* Subsistence, Military
- MEXICO**  
**Politics and government**  
Mexico: The political campaign for the presidency. 2F:(6)  
Some factors in the Mexican situation viewed in the light of the political campaign for the Presidency. 2F:(13)
- MEYER, Fort**  
Typical Army posts of today. 2K:(10)
- MILITARISM**  
*See also* War
- MILITARY . . .**  
For other subjects see terms so modified; e.g., Military education, See Education, Military
- MILITARY life and customs**  
*See* Army life
- MILITARY training, Civilian**  
*See* Civilian military training
- MINES**  
*See also* Fortifications, Field
- MOBILITY, Military**  
Mobility. 2E:(8)
- MONGOLS**  
The perfect warrior. 4.04A:(8)  
Great commanders of the Far East. 4.07A:(4)
- History, Military**  
**Biography**  
The perfect warrior. 4.04A:(8)  
Great commanders of the Far East. 4.07A:(4)
- MOROCCO**  
**History, Military**  
Pacification of French Morocco. 1E:(14)  
La reprise de Bab-Hocéine et d'Oued-Hamrine. 2M:(5)
- MORTIER, Marshal Edouard-Adolphe-Casimir (1768-1835)**  
Marshal Mortier and the cavalry arm. 4.06B:(5)
- MOTION pictures, Military**  
Visual instruction. 4.11A:(3)
- MOTOR transport**  
*See* Transportation, Military—Motor
- MOUNTAIN artillery**  
*See* Field artillery
- MOUNTAIN warfare**  
*See* Tactics and strategy—Mountain warfare
- MUNITIONS**  
*See also* Ordnance
- MUSIC, Military**  
The songs that the AEF used to sing. 12L:(3)
- MUSKETRY**  
*See* Infantry

**N**

- NAPOLEON I, Emperor of the French (1769-1821)**  
Science diagnoses Napoleon's ailment. 12L:(5)

**NATIONAL defense**

War, perfect war. **12E:(1)**  
Cost of protection **#**, war burdens studied. **1C:(1)**  
A German on pacifism. **1E:(4)**  
America is ready to match world in reduction of  
of arms . . . **7.1H:(1)**  
Adequate preparedness held to be need of  
nations as guarantee against war. **7.1H:(2)**  
Random Rubble: National defense. **4.10A:(7)**  
The army of the future. **7N:(1)**  
Sewing up the Canal Zone. **5A:(3)**  
Are we up-to-date? **4.04A:(15)**  
The war budget. **4.20A:(7)**  
National Council for Prevention of War. **4.80A:**  
(7)

**Germany**

Kommandogewalt und Kriegsleitung. **2G:(2)**  
Luftangriff und Luftschutz. **2G:(3)**

**NATIONAL forces**

**Supreme Command**

*Germany*

Kommandogewalt und Kriegsleitung. **2G:(2)**

**NATIONAL Guard**

A National Guard instructor at work. **4.04A:(10)**

**NAVAL armaments**

*See Navies*

**NAVAL War College**

*See Schools, Service (US)*

**NAVAL warfare**

The selection of advanced bases. **4.80B:(5)**  
Outlying naval bases. **7G:(1)**  
Blockade. **1K:(2)**

**NAVIES**

*See also Disarmament; Navy Notes, in issues of  
Journal of the Royal United Service Institution;  
Heere und Flotten, in Militär-Wochenblatt;  
Professional Notes, in Naval Institute Proceedings;* Under Navy, followed by  
name of country

Outlying naval bases. **7G:(1)**  
Naval armament limitation. **4.80A:(3)**  
Possibilities of Italo-French naval accord.  
**2F:(11)**  
The world-wide naval problems. **7D:(3)**  
Peace and parity. **12N:(3)**  
The fleet of the future. **1J:(2)**  
Frankreich und Italien im Mittelmeer. **2G:(19)**  
Foreign reaction to forthcoming London Naval  
Conference. **4.80A:(5)**  
Blockade. **1K:(2)**  
The proposed Five-Power Naval Conference.  
**2F:(11)**

The fundamentals of warfare. **5A:(4)**

**Submarines**

General submarine situation of all naval powers.  
**4.80A:(4)**

**Tactics and strategy**

The selection of advanced bases. **4.80B:(5)**

**NAVY FRANCE**

Outlying naval bases. **7G:(1)**  
Possibilities of Italo-French naval accord.  
**2G:(19)**  
Frankreich und Italien im Mittelmeer. **2G:(19)**

**NAVY GREAT BRITAIN**

Outlying naval bases. **7G:(1)**  
Naval armament limitation. **4.80A:(3)**

**NAVY ITALY**

Possibilities of Italo-French naval accord. **2F:(11)**  
Frankreich und Italien im Mittelmeer. **2G:(19)**

**NAVY JAPAN**

Japan's new navy. **14C:(1)**  
Japan's views on naval disarmament. **2F:(16)**

**NAVY UNITED STATES**

*See also Professional Notes, in issues of Naval  
Institute Proceedings*

Outlying naval bases. **7G:(1)**

Naval armament limitation. **4.80A:(3)**

America is ready to match world in reduction  
of arms . . . **7.1H:(1)**

**Aeronautics**

American military and naval development.  
**5F:(1)**

**Chemical warfare service**

Chemical warfare and its relation to the United  
States Navy. **4.80A:(2)**

**NICARAGUA**

**Campaigns and battles**

Combat operations in Nicaragua. **4.80B:(3)**

**Canal**

The Nicaraguan Canal. **4.10A:(2)**

**NICARAGUAN Canal**

The Nicaraguan Canal. **4.10A:(2)**

**NIGHT operations**

*See Tactics and strategy—Night operations*

**NOMENCLATURE, Military**

Soldier slang. **2H:(6) (9)**

**NONCOMMISSIONED officers**

*See Enlisted personnel*

**O**

**OFFENSIVE combat**

*See Tactics and strategy—Offensive combat*

**OFFICERS, Army**

*See Army officers*

**ORDNANCE**

*See also Ordnance Department (US)*

**Armored cars**

New armored cars for duty with infantry.  
**4.20C:(4)**

**Guns**

Auto-frettage. **4.07B:(4)**

**Tanks**

*United States*

Our tanks. **4.04A:(20)**

**United States**

Army Ordnance Day. **2K:(5)**

Much ado at Aberdeen. **5A:(5)**

**ORDNANCE Department (US)**

*See also under Ordnance*

Army Ordnance Day. **2K:(5)**

**ORGANIZATION of the ground**

*See Fortifications, Field*

**ORGANIZATION, Military**

*See also under each arm or branch*

Notes on army administration. **4.07B:(6)**

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**ORGANIZED reserves**

*See Reserves, Organized*

**OUTPOSTS**

*See Security and concealment*

**OVERSEAS expeditions**

*See Tactics and strategy—Overseas expeditions*

**P**

**PACIFISM**

*See also The enemy within our gates, in issues  
of National Republic*

A German on pacifism. 1E:(4)

*Chosen*

In the Asiatic cockpit: where Yellow faces Red  
and the Japanese sentry stands guard. 12J:(1)

**United States**

National Council for Prevention of War. 4.80A:  
(7)

**PACK . . .**

*See Transportation, Military—Animal—Pack;  
Equipment, Military*

**PANAMA Canal Zone**

Sewing up the Canal Zone. 5A:(3)

**PANICS, Military**

Panic in war. 1J:(7)

**PAY, Army**

*See Finance, Military*

**PEACE**

*See also Disarmament; International relations;  
War Peace*

**PERSONNEL, Military**

*Classification*

What psychology contributed to the war. 4.11A:  
(1)

**Germany**

Personlichkeit und Leistung. 2G:(4)

**PHILIPPINES**

A new era dawns in the Philippines. 12K:(1)

**PHYSICAL training, Military**

*See Athletics, Military*

**PLATTSBURG Barracks**

Typical Army posts of today. 2K:(6)

**POLAND**

*Foreign relations*

*Germany*

Poland: The German minority in Silesia. 2F:(1)

*Politics and government*

Poland and Pilsudski. 2F:(12)

*Silesia*

Poland: The German minority in Silesia. 2F:(1)

**POLICY, Military**

*See National defense*

**POLK, Leonidas (1806-1864)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Acad-  
emy. 2J:(5)

**POLO**

*France*

Polo in the French Army. 4.06A:(4)

**PONTON bridges**

*See Bridges, Military*

**POSTS and garrisons**

Typical Army posts today. 2K:(1) (6) (10)

Shelter for the Army. 2M:(1)

The West Point of the air. 5A:(2)

New Army Posts for old. 4.20A:(2)

**POWDER**

*See Ordnance*

**PREPAREDNESS, Military**

*See National defense*

**PRESIDENTS, US**

America is ready to match world in reduction of  
arms . . . 7.1H:(1)

Armistice Day address of President Hoover.  
7CB:(2)

**PRINCIPLES of war**

*See War, Principles of*

**PRISONS, Military**

*See also Disciplinary barracks*

**PROCUREMENT, Military**

*See Industrialism, Military*

**PROJECTILES**

*See Ordnance*

**PROMOTION**

*See Army officers; Enlisted personnel*

**PSYCHOLOGY, Military**

What psychology contributed to the war.  
4.11A:(1)

The training of soldiers. 12B:(2)

Panic in war. 1J:(7)

Kriegswissenschaft und Kriegserlebnis. 2G:(17)

Seagoing customs: The salute. 4.80C:(3)

A French conception of leadership. 4.08A:(7)

**PUBLICITY, Military**

Showmanship. 4.08A:(6)

**Q**

**QUARTERMASTER Corps (US)**

*Construction*

Construction—past and future. 4.20A:(1)

**QUARTERS**

*See Barracks and quarters*

**R**

**RADIO**

*See also Signal communications—Radio*

**RAIDS**

*See Tactics and strategy*

**RAILROADS, Military**

*See Transportation, Military—Rail*

**RANDOLPH Field**

The West Point of the air. 5A:(2)

**RATIONS**

*See Subsistence, Military*

**RECONNAISSANCE**

Die Aufklärungsabteilung einer neuzeitlichen  
Infanterie-Division. 2G:(23)

**RELIEF of units**

*See* Tactics and strategy—Relief of units

**RESERVES, Organized**

*See also* The Organized Reserves, in issues of *Military Engineer; Infantry Journal*; The National Guard and Reserves, in issues of the *Military Surgeon*

Call out the reserves! 2H:(2)  
The reserve officers conduct the CMT Camp. 4.08A:(3)

**United States**

*Air Corps*

In defense of Army air officers. 5H:(2)

**RIDING**

*See* Horses Horsemanship

**RIFLE practice**

*See* Marksmanship

**RIOT duty**

On riot duty. 4.04A:(17)

**RIVER crossings**

*See* Tactics and strategy—River crossings

**RUMANIA**

**Politics and government**

Rumänische Eindrücke. 2G:(5)

**S**

**SAAR Basin**

France: The Saar Basin. 2F:(18)

**SABUTAI**

*See* Subotai

**SALUTES**

Seagoing customs: The salute. 4.80C:(3)

**SANITARY service**

*See* Medical service, Military

**SAPPING and mining**

*See* Fortifications, Field

**SCHOOLS, Army**

*See* Schools, Service (US); Schools, Foreign military

**SCHOOLS, Foreign military**

*France*

St. Cyr. 1G:(4)

*France*

*Canary*

The Cavalry School at Saumur. 4.06A:(2)

*Engineer*

The Engineer School of Versailles. 4.10B:(2)

**SCHOOLS, Military (Civilian)**

*See* R.O.T.C.

**SCHOOLS, Service (US)**

Visual instruction. 4.11A:(3)

**Army Industrial College**

Organization for military supply. 4.11A:(2)

**SEA power**

*See also* Navies

**v.SEECKT, Generaloberst, German Army**

"Thoughts of a soldier." 4.08A:(8)

**SEPARATE arms**

*See under each arm*

**SERVICE, Military**

*See also* National defense

**SHARPSHOOTING**

*See* Marksmanship

**SHELTER, Military**

*See also* Barracks and quarters

**SIGNAL communications**

*See also* Ciphers and codes, Military

Communications in air-ground maneuvers.

Fifth Corps Area. 4.11A:(4)

Allenby's final campaign in Palestine. 4.11A:(5)

Never mind the communications. 4.11A:(6)

**Cavalry**

Wireless with cavalry. 4.06B:(2)

**Infantry**

The critical condition of infantry communications. 4.04A:(9)

Motorized communications. 4.04A:(22)

*Mechanization and motorization*

Motorized communications. 4.04A:(22)

**Marine Corps**

Marine Corps communications. 4.80B:(6)

**Radio**

Wireless telegraphy in the Canadian Corps in France. 2E:(4)

**United States**

Signal communications in command post exercise, Second Corps Area, 1929. 4.11A:(7)

**SIGNAL Corps (US)**

*See also* Signal communications

Signal communications in command post exercise, Second Corps Area, 1929. 4.11A:(7)

**SILESIA**

Poland: The German minority in Silesia. 2F:(1)

**SILL, Fort**

The last of the Kiowas. 7Q:(2)

**SITTING Bull, Sioux Indian chief (1837-1890)**

The last of Sitting Bull. 2J:(1)

**6th INFANTRY (US)**

Sixth Infantry. 2K:(2)

**SKETCHING**

*See* Maps and mapping

**SLANG, Military**

Soldier slang. 2H:(6) (9)

**SMALL arms**

*See* Ordnance

**SMALL wars**

*See* Tactics and strategy—Small wars

**SMOKE . . .**

*See* Chemical warfare service

**SONGS, Military**

The songs that the AEF used to sing. 12L:(3)

**SPAIN**

**History, Military**

*Biography*

Valeriano Weyler, Spain's veteran soldier-statesman. 7D:(2)

## Periodical Literature—Subject Index

- Politics and government**  
 The project of the new constitution for Spain. **2F:(5)**
- SPECIAL operations**  
*See* Tactics and strategy
- SPECIAL service schools**  
*See* Schools, Service (US)
- STAFF, General**  
*See* Command and staff
- STAFF colleges**  
*See* Schools, Service (US)
- STAFF rides and walks**  
*See* Applicatory exercises
- STRATEGY**  
*See* Tactics and strategy
- STUART, General James Ewell Brown (1833-1864)**  
 The capture of John Brown. **4.80B:(1)**
- SUBOTAI (Mongol chieftain)**  
 Great commanders of the Far East. **4.07A:(4)**
- SUPPLY**  
 Organization for military supply. **4.11A:(2)**  
     **Mechanized forces**  
 The supply of mechanized forces in the field. **1A:(9)**
- SURVEYING**  
*See* Maps and mapping
- SWIFT, Joseph Gardner (1783-1868)**  
 Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy. **2J:(2)**
- T**
- TACTICAL rides and walks**  
*See* Applicatory exercises
- TACTICS and strategy**  
 Military study: Notes of a lecture. **2E:(2)**  
 Examples of Wellington's strategy: The Vitoria campaign, 1813. **2B:(3)**  
 Great commanders of the Far East. **4.07A:(4)**  
 The principles of war: a criticism. **1J:(5)**  
 Armeeführung und Oberste Heeresleitung. **2G:(8) (18)**  
 Die machsende Bedeutung von "Sperren" gegenüber mechanisierten Truppen. **2G:(22)**  
 The battle of Etap. **1G:(2)**  
 The fundamentals of warfare. **5A:(4)**  
     **Aerial warfare**  
 Air warfare. **1G:(3)**  
     **Bombardments**  
 Luftangriff und Luftschatz. **2G:(3)**  
     **Chemical warfare service**  
 The probable use and effect of chemical agents in future warfare. **4.23A:(2)**  
     **Connecting detachments**  
 Die Nahreserve. **2G:(13)**  
     **Corps**  
 Un cas concret de tactique générale. **2M:(3) (7)**  
     **Counterattacks**  
 Gegenstoss—Gegenangriff. **2G:(20)**  
     **Defensive**  
 Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive en 1918. **4.04B:(2) (11)**
- France: Organization and tactics of the Infantry Division—The divisional infantry. **2F:(9)**
- Domestic disturbances**
- On riot duty. **4.04A:(17)**
- Fortifications, Permanent**
- Les fortifications permanentes belges et françaises. **2M:(8)**
- Marches**
- Cavalerie
- La cavalerie moderne. Études tactiques. **4.06C:(14)**
- Mechanization and motorization**
- One hundred problems on mechanization. **2B:(1)**
- Minor warfare**
- Memories of a minor war: Ireland in 1922. **1E:(13) (16) (18) (19)**  
 La reprise de Bab-Hocéine et d'Oued-Hamrine. **2M:(5)**
- Artillery**
- Le 5e groupe du 23e R.A.C. au Maroc. **4.07C:(4)**
- Mountain warfare**
- Gebirgsausbildung und kleines Heer. **2G:(12)**
- Offensive**
- France: Organization and tactics of the Infantry Division—The divisional infantry. **2F:(9)**  
 Un cas concret de tactique générale. **2M:(3) (7)**
- Artillery**
- L'artillerie dans l'offensive en guerre de position. **4.07C:(3)**
- Overseas expeditions**
- Amphibious warfare. **4.06B:(4)**  
 Joint overseas operations. **4.80C:(1)**
- Overseas movements**
- Chemical warfare and overseas movement. **4.23A:(1)**
- Pursuit**
- Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:(7) (16)**
- Reconnaissance**
- Die Aufklärungsabteilung einer neuzeitlichen Infanterie-Division. **2G:(23)**
- River crossings**
- The 163d Division crosses the Meuse. **4.10A:(4)**
- Security**
- Cavalerie
- La cavalerie moderne. Études tactiques. **4.06C:(14)**
- TANKS ANTITANK defense**
- The evolution of armoured fighting vehicles. **4.05A:(2)**  
 Machine gun carriers or light tanks. **1E:(2)**  
 The tank battle. **1E:(3)**  
 Motorisation des engins de combat rapproché. **2M:(2) (6)**  
 La refonte de la réglementation relative aux chars de combat. **4.04B:(9)**
- France**
- Une section du 504e régiment de chars de combat aux manœuvres de montagne de la 5e brigade en août 1928. **4.04B:(1)**
- United States**
- Our tanks. **4.04A:(7) (16) (20)**
- TARGET practice**
- See* Marksmanship
- TEACHING, Military**
- Visual instruction. **4.11A:(3)**

**TERMINOLOGY, Military**

Soldier slang. **2H:(6)** (9)

**TERRAIN exercises**

*See* Applicatory exercises

**THAYER, General Sylvanus (1785-1872)**

Distinguished graduate of the Military Academy. **2J:(3)**

**32d DIVISION (US)**

The division as a fighting machine. **7CB:(1)**

**TOPOGRAPHY, Military**

Survey in relation to gunnery problems in mobile warfare. **4.10B:(3)**

**TRAINING, Military**

*See also* Schools, Service (US); also under respective arms and services

Visual instruction. **4.11A:(3)**

The training of soldiers. **12B:(2)**

L'Instruction nouvelle. **4.04B:(7)**

Die Erziehung des Soldaten zur Selbständigkeit. **2G:(15)**

**Germany**

Persönlichkeit und Leistung. **2G:(4)**

**United States**

The American Army and peace-time training. **4.04A:(1)**

**TRANSPORTATION, Military**

**Animal**

Animals going without water. **4.06B:(1)**

**Motor**

*France*

Army motor transport in France must find gasoline substitute. **4.20C:(1)**

*United States*

6-wheel cars for motorized 34th Infantry. **4.20C:(2)**

**TRENCH mortars**

*See* Ordnance

**TUNNELS and tunneling**

*See* Fortifications, Field

**U**

**UNIFORMS and insignia**

Mars seeks protective coloring. **7S:(1)**

**UNITED States**

**Foreign relations**

America is ready to match world in reduction of arms . . . **7.1H:(1)**

The world-wide naval problems. **7D:(3)**

Peace and parity. **12N:(3)**

Foreign reaction to forthcoming London Naval Conference. **4.80A:(5)**

The proposed Five-Power Naval Conference. **2F:(19)**

*Haiti*

The American occupation of Haiti. **7G:(3)**

**History, Military**

**Biography**

How Good saw the Army. **12K:(4)**

Distinguished graduate of the Military Academy. **2J:(2) (3) (4) (5)**

The Cabinet: Hurley of War. **7U:(2)**

From mule-skinner to Cabinet. **7M:(1)**

Arnold's march to Quebec: 11th September to 14th November, 1775. **2E:(6)**

John Brown rests amid the mountains. **12L:(2)**

The capture of John Brown. **4.80B:(1)**

The last stroke of a master. **12B:(1)**

Jim Good: Secretary of War—an estimate. **2H:(4)**

Civil War public opinion of Grant. **13G:(1)**

The division as a fighting machine. **7CB:(1)**

Alexander Hamilton, artilleryman. **4.07A:(1)**

America is ready to match world in reduction of arms . . . **7.1H:(1)**

Mackenzie's last fight with the Cheyennes. **2K:(4) (7) (8) (9)**

The last of Sitting Bull. **2J:(1)**

Farmer, soldier, and patriot. **7Q:(1)**

*Revolutionary War (1775-1783)*

Farmer, soldier, and patriot. **7Q:(1)**

Arnold's march to Quebec: 11th September to 14th November, 1775. **2E:(6)**

Why the alliance of 1778? **10E:(1)**

*Revolutionary War—Campaigns and battles (1776)*

Arnold's retreat from Valcour Island (Lake Champlain). **4.80C:(2)**

*1859*

The capture of John Brown. **4.80B:(1)**

*Civil War (1861-1865)*

Civil War public opinion of Grant. **13G:(1)**

Boonville. **4.04A:(21)**

Retrospect. **4.04A:(11) (18)**

The last stroke of a master. **12B:(1)**

*Spanish War (1898)*

Sobre el Asedio, Ataque y Rendicion de Santiago de Cuba, en 1898. **2C:(3)**

**Presidents**

Armistice Day address of President Hoover. **7CB:(2)**

**UNITED States marine corps**

*See* Marines—United States Marine Corps

**UNIVERSITIES, Military training in**

*See* R.O.T.C.

**V**

**VETERAN'S Bureau (US)**

Doughboys' dough. **12E:(2)**

**VETERINARY service, Military**

*See also* Medical service, Military

**W**

**WAR PEACE**

*See also* War and Peace, in issues of *Living Age*

The world's smoldering fires. **12L:(1)**

Outlying naval bases. **7G:(1)**

War, perfect war. **12E:(1)**

Disarmament. **2E:(3)**

The army of the future. **7N:(1)**

Early plans for world peace. **10D:(1)**

Peace and parity. **12N:(3)**

Is war possible? **1J:(1)**

The reaction of American public opinion to chemical warfare. **4.23A:(5)**

National Council for Prevention of War. **4.80A:(7)**

Blockade. **1K:(2)**

"Thoughts of a soldier." **4.08A:(8)**

The fundamentals of warfare. **5A:(4)**

**Causes**

The wherefore of war. **5A:(1)**

**Chemicals**

The probable use and effect of chemical agents in future warfare. **4.23A:(2)**

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

Group protection of the civilian population against war chemicals. **4.23A:(4)**

**WAR, Art of**

Military study: Notes of a lecture. **2E:(2)**  
Mobility. **2E:(8)**

"Thoughts of a soldier." **4.08A:(8)**

**WAR, Conduct of**

*See War Peace*

**WAR Department**

Jim Good: Secretary of War—an estimate. **2H:(4)**  
Are we up-to-date? **4.04A:(15)**

**Appropriations**

Cost of protection vs. war burdens studied. **1C:(1)**

**Secretary of War**

How Good saw the Army. **12K:(4)**  
The Cabinet: Hurley of War. **7U:(2)**  
From mule-skinner to Cabinet. **7M:(1)**

**WAR, Future**

*See War Peace*

**WAR guilt controversy**

*See World War, 1914-1918—Causes*

**WAR insurance**

Doughboys' dough. **12E:(2)**

**WAR, National conduct of**

Are we up-to-date? **4.04A:(15)**

**WAR, Principles of**

The principles of war: a criticism. **1J:(5)**

**WARFARE, Mountain**

*See Tactics and strategy—Mountain warfare*

**WARS AFRICA**

**First Boer War (1880-81)**

**Artillery**

The services of the Royal Artillery in the first Boer War (1880-81). **4.07B:(5)**

**Morocco**

Pacification of French Morocco. **1E:(14)**  
La reprise de Bab-Hocine et d'Oued-Hamrine. **2M:(5)**

**WARS AMERICAS**

**Cuba**

**War of Independence**

Cronicas de la Guerra de Cuba. **2C:(2) (4) (5)**

**WARS ASIA**

**China-Japan (1894-1895)**

Port Arthur—November 22, 1894. **4.80B:(2)**

**India**

**Afghan Wars**

Afghan wars. **4.10B:(6)**

**First Afghan War (1839-1842)**

The romance of the First Afghan War. **4.07B:(7)**

Afghan wars. **4.10B:(6)**

**Second Afghan War (1778-1881)**

Afghan wars. **4.10B:(6)**

**Third Afghan War (1919)**

Afghan wars. **4.10B:(6)**

**Japan-Russia (1904-1905)**

De Liao-Yang à Moukden. **2M:(1)**

**Mongols**

The perfect warrior. **4.04A:(8)**

Great commanders of the Far East. **4.07A:(4)**

**WARS EUROPE**

**Napoleonic Wars (1789-1815)**

**Cavalry**

Marshal Mortier and the cavalry arm. **4.06B:(5)**

**Peninsular War (1808-1814)**

Examples of Wellington's strategy: The Vitoria campaign, 1813. **2B:(3)**

**WARS UNITED STATES**

**Revolution (1775-1783)**

Why the alliance of 1778? **10E:(1)**

**Campaigns and battles**

Arnold's march to Quebec: 11th September to 14th November, 1775. **2E:(6)**

**Naval operations (1776)**

Arnold's retreat from Valcour Island (Lake Champlain). **4.80C:(2)**

**Economics**

Aspects of Revolutionary finance, 1775-1783. **10A:(1)**

**Finance**

Aspects of Revolutionary finance, 1775-1783. **10A:(1)**

**Mexican War (1846-48)**

**Medical Service**

A volunteer regiment in 1846-47. **4.21B:(1)**

**Organizations**

A volunteer regiment in 1846-47. **4.21B:(1)**

**Civil War (1861-1865)**

**Campaigns and battles (1861)**

Boonville. **4.04A:(21)**

**Campaigns and battles (1864)**

The last stroke of a master. **12B:(1)**

Retrospect. **4.04A:(18)**

**Campaigns and battles (1865)**

Retrospect. **4.04A:(11)**

**Commanders**

Civil War public opinion of Grant. **13G:(1)**

**Logistics**

Military railroads during the Civil War. **4.10A:(3)**

**Railroads**

Military railroads during the Civil War. **4.10A:(3)**

**Indian campaigns**

The last of Sitting Bull. **2J:(1)**

**1871**

The last of the Kiowas. **7Q:(2)**

**1876**

Mackenzie's last fight with the Cheyennes. **2K:(4) (7) (8) (9)**

**Spain (1898)**

Sobre el Asedio, Ataque y Rendicion de Santiago de Cuba, en 1898. **2C:(3)**

**WARS WORLD WAR, 1914-1918**

With the Marines at Antwerp: A memory of 1914. **2B:(11)**

**Armistice**

Armistice day and the American battlefields. **10G:(1)**

The story of the Armistice. **1A:(1)**

**Arms and services**

**Artillery**

Notes on the conduct of the defense by the Fourth French Army and employment of the corps artillery. **4.08A:(2)**  
La 14<sup>e</sup> division au combat de Dornach-Mulhouse (19 août 1914). **4.07C:(1)**

**Cavalry**

Les opérations de la cavalerie austro-hongroise aux premiers jours de la guerre sur le front de Galicie. **4.06C:(4)**

Le 4<sup>e</sup> escadron du 10<sup>e</sup> chasseurs le 30 mai 1918. **4.06C:(5)**

Participation de la 5<sup>e</sup> division de cavalerie aux opérations de mai-juin 1918. **4.06C:(10) (16)**

Un peloton du 32<sup>e</sup> dragons à Fraiture (8 août 1914). **4.06C:(12)**

Cinq jours de reconnaissance dans les lignes allemandes. **4.06C:(18)**

**Cavalry (France)**

The French cavalry. **4.06A:(1)**  
The 4<sup>th</sup> Squadron, 10<sup>th</sup> Chasseurs, May 30th, 1918. **4.06A:(6)**

The operations of the 3<sup>d</sup> (French) Cavalry Division in August-October, 1914. **4.06B:(6)**

**Engineers**

The 163d Division crosses the Meuse. **4.10A:(4)**

**Infantry**

Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive en 1918. **4.04B:(2) (11)**

**Naval operations**

Naval strategy in the Great War: a German view. **1J:(8)**

**Tanks**

The 301st U.S.A. Heavy Tank Battalion. **4.05A:(1)**

**Battlefields**

Armistice day and the American battlefields. **10G:(1)**

**Campaigns and battles**

**Asiatic Area**

**Turkish Theater**

The Gallipoli history. **2B:(4)**  
The first Turkish reinforcements at Suvla, August 7th-9th, 1915. **2B:(9)**

**Turkish Theater—Dardanelles Front**

Tragedy of the Dardanelles. **7W:(1)**

**Turkish Theater—Palestine**

Allenby's final campaign in Palestine. **4.11A:(5)**

**Campaigns and battles**

**European Area**

**Russian Theater (1914)**

Les opérations de la cavalerie austro-hongroise aux premiers jours de la guerre sur le front de Galicie. **4.06C:(4)**

The German official history of the autumn, 1914. **2B:(2)**

**Russian Theater (1916)**

Brusilov: a review. **1J:(15)**

**Western Theater**

The French cavalry. **4.06A:(1)**

**Western Theater (1914)**

The operations of the 3<sup>d</sup> (French) Cavalry Division in August-October, 1914. **4.06B:(6)**  
The fighting at Mondement, 9th September, 1914. **4.07B:(3)**

The German official history of the autumn, 1914. **2B:(2)**

More Marne through German spectacles. **2B:(7)**  
The battle of Sarrebourg—Vosges, August, 1914. **2B:(10)**

La 14<sup>e</sup> division au combat de Dornach-Mulhouse (19 août 1914). **4.07C:(1)**

Un cas concret de tactique générale. **2M:(3) (7)**

Armeeführung und Oberste Heeresleitung. **2G:(8) (18)**

The battle of Ethe. **1G:(2)**

**Western Theater (1918)**

The Argonne, 1914-1918. **4.04A:(5)**  
Notes on the conduct of the defense by the Fourth French Army and employment of the corps artillery. **4.08A:(2)**

The 4<sup>th</sup> Squadron, 10<sup>th</sup> Chasseurs, May 30th, 1918. **4.06A:(6)**

The Lost Battalion. **12A:(1)**

Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive en 1918. **4.04B:(2) (11)**

Participation de la 5<sup>e</sup> division de cavalerie aux opérations de mai-juin 1918. **4.06C:(10) (16)**  
The 163d Division crosses the Meuse. **4.10A:(4)**

The division as a fighting machine. **7CB:(1)**

**Causes**

The Potsdam Conference. **7D:(1)**

**Celebrations**

Armistice day and the American battlefields. **10G:(1)**

The story of the Armistice. **1A:(1)**

On Armistice day. **1E:(9)**

**Cemeteries**

**United States**

Still missing in action. **12K:(3)**

**Command and staff**

The German official history of the autumn, 1914. **2B:(2)**

Kommandogewalt und Kriegsleitung. **2G:(2)**  
Armeeführung und Oberste Heeresleitung. **2G:(8) (18)**

**Commanders**

Marshal Foch: A few memories. **2E:(1)**  
Brusilov: a review. **1J:(15)**

Kommandogewalt und Kriegsleitung. **2G:(2)**

**Communications zone**

Base Section No. 5, Brest, France. **4.10A:(5)**

**Countries—Austro-Hungary**

Les opérations de la cavalerie austro-hongroise aux premiers jours de la guerre sur le front de Galicie. **4.06C:(4)**

Das österreichisch-ungarische Generalstabwerk über den Weltkrieg. **2G:(11)**

**Countries—Canada**

Wireless telegraphy in the Canadian Corps in France. **2E:(4)**

**Countries—France**

Marshal Foch: A few memories. **2E:(1)**  
The Battle of Sarrebourg—Vosges, August, 1914. **2B:(10)**

Les malaises sociaux dans l'armée allemande pendant la guerre. **4.04B:(12)**

**Cavalry**

The French cavalry. **4.06A:(1)**  
The 4<sup>th</sup> Squadron, 10<sup>th</sup> Chasseurs, May 30th, 1918. **4.06A:(6)**

## Periodical Literature—Subject Index

- Cinq jours de reconnaissance dans les lignes allemandes. **4.06C:(18)**
- Ninth Army (Poch)  
The fighting at Mondement, 9th September, 1912. **4.07B:(3)**
- 3d Cavalry Division  
The operations of the 3rd (French) Cavalry Division in August-October, 1914. **4.06B:(6)**
- 14th Division  
La 14e division au combat de Dornach-Mulhouse (19 août 1914). **4.07C:(1)**
- 163d Division  
The 163d Division crosses the Meuse. **4.10A:(4)**
- Moroccan Division  
The fighting at Mondement, 9th September, 1914. **4.07B:(3)**
- Countries—Germany**
- The Reparations Settlement signed June 7, 1929. **7J:(1)**
- The Potsdam Conference. **7D:(1)**
- The German official history of the autumn, 1914. **2B:(2)**
- More Marne through German spectacles. **2B:(7)**
- Les malaises sociaux dans l'armée allemande pendant la guerre. **4.04B:(12)**
- Kommandogewalt und Kriegsleitung. **2G:(2)**
- Command and staff  
Armeeführung und Oberste Heeresleitung. **2G:(8) (18)**
- First Army  
Armeeführung und Oberste Heeresleitung. **2G:(8) (18)**
- Naval operations  
Naval strategy in the Great War: a German view. **1J:(8)**
- Countries—Great Britain**
- The Gallipoli history. **2B:(4)**
- Tragedy of the Dardanelles. **7W:(1)**
- Colonies
- Australia's Navy in the Great War. **2E:(5)**
- Engineers  
Military mining in the Great War. **4.10B:(1)**
- Naval operations  
Naval strategy in the Great War: a German view. **1J:(8)**
- Occupation  
The British Army of the Rhine. **1J:(10)**
- Royal Marines  
With the Marines at Antwerp: A memory of 1914. **2B:(11)**
- Signals  
Allenby's final campaign in Palestine. **4.11A:(5)**
- War Office  
The British War Office in the World War. **4.20A:(4)**
- Countries—Russia**
- Brusilov: a review. **1J:(15)**
- Countries—Turkey**
- The first Turkish reinforcements at Suvla, August 7th-9th, 1915. **2B:(9)**
- Countries—United States**
- The Argonne, 1914-1918. **4.04A:(5)**
- The Lost Battalion. **12A:(1)**
- Base Section No. 5, Brest, France. **4.10A:(5)**
- AEF  
Base Section No. 5, Brest, France. **4.10A:(5)**
- Artillery (Railway)**
- Notes on the conduct of the defense by the Fourth French Army and employment of the corps artillery. **4.08A:(2)**
- Battlefields**
- Armistice day and the American battlefields. **10G:(1)**
- Casualties**
- Still missing in action. **12K:(3)**
- Cost**
- Doughboys' dough. **12E:(2)**
- Demobilization**
- Doughboys' dough. **12E:(2)**
- Music**
- The songs that the AEF used to sing. **12L:(3)**
- Psychology**
- What psychology contributed to the war. **4.11A:(1)**
- 77th Division  
The Lost Battalion. **12A:(1)**
- 32d Division  
The division as a fighting machine. **7CB:(1)**
- 301st Tank Battalion  
The 301st U.S.A. Heavy Tank Battalion. **4.05A:(1)**
- Engineers**
- Great Britain  
Military mining in the Great War. **4.10B:(1)**
- Fiction**
- The shell hole. **12N:(1)**
- Pariah. **12N:(2)**
- Never mind the communications. **4.11A:(6)**
- One night in Flanders. **12A:(2)**
- Finance**
- The present phase of the war debts. **12Q:(2)**
- Mining**
- Military mining in the Great War. **4.10B:(1)**
- Morale**
- Les malaises sociaux dans l'armée allemande pendant la guerre. **4.04B:(12)**
- Music**
- The songs that the AEF used to sing. **12L:(3)**
- Naval operations**
- Australia's Navy in the Great War. **2E:(5)**
- Fiction**
- Pariah. **12N:(2)**
- Panic in war. **1J:(7)**
- Personal narratives**
- Cinq jours de reconnaissance dans les lignes allemandes. **4.06C:(18)**
- Results**
- Political parley for approval of the Young Plan. **2F:(2)**
- The Reparations Settlement signed June 7, 1929. **7J:(1)**
- Debts**
- The present phase of the war debts. **12Q:(2)**
- Mandates**
- The working of the mandates. **12Q:(1)**
- Occupation**
- The British Army of the Rhine. **1J:(10)**
- Evacuation of the Rhineland. **2F:(15)**
- United States**
- Doughboys' dough. **12E:(2)**

**WARS WORLD WAR, 1914-1918 (continued)**

**Signal communications**

Wireless telegraphy in the Canadian Corps in France. **2E:(4)**  
Allenby's final campaign in Palestine. **4.11A:(5)**  
Never mind the communications. **4.11A:(6)**

**Supply**

Supply problems during the World War. **4.10A:(6)**

**Tactics and strategy**

The German official history of the autumn, 1914. **2B:(2)**  
Un cas concret de tactique générale. **2M:(3) (7)**  
Armeeführung und Oberste Heeresleitung. **2G:(8) (18)**

*Naval*

Naval strategy in the Great War: a German view. **1J:(8)**

**WAYNE, Anthony (1745-1796)**

Farmer, soldier, and patriot. **7Q:(1)**

**WELLINGTON, Arthur Wellesley, 1st Duke of (1769-1852)**

Examples of Wellington's strategy: The Vitoria campaign, 1813. **2B:(3)**

**WEST, The**

Mackenzie's last fight with the Cheyennes. **2K:(4) (7) (8) (9)**

**WEYLER y Nicolau, Valeriano, Marquis of Teneriffe, Spanish general (1838- )**  
Valeriano Weyler, Spain's veteran soldier-statesman. **7D:(2)**

**WHISTLER, Major George Washington (1800-1849)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy. **2J:(4)**

**WILLIAM II, emperor of Germany (abdicated November 1918) (1859- )**  
Kommandogewalt und Kriegsleitung. **2G:(2)**

**WINCHESTER, Battle of (1864)**

Retrospect. **4.04A:(18)**

**Y**

**YOUNG Plan**

Political parley for approval of the Young Plan. **2F:(2)**

**Z**

**ZONE (Combat, Communications)**

See Theater of operations

## Section 7

### TRANSLATIONS OF FOREIGN-LANGUAGE ARTICLES

#### EXPLANATION

The entries from foreign-language periodicals in the Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles (Section 5) include concise digests of the articles; for an example see page 129. This (supplementary) Section 7, within the limitations of available facilities, translates in full or abstracts a few of the more important of such articles.

#### CONTENTS

	Page
Army leadership and GHQ direction.....	159
Counterstrokes and counterattacks.....	163
The future headquarters troop.....	163
The increasing importance of obstacles against mechanized forces.....	163
The new organization of the French Army.....	164
New Infantry regulations. Third Part: Field service.....	164
Tactical exercise No. 7.....	166

**Army leadership and GHQ direction.** [Armeeführung und Oberste Heeresleitung.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 June, 25 June 1929) Translated by Lieutenant Colonel E. L. Gruber

The Battle of the Marne in 1914 has brought forth a lively discussion on the question of how much independence shall be accorded army commanders in carrying out the directives of GHQ. Appreciating that no rules can be laid down, an effort is made to find an answer by considering particular cases. The one that has aroused more discussion than any other is the situation of the German First Army at the battle of the Marne and the decisions made by its commander from 30 August to 5 September, 1914. One writer, General Wetzell, a former Corps Commander, criticizes the Army Commander for making decisions on his own responsibility which he believes contributed appreciably to the failure of the operations. Another critic, Lieutenant Colonel Foerster, one of the editors of the German Reichsarchiv (Official History of the War) takes issue with General Wetzell and defends the leadership of the Army Commander, General v.Kluck, and endeavors to show that the decisions which he made on his own responsibility reflected the highest degree of leadership and were entirely justified by the directives received and his knowledge of the situation. Perhaps the fundamental difference between these two eminent military writers hinges on their interpretation of the senior Moltke's requirement of "subordination of mind." Wetzell maintains this applies to the relation between the Army and GHQ. Foerster says that the elder Moltke proposed this idea only in the relations between a commander and his staff. He points out that the foundation of all leadership is initiative and a willingness to accept responsibility and that since a commander carries the responsibility for the execution of a directive, his initiative can be measured by this responsibility only. The three main points on which these two writers are in decided conflict are: (1) The First Army Commander's decision on the night of 30 August to turn in toward the Oise; (2) His decisions on the morning of 3 September to cross the Marne; (3) His persistence in this decision on 5 September.

DECISION ON 30 AUGUST

Considering the first decision, General Wetzell maintains that by its action, the First Army gave an unsatisfactory turn to the strategical operations, and forced GHQ into a change of operative plans which it would not have chosen otherwise. Furthermore, the decision of the Army Commander was not in furtherance of the GHQ directive of 27 August.

To these criticisms, Colonel Foerster replies that the GHQ directive of 27 August was based on the erroneous estimate that the enemy had been decisively defeated in the battles of the frontier and was in retreat. As long as the enemy continued his retirement, there was nothing unfavorable in the situation of the German armies. If, however, the enemy stopped his retirement to defend north of the line Verdun—Paris, then it was doubtful whether a decision could be gained if the First Army pushed on west of Paris before executing its turning movement. In its directive of 27 August GHQ prescribed that adjacent armies mutually assist each other, showing that GHQ expected the enemy to make another stand.

The criticism that the decision of the First Army forced GHQ to a line of action against its will is not in accordance with the facts. On the evening of 30 August GHQ did not know of the First Army's turning movement toward the upper Oise. On the other hand, GHQ knew on 28 August that the Third Army had changed direction from southwest to south in order to assist the Fourth Army on its left. It took no steps to intervene in this faulty operation. During 30 August seeing that there was a gap in the French front, GHQ gained the impression that the Third and Fourth Armies would succeed in enveloping the French Fourth Army and Foch's Army Detachment, and break through the hostile front. In the meantime it learned of the turning movement of the First Army. This is clearly indicated in its directive on the night of 30 August: "The Third Army is turning south toward the Aisne and will continue pursuit south beyond the line: Rethel—Sumuy. The movements already begun by the First and Second Armies are approved by GHQ. You will cooperate with the Third Army, the left wing of the Second Army advancing generally on Rheims." The change in operative plan was, therefore, not brought about by the First Army but by the Third Army.

The First Army knew nothing of the situation in the center. The GHQ directive of 27 August was based on the estimate that the enemy was in full retreat. All this was changed by the counterattack of the French Fifth Army at St. Quentin against the Second Army. On 30 August the First Army received two messages from the Second Army. The first message stated that the Second Army was heavily engaged with the French Fifth Army which was counterattacking at St. Quentin. Since the British in front of the First Army were in full retreat and the hostile zone to the south seemed to offer no resistance, the First Army changed direction hoping to reach the Aisne at Soissons and cut off the French Fifth Army. When at 8:00 PM the First Army received the second message that the enemy had broken off the engagement and was hurriedly retiring to the south, the First Army saw no reason for changing the movement already begun. Unfortunately the Second Army, instead of pushing the direct pressure vigorously, advanced cautiously under the assumption that the French would withdraw to the fortresses of Laon and La Fere, whereas these were evacuated. As a result the French Fifth Army made good its escape and regained contact with the British east of Paris. Although the Second Army now took out a day for rest, it requested the First Army, which was now well in advance, to push on to the southeast and exploit the success.

The decision of the commander of the First Army, therefore, did not coerce GHQ to an operative plan against its will. The prospects of cutting off the French Fifth Army were good and the failure to do so was due to the Second and not to the First Army. The fact that the First Army failed to cut off the Fifth Army in no way detracts from the boldness and wisdom of

### *Periodical Literature—Translated Articles*

General v.Kluck's decision. An energetic GHQ would have recognized the possibilities in the decision of the First Army and taken the necessary steps to coordinate the action of the Second and Third Armies with the operation already initiated by the First Army to accomplish the destruction of the French Fifth Army.

#### **DECISION OF THE FIRST ARMY TO CROSS THE MARNE**

Colonel Foerster believes that the First Army was led to its decision to cross the Marne by its IX Corps which, finding the crossings open, decided on its own initiative to secure them on the night 2 September. General Wetzell believes that the IX Corps, while not directly ordered by the Army to secure these crossings, was nevertheless influenced to do so by the instructions of the First Army. However that may be, the First Army accepted all responsibility for the operation when it learned of the accomplished fact on the morning of 3 September.

Before the First Army issued its order on 3 September for continuing the advance south of the Marne, it received the following directive from GHQ: "GHQ plans to force back the French Army toward the southeast, away from Paris. First Army will follow echeloned behind the Second Army and continue to protect our right flank." Here the First Army was confronted with a difficult decision. On one hand, it was ordered to follow the Second Army. But it saw also what the general plan of GHQ was and realized that the Second Army was still one or two days march in rear making it difficult for the First Army to carry out its part of the order in exact form. The commander of the First Army estimated that GHQ was not fully acquainted with the situation on the west flank and the advantage which had been gained by the First Army. Considering the subsequent outcome of the battle, GHQ had in fact a better general picture of the situation than did the First Army.

No Army was ever placed in a more difficult situation. The First Army clearly understood the operative plan of GHQ. At the same time it knew from recent experience that GHQ, due to deficient communications, was not in immediate touch with events on the west flank and had let the reins of command slip considerably. Concerning the general situation along the whole front, the First Army knew very little, and the short radiograms received from GHQ did not intimate any immediate danger from Paris. The First Army, therefore, had to decide either to further the operative plan of GHQ by continuing its advance south of the Marne in order to push the retreating enemy away from Paris, or to await the advance of the Second Army so as to carry out literally the instructions to echelon itself behind the Second Army.

The Commander of the First Army on his own responsibility chose the bolder decision. Had the First Army been successful and forced the Fifth French Army to withdraw to the southwest in the direction of Troyes, the battle of the Marne would have taken an entirely different course. But luck was against it. Nevertheless, the decision of the Commander of the First Army on 3 September stands out in military history as an enterprising and bold decision that deserves the highest praise.

#### **THE OPERATIONS OF THE FIRST ARMY ON 4 AND 5 SEPTEMBER**

The First Army received no further instructions from GHQ on 4 and 5 September. It had no information concerning the situation on the rest of the front and suspected no immediate danger from the direction of Paris. Air reconnaissance of this critical area was neglected. Therefore, the First Army continued its advance south to the Seine. The Commander of the First Army did not permit the "ghost of Paris to frighten him until the danger became more real." He, therefore, adhered to his decision while covering his right flank against any hostile advance from the direction of Paris. Hindenburg adhered to a similar decision on 15 July, 1918 when his

right flank was threatened from the direction of the woods of Villers Cotterets.

While the decision of the First Army on the morning of 4 September can not be criticized, we must agree with General Wetzell that it was at fault in its decision to continue the advance to the Seine on 5 September. On the evening of 4 September, the three left corps of the First Army had pushed on to the Grand Morin without having succeeded, during the preceding 48 hours, in engaging the Fifth French Army in decisive combat. Only the two corps on the right were available for flank protection. So far the First Army had found a middle way by which it could carry out the operative intentions of GHQ to push the retreating Fifth French Army to the southeast while maintaining a reasonable flank protection against Paris. But any farther advance to the south was bound to divide the First Army into two widely separated groups or else unduly weaken the flank protections against Paris.

At 7:15 AM on 5 September the First Army received the following radiogram from GHQ: "First and Second Army will remain against the east front of Paris. First Army between the Oise and the Marne, occupying the Marne crossings west of Chateau-Thierry; Second Army between the Marne and the Seine." This directive was a clear indication of an entirely new idea in the operative intentions of GHQ and evidently based on a decided change in the strategical situation. From this moment, complete subordination of mind was required to the will of the high command which evidently now had a clearer picture of the situation on the whole front than did the First Army even on its small part of the front. General Wetzell holds that the First Army should have immediately countermanded the movements already begun for 5 September. Colonel Foerster, while admitting that the withdrawal of the First Army to the Marne was thereby delayed by 24 hours, believes that confusion was avoided by letting the movement run its prescribed course.

It is not our purpose to decide so controversial a matter between these two eminent writers. The whole purpose of this discussion was to determine to what extent an army commander, based on his better knowledge of the local situation, is justified in departing from the letter of a directive in order to further the operative intentions of the high command. When GHQ from its better knowledge of the situation as a whole has expressed its operative intentions, all army commanders must of course subordinate their own concept to the will of the high command. On the other hand, as long as the army commander furthers the operative intentions of the high command, the latter must accord to army commanders freedom of action in coming to decisions involving the execution of the plan. To what extent an army commander will assert his initiative in this direction, will finally depend upon the energy with which GHQ exercises control. Today no one will dispute the fact that German GHQ gave no signs of energetic leadership in the Marne campaign of 1914, and this must not be lost sight of when we criticize the initiative of the commander of the First Army who more than any other army commander was influenced in his decisions by the strategical point of view. If there was one quality which was thoroughly inculcated in all German commanders in 1914, it was this idea of initiative and willingness to accept responsibility. When this initiative begins to follow undesired channels, then the fault lies usually with the higher command. The leadership of the First Army at the battle of the Marne in 1914 will, therefore, always stand out as a shining example of a commander who in a difficult situation refused to be a pawn but instead mustered all his energy and will power to act in accordance with the intent of the directives of the high command.

*Periodical Literature—Translated Articles*

**Counterstrokes and counterattacks.** [Gegenstosz—Gegenangriff.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 June 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E. L. Gruber

The author differentiates between counterstrokes and counterattacks. The first are launched by local reserves; the latter by the general reserves. A counterstroke is called for before the enemy has firmly established himself or organized for defense. It must be launched quickly usually with the situation still unclarified. The infantry can not count on close and well organized artillery support. Due to the lack of exact knowledge of the situation, all the artillery can usually do is to lay down a box-barrage to cut off the movement of hostile local reserves to the objective to be recaptured. In a counterattack the conditions are quite different. The enemy has usually had time to organize his defense on the ground gained and to plan a system of barrage fire. Consequently the preparations for the counterattack must be carefully made. Usually there will be an artillery preparation and in general all the measures will be taken as for a coordinated attack. As soon as the objective has been captured, immediate measures must be taken for an organization in depth for defense.

**The future headquarters troop.** [Die künftige Stabswache.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 4 July 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E. L. Gruber

At the beginning of the World War no organic headquarters guard was provided. In the moving situations, divisions, corps and army headquarters provided themselves with a headquarters guard by detailing a company or troop, in some cases even a battalion. In many cases these headquarters detachments were thrown into combat at a critical phase of the action; for example, the headquarters guard of the Russian 10th Cavalry Division at the battle of Jaroslawice on 21 August 1914. As operations became stabilized the need for these headquarters detachments ceased. But in 1918 the advent of the armored car and the tank again made it necessary to protect headquarters against armored vehicles that penetrated the defensive zone. In the German maneuvers of the fall of 1918, an armored car platoon of the 2d Cavalry Division disrupted the command post of the 4th Infantry Division because it was unprotected. In the future a headquarters troop must be provided organically for the headquarters of all larger units capable of combatting armored cars and tanks. Such a unit should be composed of about 100 men, armed principally with light and heavy machine guns and 2 to 4 antitank guns. Since a modern headquarters will be motorized, this unit should also be motorized.

**The increasing importance of obstacles against mechanized forces.** [Die machsende Bedeutung von "Sperren" gegenüber mechanisierten Truppen.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 4 July 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E. L. Gruber

The development of motorized and mechanized forces will greatly increase the mobility and radius of action of these combat units. In the same measure the use of obstacles and barricades become increasingly important. The world was offered many opportunities for the use of obstacles which if properly applied would have been of decisive influence for the operations. In August 1914 the French failed to make use of the natural obstacles provided by the successive river lines (Meuse, Schelde, Sambre, Aisne, Oise, Marne, etc.) to stop the advance of the German right wing. The Germans then failed to make full use of obstacles in filling the gap between the First and Second German Armies. Had the Second Army protected its right with obstacles it could have continued the offensive with its left until a decision was gained. Had the Germans made proper use of demolitions by enterprising cavalry, the French flank movement to the sea

would have been greatly delayed. What really can be done in delaying hostile pursuit by use of obstacles and demolitions is shown in the retirement of the Ninth German Army from Warsaw in October 1914. Another masterpiece was the German Alberich withdrawal on the Somme in March 1917. The greatest danger to the modern motorized and mechanized forces of today will be the obstacles which every enterprising engineer can construct or prepare with explosive and field tools.

**The new organization of the French Army.** [Die Neugliederung des französischen Heeres.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 June 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E. L. Gruber

The reorganization of the French Army and the new subdivisions of the homeland into regions has now been effected as the result of laws passed in 1927 and 1928. With the introduction of one-year active service, the annual recruit contingent is now 240,000. This number will be reduced in 1935 when the recruits born during the war become eligible. In addition to these 240,000 men in the annual home contingent, there is a permanent cadre of 106,000 and a foreign contingent of 208,000 men composed of 100,000 North Africans, 90,000 in the other colonies and 18,000 in the foreign legion.

The French Army is composed of four parts: The home forces (forces du territoire), the overseas forces (forces d'outre-mer), the mobile forces (forces mobiles), and the Colonial troops.

The homeland is divided into 20 regions each of which has an active division and certain auxiliary troops. On mobilization for war, each region will provide a reserve division to form a corps, and in addition certain corps and army troops. In addition to the 20 active divisions, France will establish also 5 cavalry and 5 air divisions.

The overseas forces in North Africa are composed of 7 divisions and auxiliary troops. The mobile forces are composed of 5 divisions and a group of auxiliary troops, located principally in the Rhineland.

To assist in mobilization and to maintain order at home, there are provided 15,000 civil officials, 30,000 laborers and a "Garde républicaine" of unknown strength. All these are not included in the budget strength of the Army.

Special attention is given to security during mobilization. The whole purpose of the mobile forces is to have available at all times a compact mobile force that can immediately be thrown into disarmed Germany.

The peace strength of divisions is not uniform. Those on the north and east frontier are larger than the others.

It is estimated that in a few days France can mobilize against Germany 46 Infantry Divisions, 5 Cavalry and 5 Air Divisions, following these up later with the North African contingent.

**New infantry regulations. Third Part: Field service.** [Le nouveau règlement de l'infanterie. Troisième partie. Service en campagne.] (*Revue d'Infanterie*, October 1929) Abstracted by Major T. J. Camp

Orders: Only battalions and lower units can do without written orders. Orders sent by electrical or visual means to units in front of the division command post, should contain far less than the fifty word limit.

The modernization of the service of security and information is most interesting. Enemy aircraft, long range guns and rapid moving forces all make security detachments necessary even when in rear areas. Security detachments always comprise two echelons, one of information, the other of resistance.

The regimental S-2 receives information from his personnel and from all elements in contact with the enemy. Prisoners are forwarded quickly to the division and traces such as inscriptions in cantonments, discarded equipment, etc., are reported or forwarded.

*Periodical Literature—Translated Articles*

Against low flying aircraft (under 1000 meters) troops must protect themselves. Against gas, in each company two or three particularly qualified smellers are detailed, to detect and evaluate gas. The command will avoid having troops cross gas infested areas when possible and apply correct immediate technical means when troops must cross such areas.

**Advance Guard:** Included in the information given the advance guard commander are not only mission and zone, but also the successive terrain lines he is to reach, what support the artillery will give him, and above all, what course to follow if he meets the enemy.

The echelon of reconnaissance contains infantry and most of the regimental cavalry. It reports on the enemy and on the nature and condition of the terrain.

The echelon of combat comprises most of the infantry and all the attached arms.

In order to leave the echelon of reconnaissance free and to keep the commander informed at all times, the observation service of the regiment functions continuously; the personnel, as a rule operating with the leading element of the combat echelon, displaces one part at a time, from one observation station to the next, and continuously observes the entire zone of march. The advance guard commander with his command personnel is with the combat echelon. He likewise moves from one observation point to the next in order to control the whole advance guard.

The advance guard should be able to count on not only its own artillery but also on at least a part of that with the main body. To insure this artillery support, liaison detachments from the artillery of the main body displace together with the command personnel of the advance guard commander. If artillery has been designated to support the advance guard, its commander marches with the advance guard commander.

Liaison and responsibility are always from rear to front.

At all halts the advance guard does not stop all at once, but installs itself favorably for observation and combat.

At a distance from the enemy the advance guard has only to oppose mechanized forces. The reconnaissance echelon reconnoiters avenues of approach and the combat echelon armed with appropriate weapons is prepared to defend them with fire.

In the presence of the enemy, the advance guard usually marches in small columns usually using the whole network of roads and trails. When there is risk of having to deploy under fire if it is not spread out more, the advance guard will march across country.

The front of a battalion in advance guard in principle is not more than 2000 meters. One or two companies are at the head of the combat echelon. Two companies in the lead is most usual, these companies march abreast and push reconnaissance sections forward.

**Night marches:** Two changes from day marches are prescribed: distances between elements are reduced while the number of lines upon which the advance guard will stop to reorganize and restore communications, is increased.

**Rear guards:** In forward movements protect the rear or flank from attack by light forces, brought by horse, auto or air. In movements to the rear, the rear guard cannot count on support by the main body and will be given whatever it needs, particularly machine guns, no hesitation should be felt in taking machine guns from the main body and giving them to the rear guard.

The rear guard is kept informed by the divisional reconnaissance group which maintains contact with the enemy.

Flank guards should reach the points they are to hold early enough to emplace their weapons before they become engaged.

**Tactical exercise No. 7.** [Taktische Aufgabe 7.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 11, 18 June 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E. L. Gruber

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 7. (Solution)** (11 June 1929)

A solution of the requirements given in the previous number. The commander of a motorized detachment decides to attack without delay making the main effort on the left with his tank company. He then issues his orders for attack. Since the purpose of the attack is to secure a bridgehead for other troops following in rear, a limited objective is given. All the units engaged in the attack are motorized.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 7. (Discussion)** (18 June 1929)

This is a discussion of the solution presented in the previous number. The situation shows a mechanized force with a mission of securing a bridgehead, confronted by a hostile cavalry force. The commander of the mechanized force could either hold the line he had gained, attack with a limited objective holding his tanks in reserve, or attack to destroy or disperse the hostile cavalry, using his entire force including tanks. The best decision was the last because only in that way would the mobility of the hostile cavalry be definitely restricted and the bridgehead secured.

The main element of the plan of action was the employment of the tanks. To use them in the frontal attack against the dismounted cavalry in the woods promised no decisive results. To use them along the main highway which was dominated by hostile artillery meant the useless sacrifice of the tanks before they could close with the enemy. Therefore, they were used to envelop the flank and rear of the hostile cavalry, advancing over ground that was screened from hostile observation. "When tanks engage in combat, they can not be expected to follow a predicted route of advance. This depends more upon the terrain and the combat action of the enemy. Having been given a mission, the commander of a tank or armored car unit should be left a free hand in its execution. He must exploit his mobility and speed to gain quickly the flanks and rear of the hostile objective or resistance."